Master Index

Version 8
Master Index

Version 8
Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under Notices.

This document contains proprietary information of IBM. It is provided under a license agreement and is protected by copyright law. The information contained in this publication does not include any product warranties, and any statements provided in this manual should not be interpreted as such.

You can order IBM publications online or through your local IBM representative.

- To order publications online, go to the IBM Publications Center at www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order
- To find your local IBM representative, go to the IBM Directory of Worldwide Contacts at www.ibm.com/planetwide

To order DB2 publications from DB2 Marketing and Sales in the United States or Canada, call 1-800-IBM-4YOU (426-4968).

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.
Contents

About this book .................. v
How this book is structured .......... v
Book titles and short identifiers ...... v
Linking to other books .............. vii

Master Index ..................... 1

Appendix A. DB2 Universal Database
  technical information ............. 221
  Overview of DB2 Universal Database
  technical information ............. 221
  FixPaks for DB2 documentation .... 221
  Categories of DB2 technical information 221
  Printing DB2 books from PDF files . 229
  Ordering printed DB2 books .......... 229
  Accessing online help ............. 230
  Finding topics by accessing the DB2
  Information Center from a browser . 231
  Finding product information by accessing
  the DB2 Information Center from the
  administration tools ............... 233
  Viewing technical documentation online
  directly from the DB2 HTML Documentation
  CD. .................................. 234

  Updating the HTML documentation installed
  on your machine ................... 235
  Copying files from the DB2 HTML
  Documentation CD to a Web server .... 236
  Troubleshooting DB2 documentation search
  with Netscape 4.x .................. 237
  Searching the DB2 documentation .... 238
  Online DB2 troubleshooting information . 239
  Accessibility ..................... 239
    Keyboard Input and Navigation .... 239
    Accessible Display .............. 240
    Alternative Alert Cues .......... 240
    Compatibility with Assistive Technologies 240
    Accessible Documentation ....... 240
  DB2 tutorials .................... 240
  DB2 Information Center accessed from a
  browser .......................... 241

Appendix B. Notices ............... 243
  Trademarks ....................... 246

Contacting IBM ................... 249
  Product information ............. 249
About this book

This book presents the master index for the DB2 Version 8 library. It consolidates the indexes from the other books in the DB2 library, and directs you to the books where a topic is discussed.

How this book is structured

This book includes the following sections:

• “Book titles and short identifiers” provides a list of the DB2 Version 8 books that are included in this master index. It also lists the identifiers that are used to represent those books (see Table 1).

• “Master Index” on page 1 lists all of the index entries for the books in the DB2 library, identifying the books and page numbers where the indexed topics are discussed.

• Appendix A, “DB2 Universal Database technical information” on page 221 describes the structure of the DB2 library, including books, online help, and wizards.

• Appendix B, “Notices” on page 243 contains notice and trademark information.

Book titles and short identifiers

In the Master Index, a short identifier is used in place of the full book title to indicate the appropriate manual. For example, WMInstall represents the Warehouse Manager Installation Guide. Table 1 provides a list of short identifiers and the full title of the book that the identifier represents.

Table 1. Book titles and their short identifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Book title</th>
<th>Short identifier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application Development Guide: Programming Client Applications</td>
<td>ADG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Development Guide: Programming Server Applications</td>
<td>ADG2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Development Guide: Building and Running Applications</td>
<td>ADG3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Guide: Planning</td>
<td>AdmPlan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Guide: Implementation</td>
<td>AdmImpl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Guide: Performance</td>
<td>AdmPerf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative API Reference</td>
<td>APIRef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLI Guide and Reference, Volume 1</td>
<td>CLIRef1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book title</td>
<td>Short identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLI Guide and Reference, Volume 2</td>
<td>CLIRef2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Reference</td>
<td>CmdRef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectivity Supplement</td>
<td>ConnSupp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Movement Utilities Guide and Reference</td>
<td>DatMov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Recovery and High Availability Guide and Reference</td>
<td>DatRec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Data Links Manager Administration Guide and Reference</td>
<td>DLMAGR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Beginnings for Data Links Manager</td>
<td>DLMgrQB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Warehouse Center Administration Guide</td>
<td>DWCAdm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Warehouse Center Application Integration Guide</td>
<td>DWCApplG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Connect User’s Guide</td>
<td>ConnUG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition</td>
<td>EEConnWin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Connect Personal Edition</td>
<td>PEConnQB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federated Systems Guide</td>
<td>FedSys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Catalog Center Administration Guide</td>
<td>ICCAdm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation and Configuration Supplement</td>
<td>InstConf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Life Sciences Data Connect Planning, Installation, and</td>
<td>LSDCGuide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Guide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Reference Volume 1</td>
<td>MsgRef1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Reference Volume 2</td>
<td>MsgRef2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Personal Edition</td>
<td>PEQB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Clients</td>
<td>ClientQB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Beginnings for DB2 Servers</td>
<td>ServerQB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replication Guide and Reference</td>
<td>ReplGd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spatial Extender User’s Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SpatialGuide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Reference, Volume 1</td>
<td>SQLRef1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Reference, Volume 2</td>
<td>SQLRef2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Monitor Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SysMon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s New</td>
<td>WhatsNew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Warehouse Manager Installation Guide</td>
<td>WMInstall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML Extender Administration and Programming</td>
<td>XMLExt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Linking to other books

When viewing the Master Index in PDF format, you can link directly from an index entry in this book to the relevant section of another book by clicking on the book identifier. To use this feature, you must have the PDF files for the Master Index and the linked-to book in the same directory.

To follow a link when viewing the Master Index in Acrobat Reader, move the pointer over the book identifier until the pointer turns into a pointing hand.
Master Index

Special characters

- (comma) in parameter string ConnUG–58
- (comma comma) in parameter string ConnUG–58
; delimiter ReplGd–116
! shell command CMD-167
? (question mark)
  EXECUTE parameter marker SQLRef2–545
(asterisk)
  in select column names SQLRef1–552
  in subselect column names SQLRef1–552
(underscore)
  in input to catalog functions CLIRef1–196
  in LIKE predicates CLIRef1–196
(underscore)
  in input to catalog functions CLIRef1–196
  in LIKE predicates CLIRef1–196
  in input to catalog functions CLIRef1–196
  in LIKE predicates CLIRef1–196
$RAHBUFDIR AdmImpl–361
$RAHBUFSIZE AdmImpl–361
$RAHENV AdmImpl–368
$TA JES2 command ReplGd–464
*APILog file ReplGd–144
*APILog file ReplGd–144
.*err file ReplGd–147
.*sqs file ReplGd–147, ReplGd–148
\ line continuation character CMD–178
# delimiter ReplGd–116
#ifdefs
  C/C restrictions ADG1–183
 #include macro
  C/C restrictions ADG1–166
#line macros
  C/C restrictions ADG1–166

Numerics

64-bit integer (BIGINT) data type supported by DB2 Connect
  ADG1–483, ConnUG–41

A

abnormal termination APIRef–54,
  CMD–597

access tokens on Windows DLMgrQB–37
accesses to overflowed records
  monitor element SysMon–356
accessibility DatMov–411,
  DatRec–371
accessibility
  container monitor element
    SysMon–343
  features ADG1–523, ADG2–337,
    ADG3–347, AdmImpl–449,
    AdmPerf–669, AdmPlan–299,
    APIRef–647, ClientQB–103,
    CLIRef1–397, CLIRef2–501,
    CMD–729, ConnSupp–193,
    ConnUG–223, DLMgrQB–131,
    EECollWin–189, InstConf–171,
    PEConnQB–125, PEQB–131,
    ServerQB–287, SQLRef1–913,
    SQLRef2–823, SysMon–553,
    WhatsNew–105, WMInstall–129
accessing
  data sources DWC–32
  data
    through DB2 Connect
      EECollWin–5
    using Net.Data or JDBC
      EECollWin–12
host servers
  for Windows 32-Bit Operating
    Systems ClientQB–54,
    ConnSupp–15, InstConf–42
  IBM eNetwork
    Communication Server V5
      for AIX ClientQB–55,
      ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43
  SNA API Client ClientQB–54,
    ConnSupp–15, InstConf–42
  SNAP-IX for Solaris Operating
    Environment ClientQB–57,
    InstConf–45
ACCOUNTING STRING user option
  FedSys–327, SQLRef1–773
ACCRDB command ConnUG–113
ACCRDBRM command
  ConnUG–113
ACCSEC command ConnUG–113
ACF/VTAM ConnSupp–101
ACOS function
basic description SQLRef1–247
ACOS scalar function
description SQLRef1–291
in vendor escape clause
CLIRef1–203
values and arguments
SQLRef1–291
ACQUIRE statement
not supported on DB2 UDB
ADG1–493, ConnUG–51
ACTION.OBJINST tag
about DWC–169, ICCAG–77
ADD option DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
DELETE option DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
DELETE_TREE_ALL option
DWC–169, ICCAG–77
DELETE_TREE_REL option
DWC–169, ICCAG–77
MERGE option DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
UPDATE option DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
ACTION.OBJTYPE tag
about DWC–173, ICCAG–82
ADD option DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
APPEND DWC–173, ICCAG–82
DELETE DWC–173, ICCAG–82
DELETE_EXT DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
MERGE DWC–173, ICCAG–82
UPDATE DWC–173, ICCAG–82
ACTION.RELATION tag
about DWC–176, ICCAG–85
ADD option DWC–176,
ICCAG–85
DELETE option DWC–176,
ICCAG–85
ACTION.RELTYPE tag
about ICCAG–87
ADD option ICCAG–87
DELETE option ICCAG–87
Activate Database API APIRef–291
ACTIVATE DATABASE command
CMD–188
activating subscription sets
RepGd–68, RepGd–261
activation time, triggers ADG2–284
active directory AdmImpl–317
active directory
configuring DB2 AdmImpl–320
active directory (continued)
DB2 objects AdmImpl–341
extending the directory schema
AdmImpl–339
security AdmImpl–337
support AdmImpl–319
active logs DatRec–34
active sorts monitor element
SysMon–224
active_sorts element SysMon–224
ActiveX Data Object (ADO)
specification
supported in DB2 ADG1–16
ActiveX data objects
sample programs design
ADG3–62
support in the DB2 AD Client
ADG3–3
Visual Basic sample program files
ADG3–86
Visual C++ sample program files
ADG3–88
with Visual Basic ADG3–291
with Visual C++ ADG3–297
ADD clause on ALTER TABLE
statement SQLRef2–41
ADD COLUMN clause, order of
processing SQLRef2–41
Add Contact API APIRef–18
ADD CONTACT command
CMD–190
Add Contact Group API APIRef–20
ADD CONTACTGROUP command
CMD–192
Add Database Partition Server to an
Instance command CMD–119
Add Database Wizard AdmImpl–83
ADD DATALINKS MANAGER
command CMD–193
ADD DBPARTITIONNUM command
CMD–195
add long field record log record
APIRef–589
ADD METHOD clause on ALTER
TYPE statement ADG2–206
Add Node API APIRef–296
ADD option
ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
ACTION.RELATION DWC–176,
ICCAG–85
ACTION.RELTYPE ICCAG–87
Add Partitions wizard
WhatsNew–40
add relational database directory
entry command (ADDRDBDIRE)
ConnSupp–36
ADDPRREG command
RepGd–349
ADDPRSUSB command RepGd–359
ADDPRSUBM command
RepGd–376
ADDEXITPGM command
RepGd–36
adding constraint AdmImpl–188
adding
data sources DWC–301
databases ClientQB–28,
EEConnWin–92,
EEConnWin–128, InstConf–20,
PConnQB–50, PConnQB–64,
PQDB–51, ServerQB–200
foreign keys AdmImpl–190
nodes XMLExt–86
primary keys AdmImpl–189
scope AdmImpl–186
table check constraints
AdmImpl–191
unique constraints AdmImpl–188
ADDJOBSCDE command
RepGd–464
ADDRDBDIRE ConnSupp–55
ADDSVRAUTE command
ConnSupp–57
ADM messages Msg–3, Msg–5,
Msg–3
admin configuration
file CMD–314
network parameter values
CMD–666
resetting to default CMD–587
sample CMD–314
Administration Message Write API
APIRef–22
administration notification log
DatRec–11, WhatsNew–15
Administration Notification Log
Msg–5
administration notification log
partitioned database
environments ADG1–450
replaces db2alert.log
WhatsNew–3
administration server AdmImpl–45,
EEConnWin–16
administration server
configuration CMD–314
administration server (continued)
creating CMD-7
dropping CMD-7
administration stored procedures

dxxDisableCollection() XMLExt-239
dxxDisableColumn() XMLExt-237
dxxDisableDB() XMLExt-234
dxxEnableCollection() XMLExt-238
dxxEnableColumn() XMLExt-235
dxxEnableDB() XMLExt-233
administration utility, DB2 Connect ConnUG-12
administration wizard
Enable a Column window XMLExt-73
logging in XMLExt-47
specifying address XMLExt-47
specifying JDBC driver XMLExt-47
specifying user ID and password XMLExt-47
administration authorization requirements
ReplGd-17
dxadm command XMLExt-159
support tables
DTD_REF XMLExt-323
XML_USAGE XMLExt-323
tools XMLExt-46
administrative support tables
DTD_REF XMLExt-323
XML_USAGE XMLExt-323
ADO applications
connection string keywords
ADG1-373
IBM OLE DB Provider support for ADO methods and properties ADG1-374
limitations ADG1-374
stored procedures ADG1-374
updatable scrollable cursors ADG1-374
ADVISE_INDEX table AdmPerf-599,
SQLRef1-853
ADVISE_WORKLOAD table
AdmPerf-602, SQLRef1-856
after-image columns ReplGd-44
agent ID holding lock monitor element SysMon-319
agent pool size configuration parameter AdmPerf-449
agent process
applyheapsz configuration parameter AdmPerf-410
ashheapsz configuration parameter AdmPerf-418
maximum number of agents AdmPerf-445
maximum number of concurrent agents AdmPerf-446
priority of agents configuration parameter AdmPerf-444
agent site
configuration DWC-17
default AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
defining DWC-17
description AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
agent_id element SysMon-169
agent_id_holding_lock element SysMon-319
agent_pid element SysMon-197
agent_stack_sz configuration parameter AdmPerf-413
agent_status element SysMon-437
agent_sys_cpu_time element SysMon-411
agent_user_cpu_time element SysMon-411
agentpri configuration parameter AdmPerf-444
AGENTPRI parameter ConnUG-163
agents assigned from pool monitor element SysMon-208
agents created due to empty agent pool monitor element SysMon-209
agents registered monitor element SysMon-205
agents waiting for a token monitor element SysMon-206
agents_created_empty_pool element SysMon-209
agents_from_pool element SysMon-208
agents_registered element SysMon-205
agents_registered_top element SysMon-206
agents_stolen element SysMon-210
agents_top element SysMon-409
agents_waiting_on_token element SysMon-206
agents_waiting_top element SysMon-207
agents
client connections AdmPerf-312
agents (continued)
configuration parameters
affecting number of AdmPerf-311
described AdmPerf-308
description WMinstall-3
importing data from DWC-9
in a partitioned database AdmPerf-315
managing AdmPerf-310
memory use AdmPerf-258
nonrelational data DWC-279
warehouse AdmPlan-39, DWC-2
worker agent types AdmPerf-308
aggregate function
COUNT SQLRef1-271
description SQLRef1-267
MIN SQLRef1-280
aggregate tables
base aggregate ReplGd-81, ReplGd-541
change aggregate ReplGd-82, ReplGd-542
aggregating columns DWC-192
aggregating function AdmImpl-126
AIX warehouse agent
configuring WMinstall-65
AIX
CLASSPATH WMinstall-78
configuring Bull SNA ClientQB-56, ConnSupp-17, InstConf-44
configuring
IBM eNetwork Communications Server InstConf-64
creating a DB2 home file system
for a partitioned database system ServerQB-119
creating required users
for a partitioned DB2 server
installation ServerQB-122
db2setup versus SMIT
DLMgrQB-41
disk space requirements
DLMgrQB-41
distributing commands to ESE workstations ServerQB-235
Hierarchical Storage Manager (HSM) DLMgrQB-50
installation considerations
DLMgrQB-41
installation requirements for DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EECGWin-31
AIX (continued)
installation requirements for DB2
servers ServerQB–58
installing a partitioned DB2
server ServerQB–111
installing DB2 clients ClientQB–8,
EEConnWin–114, ServerQB–191
installing DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition EEConnWin–35
installing DB2 Data Links
Manager DLMgrQB–52
installing DB2 Data Links
Manager
verifying the DLFM_DB
DLMgrQB–56
installing DB2 products
InstConf–5
installing DB2 servers
ServerQB–57
installing DFS Client Enablers
DLMgrQB–80
JFS installation considerations
DLMgrQB–47
manually installing Data Links
Manager DLMgrQB–51
memory requirements
DLMgrQB–41
memory requirements for DB2
Connect Enterprise Edition
EEConnWin–32
mounting the CD-ROM
EEConnWin–34, InstConf–135
mounting the DB2 CD-ROM
ServerQB–61, ServerQB–123
NFS environment
troubleshooting DLMgrQB–61
post-installation tasks
DLMgrQB–56, DLMgrQB–57,
DLMgrQB–76, DLMgrQB–78
preparing your file system for
DB2 Data Links Manager
DLMgrQB–66
product version levels for JFS
DLMgrQB–47
registering the Data Links Server
DLMgrQB–74
registering the DB2 database
DLMgrQB–72
registering the file system
DLMgrQB–71
sample file, viewing
DLMgrQB–78
setting up the DFS disk archive
directory DLMgrQB–61
system clocks DLMgrQB–41
AIX (continued)
TCP/IP port number
DLMgrQB–41
updating environment settings
ServerQB–116
verifying that NFS is running
ServerQB–119
verifying the installation
DLMgrQB–63
verifying the sample file
DLMgrQB–76
warehouse agent
cataloging the DB2 nodes and
databases WMInstall–72
installing WMInstall–60
removing WMInstall–61
warehouse transformer
updating environment
variables WMInstall–78
alert conditions
for Replication Alert Monitor
ReplGd–171
Alert Monitor
See Replication Alert Monitor
alert_prune_limit parameter
ReplGd–175
ALERTS (Monitor alerts) table
ReplGd–533
ALIAS clause
COMMENT statement
SQLRef2–109
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
alias name, definition SQLRef1–63
aliases
adding comments to catalog
SQLRef2–109
authority AdmImpl–143
CREATE ALIAS statement
SQLRef2–151
creating AdmImpl–143
DB2 for z/OS and OS/390
AdmImpl–143
definition SQLRef1–7
deleting using DROP statement
SQLRef2–513
description SQLRef1–63
table_NAME function
SQLRef1–458
TABLE_SCHEMA function
SQLRef1–459
using AdmImpl–143
ALL clause
quantified predicate SQLRef1–228
SELECT statement SQLRef1–552
ALL option SQLRef1–593
ALL PRIVILEGES clause
GRANT statement (Table, View
or Nickname) SQLRef2–591
REVOKE table, view or nickname
privileges SQLRef2–663
ALLOCATE CURSOR statement
caller routine ADG2–42
description SQLRef2–761
allocating CLI handles
function CLIRef2–8
transaction processing
CLIRef1–28
ALTER BUFFERPOOL statement
SQLRef2–12, WhatsNew–33
ALTER clause
GRANT statement (Table, View
or Nickname) SQLRef2–591
REVOKE statement, removing
privilege SQLRef2–663
ALTER COLUMN AdmImpl–186
ALTER DATABASE PARTITION
GROUP statement SQLRef2–15
Alter Database Partition Group
wizard WhatsNew–40
ALTER FUNCTION statement
SQLRef2–19
alter materialized query table
properties AdmImpl–203
ALTER METHOD statement
SQLRef2–22
ALTER NICKNAME statement
description SQLRef2–24
examples of FedSys–229,
FedSys–234
ALTER NODEROLL statement
see ALTER DATABASE
PARTITION GROUP
SQLRef2–15
ALTER privilege AdmImpl–244
ALTER PROCEDURE statement
SQLRef2–28
ALTER SEQUENCE statement
SQLRef2–32
ALTER SERVER statement
SQLRef2–37
alter table add columns log record
APIRef–589
alter table attribute log record
APIRef–589
ALTER TABLE statement
adding check constraint example
AdmImpl–191
adding columns example
AdmImpl–185
ALTER TABLE statement (continued)

ALTER TABLESPACE statement
ALTER TYPE (Structured) statement
ALTER VIEW statement
ALTER WRAPPER statement
altering a table AdmImpl–190
altering constraint AdmImpl–188
authorization required SQLRef2–41
dropping check constraint example AdmImpl–194
dropping keys example AdmImpl–193
dropping unique constraint example AdmImpl–192
examples SQLRef2–41
syntax diagram SQLRef2–41
ALTER TABLESPACE statement
description SQLRef2–75
example AdmPerf–111
example of AdmImpl–174
ALTER TYPE (Structured) statement
SQLRef2–83
ALTER USER MAPPING statement
SQLRef2–92
ALTER VIEW statement
authorization SQLRef2–95
description SQLRef2–95
example AdmImpl–212
structured types ADG2–231
syntax diagram SQLRef2–95
ALTER WRAPPER statement
description SQLRef2–97
examples of FedSys–226
using with DB2_FENCED
FedSys–226
altering a table AdmImpl–183
altering constraint AdmImpl–188
altering columns AdmImpl–186
database partition group
AdmImpl–173
IDENTITY column AdmImpl–188
structured type AdmImpl–205
table spaces AdmImpl–173
views AdmImpl–212
ALWINACT parameter RepIg–432
ambiguous cursors SQLRef2–483
ambiguous reference errors SQLRef–63
ampersand, double () in SQLCODE
mapping file ConnUG–78
analysis of variance DWC–203
Analyzer report
ANZDPR command RepIg–387
asanalyze command RepIg–305
Analyzer
for OS/400
creating SQL packages
RepIg–31
invocation parameters
RepIg–388
for UNIX, invocation parameters
RepIg–306
for Windows, invocation parameters
RepIg–306
ANOV and truth table SQLRef1–224
ANOVA transformer DWC–203
ANY clause SQLRef1–228
anyorder file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–179
anyorder, file type modifier
DatMov–131
ANZDPR command RepIg–387
ANZDPRJRN command RepIg–35
APD descriptor CLIRef1–177
APIs
AIX IBM COBOL applications
ADG3–180
AIX Micro Focus COBOL
applications ADG3–187
C applications on AIX ADG3–150
C applications on HP-UX
ADG3–197
C applications on Linux
ADG3–231
C applications on Solaris
Operating Environment
ADG3–255
C/C++ applications on Windows
ADG3–300
C/C++ sample program files
ADG3–69
C++ applications on AIX
ADG3–161
C++ applications on HP-UX
ADG3–209
C++ applications on Linux
ADG3–242
C++ applications Solaris
Operating Environment
ADG3–268
Change Islandation Level (REXX)
APIRef–457
COBOL sample program files
ADG3–80
db2AddContact APIRef–18
db2AddContactGroup APIRef–20
db2AdminMsgWrite APIRef–22
db2ArchiveLog APIRef–24
APIs (continued)
db2AutoConfig APIRef–27
db2AutoConfigFreeMemory
APIRef–30
db2Backup APIRef–31, DatRec–76
db2CfgGet APIRef–39
db2CfgSet APIRef–42
db2ConvMonStream APIRef–46
db2DatabasePing APIRef–49
db2DatabaseQuiesce APIRef–51
db2DatabaseRestart APIRef–54
db2DatabaseUnquiesce
APIRef–53
db2DropContact APIRef–57
db2DropContactGroup APIRef–59
db2GetAlertCfg APIRef–60
db2GetAlertCfgFree APIRef–65
db2GetContactGroup APIRef–66
db2GetContactGroups APIRef–67
db2GetContacts APIRef–69
db2GetHealthNotificationList
APIRef–71
db2GetSnapshot APIRef–73
db2GetSnapshotSize APIRef–76
db2GetSyncSession APIRef–80
db2HistoryCloseScan APIRef–81,
DatRec–239
db2HistoryGetEntry APIRef–82,
DatRec–240
db2HistoryOpenScan APIRef–86,
DatRec–243
db2HistoryUpdate APIRef–90,
DatRec–248
db2Inspect APIRef–93
db2InstanceQuiesce APIRef–101
db2InstanceStart APIRef–103
db2InstanceStop APIRef–109
db2InstanceUnquiesce
APIRef–114
db2LdapCatalogDatabase
APIRef–115
db2LdapCatalogNode APIRef–118
db2LdapDeregister APIRef–119
db2LdapRegister APIRef–121
db2LdapUncatalogDatabase
APIRef–124
db2LdapUncatalogNode
APIRef–126
db2LdapUpdate APIRef–127
db2Load APIRef–130,
DatMov–179
db2LoadQuery APIRef–172,
DatMov–221
db2MonitorSwitches APIRef–177
APIs (continued)
db2Prune APIRef–180,
  DatRec–251
db2QuerySatelliteProgress
  APIRef–184
db2ReadLog APIRef–185,
  DatRec–261
db2ReadLogNoConn APIRef–189,
  DatRec–254
db2ResetAlertCfg
  APIRef–192, DatRec–257
db2ResetMonitor APIRef–205
  db2Restore APIRef–208,
  DatRec–104
db2RollForward APIRef–219,
  DatRec–145
db2Runstats APIRef–228
db2SetSyncSession APIRef–237
db2SetWriteForDB APIRef–238
db2SyncSatellite APIRef–239
db2SyncSatelliteInit APIRef–240
db2SyncSatelliteStop APIRef–241
db2SyncSatelliteTest APIRef–241
  db2UpdateAlertCfg APIRef–242
  db2UpdateContactGroup
  APIRef–249
  db2UpdateContactGroup
  APIRef–249
  db2UpdateHealthNotification
  List APIRef–251
  db2XaGetInfo APIRef–538
  db2XaListIndTrans APIRef–539
  heuristic APIRef–537
  HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL
  applications ADG3–222
  precompiler customization
  APIRef–547
  Solaris Operating Environment
  Micro Focus COBOL
  applications ADG3–281
sqlabndx APIRef–253
sqlaintp APIRef–257
sqlaprep APIRef–259
sqlarbd APIRef–262
sqlbcq APIRef–266
sqlbtsq APIRef–268
sqlbucq APIRef–269
sqlbtpq APIRef–271
sqlbgbs APIRef–273
sqlbmsq APIRef–275
sqlbotcq APIRef–277
sqlbotsq APIRef–280
sqlbstpq APIRef–282
sqlbstsq APIRef–284
sqlbtcq APIRef–287
sqlcspqy APIRef–290
sql_deactivate_db APIRef–291
sql_deactivate_db APIRef–294
sqldeaddn APIRef–296
sqlgetcq APIRef–299
sqlgetin APIRef–302
sqlAttachToCtx APIRef–307
sqlBeginCtx APIRef–579
sqlBeginCtx APIRef–580
sqlcaddb APIRef–305
sqlcarn APIRef–312
sqlcera APIRef–314
sqlctxn APIRef–322
sqlGetcnq APIRef–327
sqlSetcnq APIRef–330
sqlDetachFromCtx APIRef–581
sqlEdgn APIRef–331
sqlEdosd APIRef–334
sqlEdpan APIRef–336
sqlEdreq APIRef–338
sqlEdrpd APIRef–340
sqlEdrpq APIRef–343
sqlGetn APIRef–345
sqlEndCtx APIRef–582
sqlfnmem APIRef–584
sqlfrce APIRef–587
sqlfrmd APIRef–589
sqlfrmdl APIRef–593
sqlfrmdg APIRef–597
sqlfragt APIRef–599
sqlGetcurrentCtx APIRef–584
sqlGetn APIRef–586
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–585
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–586
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–587
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–589
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–591
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–593
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–595
sqlGetn InterruptCtx APIRef–597
sqlGmcp APIRef–598
sqlGmct APIRef–599
sqlGmdt APIRef–401
sqlGmdt APIRef–404
sqlGxpr APIRef–408
sqlGxpr APIRef–411
sqlgtapi APIRef–421
sqlImpr APIRef–424
sqlMv APIRef–425
sqlMv APIRef–428
sqlMv APIRef–431
sqlMv APIRef–434
sqlMv APIRef–437
sqlMv APIRef–440
sqlMv APIRef–443
sqlMv APIRef–446
summary APIRef–1
VisualAge C++ configuration file
  on AIX ADG3–174
Windows IBM COBOL
  applications ADG3–311
Windows Micro Focus COBOL
  applications ADG3–317
app_ctl_heap_sz AdmPerf–404
APP_CTL_HEAP_SZ parameter,
  tuning SpatialGuide–53
APPC (Advanced
  Program-to-Program
  Communication)
  Bull SNA ClientQB–56,
  ConnSupp–17, InstConf–44
Communications Server for
  Windows NT SNA Client
  ClientQB–54, ConnSupp–15,
  InstConf–42
configuring communications
  for a DB2 instance
  InstConf–63
configuring using the
  Configuration Assistant(CA)
  ConnSupp–159
handling interrupts ADG1–125
manually configuring
  ClientQB–51, ConnSupp–13,
  InstConf–39
node
  cataloging on the DB2 client
  PEQB–61
  uncataloging CMD–661
  profiles, updating the DB2 client
  ClientQB–52, InstConf–40
security scenarios ConnUG–192
APPC (Advanced Program-to-Program Communication) (continued)
security types ConnUG–192
SNApPlusLink ClientQB–55,
ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43
symbolic destination name
ConnUG–63
upating the database manager configuration file InstConf–66
APPC transaction program name
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–499
APPC/VM support ConnSupp–87
APPC/VTAM support ConnSupp–87
APPCPASS statement ConnSupp–134
APPEND mode, insert process for
AdmPerf–35
APPEND option, ACTION.OBJTYPE
DWC–173, ICCAG–82
APPENDAPINAME CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–299
APPENQ (Apply enqueue) table
ReplGd–513
appgroup_mem_sz configuration parameter
AdmPerf–402
APPL statements ConnSupp–28
appl_con_time element SysMon–191
appl_id element SysMon–176
appl_id_holding_lk element
SysMon–320
appl_id_oldest_xact element
SysMon–174
appl_idle_time element SysMon–197
appl_name element SysMon–175
appl_priority element SysMon–187
appl_priority_type element
SysMon–188
appl_status element SysMon–171
applets
building JDBC ADG3–111
building SQLj ADG3–117
JDBC sample program files
ADG3–74
miscellaneous tips ADG3–109
SQLj sample program files
ADG3–77
APPLHEAPSZ configuration parameter
ReplGd–27
APPLHEAPSZ configuration parameter
tuning SpatialGuide–53
usage AdmPerf–410
application agent priority monitor
element SysMon–187
application control heap size
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–404, SpatialGuide–53
application control heap utilization
health indicator SysMon–526
application creator monitor element
SysMon–391
Application data object type
DWC–102, ICCAG–111
application design
binding ADG1–73
character conversion
considerations ADG1–393
character conversion in SQL
statements ADG1–394
character conversions in stored
procedures ADG1–395
COBOL Japanese and traditional
Chinese EUC considerations
ADG1–235
code points for special characters
ADG1–394
collating sequences, guidelines
ADG1–383, AdmPlan–264
concurrent users, declared
temporary tables ADG1–461
creating SQLDA structure,
guidelines ADG1–145
cursor processing ADG1–110
data object relationships
ADG1–51
data value control ADG1–49
declaring sufficient SQLVAR
entities ADG1–138
describing SELECT statement
ADG1–143
double-byte character support
(DBCS) ADG1–394
dynamic SQL caching ADG1–94
dynamic SQL, purpose
ADG1–127
error handling, guidelines
ADG1–38
executing statements without
variables ADG1–128
include files, COBOL ADG1–214
installing signal handler routine
APIRef–366
logic at the server ADG1–54
package versions with same
name ADG1–83
passing data, guidelines
ADG1–149
Perl example ADG1–332
pointer manipulation APIRef–396
application design (continued)
precompiling ADG1–73
prototyping in Perl ADG1–329
providing pointer manipulation
APIRef–397, APIRef–398
pseudocode ADG1–45
receiving NULL values
ADG1–101
required statements ADG1–31
retrieving data a second time
ADG1–118
REXX, registering routines
ADG1–334
sample programs ADG1–121
saving end user requests
ADG1–152
setting collating sequence
APIRef–314
static SQL, advantages ADG1–94
using parameter markers
ADG1–153
varying-list statements,
processing ADG1–151
Web applications ADG1–307
application development
ConnUG–150
application development
DB2 AD client ConnUG–21
ODBC ConnUG–21
through Net.Data or JDBC
EEConnWin–12
using ODBC EEConnWin–137,
PEConnQB–75
using the DB2 Application
Development Client
EEConnWin–18, PEConnQB–9
application environment, for
programming ADG1–30
application global memory,
configuring parameters for
AdmPerf–258
application handle (agent ID)
monitor element SysMon–169
application heap size parameter
(APPLHEAPSZ) SpatialGuide–53
application heap utilization health
indicator SysMon–528
application ID holding lock monitor
element SysMon–320
application ID monitor element
SysMon–176
application idle time monitor
element SysMon–197
application logic
data relationship control
ADG1–54
data value control ADG1–51
server ADG1–54
stored procedures ADG1–54
triggers ADG1–54
user-defined functions ADG1–54
application migration APIRef–623
application name monitor element
ConnUG–100, SysMon–175
application parameter descriptor (APD) CLIRef–177
application performance
comparison of sequence objects
and identity columns
ADG1–461
declared temporary tables
ADG1–461
local bypass ADG1–437
passing blocks of data ADG1–471
sequence objects ADG1–460
application priority type monitor element SysMon–188
application process
connection states SQLRef1–29
definition SQLRef1–16
effect on locks AdmPerf–84
application program AdmPerf–51
application programming interface
(API)
for setting contexts between
threads
sqleAttachToCtx() ADG1–207
sqleBeginCtx() ADG1–207
sqleDetachFromCtx() ADG1–207
sqleEndCtx() ADG1–207
sqleGetCurrentCtx() ADG1–207
sqleSetTypeCtx() ADG1–207
overview of ADG1–48
restrictions in an XA environment
ADG1–429
syntax for REXX ADG1–349
types of ADG1–48
updating database directories
AdmImpl–83
uses of ADG1–48
application programs
prerequisites ADG1–30
required statements ADG1–31
SQL example of running
ADG1–282
application programs (continued)
structure ADG1–30
application record, PC/IXF
DatMov–335
application requesters ConnSupp–27,
ConnSupp–130, SQLRef1–29
application requesters
communications subsystem
ConnSupp–85
customs (SNA) ConnSupp–51
data representation
ConnSupp–139
DRDA definition ConnUG–16
local system definition (VTAM)
ConnSupp–28
OS/400
communications definitions
ConnSupp–37
network information
ConnSupp–35
pacing ConnSupp–37
RU sizing ConnSupp–37
security ConnSupp–131
setup ConnSupp–35
pacing ConnSupp–86
parameters ConnUG–63
remote system definition
ConnSupp–32
RU sizing ConnSupp–86
security
database manager
ConnSupp–129
end user names
ConnSupp–123
network ConnSupp–127
subsystem ConnSupp–130
SQL/DS VM
AVS session limit
considerations ConnSupp–99
communications subsystem
ConnSupp–99
data representation
ConnSupp–134
enabling ConnSupp–161
local system definition
ConnSupp–44
network information
ConnSupp–43
pacing ConnSupp–100
remote system definition
ConnSupp–46
RU sizing ConnSupp–100
security ConnSupp–134
setup ConnSupp–43
application requesters (continued)
SQL/DS VSE, enabling
ConnSupp–159
application row descriptor (ARD)
CLIRef–177
application savpoints FedSys–211
application servers
2-tier model ConnUG–31
3-tier model ConnUG–31
come-from checking
ConnSupp–105
configuration ConnUG–31
data representation
ConnSupp–111, ConnSupp–139
database manager security
ConnSupp–110
DB2 Connect ESE ConnUG–31
DB2 Connect support
ConnUG–31
deployment ConnUG–31
DRDA definition ConnUG–16
fat clients ConnUG–31
inbound name translation
ConnSupp–106
OS/390 and z/OS ConnSupp–51
OS/400
data representation
ConnSupp–139
description ConnSupp–55
end user names
ConnSupp–112
naming remote database
ConnSupp–55
RU sizing ConnSupp–55
security ConnSupp–112
setup ConnSupp–55
overview ConnUG–31
security
database manager
ConnSupp–110
end user names
ConnSupp–106
network ConnSupp–108
subsystem ConnSupp–111
setup ConnSupp–51
SNA ConnSupp–51
SQL/DS VM
data representation
ConnSupp–142
description ConnSupp–72
end user names
ConnSupp–115
inbound name translation
ConnSupp–115
application servers (continued)
SQL/DS VM (continued)

timeouts on AdmPerf–447
MQSeries functions ADG1–19
multisite update, precompilation ADG1–423
nicknames in FedSys–285
DB2 CREATE Win–139
performance ConnUG–150
performance
ADG1

application status change time
monitor element SysMon–174
application status monitor element
SysMon–171
application support layer heap size
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–418
application with oldest transaction
monitor element SysMon–174
applications
access through database manager
APIRef–253
ADO
limitations ADG1–374
updatable scrollable cursors ADG1–374
binding ConnUG–89
cataloging data source information FedSys–288
compound SQL ConnUG–150
connecting to data sources, IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–379
control heap, setting
AdmPerf–404
DB2 programming features
ADG1–20
DB2 tools for developing
ADG1–5
distributed requests FedSys–299
in host iSeries environments
ADG1–481, ConnUG–39
isolation levels FedSys–293
looping ADG1–452
managing transactions with
savepoints ADG1–464
applications (continued)
maximum number of
coordinating agents at node
AdmPerf–447

SQL/DS VSE

description ConnSupp–68
network information
ConnSupp–63
security ConnSupp–119
setup ConnSupp–63
starting ConnSupp–69
VSE
limitations ConnSupp–101
RMTUSERS startup parameter
ConnSupp–101
SYNCFNT startup parameter
ConnSupp–101
application status change time
monitor element SysMon–174
application status monitor element
SysMon–171
application support layer heap size
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–418
application with oldest transaction
monitor element SysMon–174
applications
access through database manager
APIRef–253
ADO
limitations ADG1–374
updatable scrollable cursors ADG1–374
binding ConnUG–89
cataloging data source information FedSys–288
compound SQL ConnUG–150
connecting to data sources, IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–379
control heap, setting
AdmPerf–404
DB2 programming features
ADG1–20
DB2 tools for developing
ADG1–5
distributed requests FedSys–299
in host iSeries environments
ADG1–481, ConnUG–39
isolation levels FedSys–293
looping ADG1–452
managing transactions with
savepoints ADG1–464
applications (continued)
maximum number of
coordinating agents at node
AdmPerf–447
MQSeries functions ADG1–19
multisite update, precompilation ADG1–423
nicknames in FedSys–285
ODBC EConnection Win–139
performance ConnUG–150
performance
CLISCHEMA keyword
ConnUG–88
referencing data source objects
FedSys–286
sample program
SpatialGuide–134
savepoints, restrictions ADG1–468
setting server options FedSys–301
shared memory use AdmPerf–258
spatial SpatialGuide–131
spatial applications
including header files
SpatialGuide–131
Spatial Extender
calling stored procedures
SpatialGuide–132
starting replication programs
from RepGd–647
stored procedures ConnUG–150
supported by IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–357
supported by Java 2 Enterprise Edition ADG1–313
supported programming interfaces ADG1–6
suspended ADG1–452
tools for building Web applications ADG1–17
two-phase commit for host and
iSeries WhatsNew–83
Visual Basic, connecting to data source ADG1–373
Web
connection concentrator
WhatsNew–27
DB2 OLE DB Server
WhatsNew–77
using DB2 Connect
ConnUG–25
WebSphere Studio
WhatsNew–73
wrapping for Web services
ADG1–309
applications (continued)
X/Open XA Interface, linkage
ADG1–433
appls_cur_cons element SysMon–204
appls_cur_cons monitor element
SysMon–204
appls_db2 element SysMon–205
appls_db2 monitor element
SysMon–205
Apply control server
adding to Replication Center
ReplGd–254
control tables at RepGd–513
Apply control tables
APPENQ (Apply enqueue)
ReplGd–513
APPLYJOB (Apply job)
ReplGd–513
APPLYTRACE (Apply trace)
ReplGd–514
APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail)
ReplGd–515
list of RepGd–513
SUBS_COLS (subscription columns) RepGd–519
SUBS_EVENT (subscription events) RepGd–521
SUBS_MEMBR (subscription members) RepGd–522
SUBS_SET (subscription sets) RepGd–526
SUBS_STMTS (subscription statements) RepGd–531
Apply enqueue (APPENQ) table
ReplGd–513
Apply job (APPLYJOB) table
ReplGd–513
Apply program
authorization requirements
ReplGd–21
commands RepGd–303
committing changes by
transaction WhatsNew–53
communicating with
Capture program RepGd–465,
ReplGd–466
Capture triggers RepGd–465,
ReplGd–468
Replication Alert Monitor
ReplGd–470
Replication Center
ReplGd–465
connectivity RepGd–15
data blocking RepGd–69
Apply program (continued) for UNIX (continued)

- errwait parameter
  - ReplGd–143, ReplGd–313
- inamsg parameter
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
- loadxit parameter
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
- logrease parameter
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
- logstdout parameter
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
- logstdout parameter
  - ReplGd–145, ReplGd–311
- notify parameter ReplGd–145, ReplGd–312
- operating ReplGd–304
- opt4one parameter
  - ReplGd–145, ReplGd–313
- password file ReplGd–23
  - ReplGd–146, ReplGd–310
- sleep parameter ReplGd–26
  - ReplGd–146, ReplGd–312
- spillfile parameter
  - ReplGd–147, ReplGd–315
- sqlerrorcontinue parameter
  - ReplGd–147, ReplGd–314
- starting ReplGd–139, ReplGd–308, ReplGd–647
- status ReplGd–304
- stopping ReplGd–151, ReplGd–304
- term parameter ReplGd–148, ReplGd–314
- trlreuse parameter
  - ReplGd–148, ReplGd–313

for Windows

apply_path parameter
  - ReplGd–141, ReplGd–310
apply_qual parameter
  - ReplGd–141, ReplGd–304, ReplGd–310
binding ReplGd–28
checking status ReplGd–161
configuring ReplGd–28
control_server parameter
  - ReplGd–142, ReplGd–304, ReplGd–310
copyonce parameter
  - ReplGd–142, ReplGd–312
delay parameter ReplGd–143, ReplGd–313
errwait parameter
  - ReplGd–143, ReplGd–313

for z/OS

apply_path parameter
  - ReplGd–141, ReplGd–310
apply_qual parameter
  - ReplGd–141, ReplGd–304, ReplGd–310
checking status ReplGd–161
countrol_server parameter
  - ReplGd–142, ReplGd–304, ReplGd–310
copyonce parameter
  - ReplGd–142, ReplGd–312
delay parameter ReplGd–143, ReplGd–313
errwait parameter
  - ReplGd–143, ReplGd–313
inamsg parameter
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
loadxit parameter
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
logrease parameter
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
logstdout parameter
  - ReplGd–145, ReplGd–311
notify parameter ReplGd–145, ReplGd–312
operating ReplGd–139, ReplGd–304
opt4one parameter
  - ReplGd–145, ReplGd–313
password file ReplGd–23
  - ReplGd–146, ReplGd–310
setting up ReplGd–26
sleep parameter ReplGd–146, ReplGd–312
spillfile parameter
  - ReplGd–147, ReplGd–315
sqlerrorcontinue parameter
  - ReplGd–147, ReplGd–314
starting ReplGd–139, ReplGd–308, ReplGd–647
status ReplGd–304
stopping ReplGd–151, ReplGd–304
term parameter ReplGd–148, ReplGd–314
trlreuse parameter
  - ReplGd–148, ReplGd–313
Apply program (continued)
for z/OS (continued)
load exit parameter
RepIgD–144, RepIgD–311
logreuse parameter
RepIgD–144, RepIgD–311
logstderr parameter
RepIgD–145, RepIgD–311
notify parameter RepIgD–145, RepIgD–312
operating RepIgD–304
option parameter
RepIgD–145, RepIgD–313
pwdfile parameter
RepIgD–146, RepIgD–310
setting up RepIgD–32
sleep parameter RepIgD–146, RepIgD–312
spill file parameter
RepIgD–147, RepIgD–315
starting RepIgD–139, RepIgD–308, RepIgD–453
status RepIgD–304
stopping RepIgD–151, RepIgD–304
term parameter RepIgD–148, RepIgD–314
trilexure parameter
RepIgD–148, RepIgD–313
latency analysis RepIgD–167
messages RepIgD–167
mini-cycles RepIgD–69
monitoring WhatsNew–54
one service per instance of program WhatsNew–53
operating RepIgD–266
passwords encrypted in password file WhatsNew–53
performance data RepIgD–163
run-time processing statements RepIgD–112
scheduling RepIgD–73, RepIgD–463
spill files, storage requirements RepIgD–9
table-mode processing RepIgD–72
throughput analysis RepIgD–167
transaction-mode processing RepIgD–72
user ID RepIgD–21
Apply qualifiers
changing in subscription sets RepIgD–209
monitoring status RepIgD–167
naming rules RepIgD–301
Apply qualifiers (continued)
number of associated subscription sets RepIgD–65
use when starting the Apply program RepIgD–139, RepIgD–149
Apply trace (APPLYTRACE) table
pruning RepIgD–236
structure RepIgD–514
Apply trail (APPLYTRAIL) table
pruning RepIgD–236
structure RepIgD–515
APPLY_JOB (Apply job) table
RepIgD–513
apply_path parameter RepIgD–141, RepIgD–310
apply_qual parameter RepIgD–141, RepIgD–304, RepIgD–310
Apply-qualifier cross-reference (AUTHTKN) table RepIgD–484
APPLYTRACE (Apply trace) table
pruning RepIgD–236
structure RepIgD–514
APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail) table
pruning RepIgD–236
structure RepIgD–515
APPN (advanced peer-to-peer networking), creating location lists ConnSupp–37
APYQUAL parameter RepIgD–430
ArcExplorer
downloading SpatialGuide–45
using as interface SpatialGuide–119
Archive Active Log API APIRef–24
ARCHIVE LOG (db2ArchiveLog) DatRec–236
ARCHIVE LOG command CMD–198, DatRec–223
archive logging DatRec–34
archive server DLMAGR–93, DLMAGR–204
archive server
using a local directory for in Data Links Manager DLMAGR–30
using Tivoli Storage Manager in Data Links Manager
AIX DLMAGR–24
Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR–26
Windows DLMAGR–28
archived logs
offline DatRec–34
online DatRec–34
archiving logs on demand DatRec–51
ARD descriptor CLIRef1–177
arguments of COALESCE SQLRef1–132
ARI in SQLERRP field
DB2 for VSE VM ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
arithmetic
AVG function, operation of SQLRef1–268
columns, adding values (SUM) SQLRef1–287
CORRELATION function operation SQLRef1–270
COVARIANCE function operation SQLRef1–275
date operations, rules SQLRef1–185
datetime, SQL rules SQLRef1–185
decimal operations, scale and precision formulas SQLRef1–185
decimal values from numeric expressions SQLRef1–325
distinct type operands SQLRef1–185
expressions, adding values (SUM) SQLRef1–287
finding maximum value SQLRef1–278
floating point operands
rules and precision values SQLRef1–185
with integers, results SQLRef1–185
floating point values from numeric expressions SQLRef1–355, SQLRef1–433
integer values, returning from expressions SQLRef1–297, SQLRef1–382
operators, summary SQLRef1–185
parameter markers SQLRef2–621
regression functions SQLRef1–282
returning small integer values from expressions SQLRef1–450
STDDEV function SQLRef1–286
time operations, rules SQLRef1–185
timestamp operations, rules SQLRef1–185
unary minus sign, effect on operand SQLRef1–185
unary plus sign, effect on operand SQLRef1–185
VARIANCE function operation SQLRef1–288
ARM (Automatic Restart Manager) ReplGd–455
array input
column-wise CLIRef1–95
row-wise CLIRef1–96
array output CLIRef1–102
AS clause
CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef2–464
in SELECT clause SQLRef1–552
ORDER BY clause SQLRef1–552
AS target database name ConnUG–58
ASC clause
CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2–268
SELECT statement SQLRef1–552
ASC data type descriptions DatMov–330
ASC file
format DatMov–328
sample DatMov–329
ASC import file type CMD–375
ASC, as an import file type DatMov–42
ASCII function
basic description SQLRef1–247
ASCII scalar function
description SQLRef1–292
for vendor escape clauses CLIRef1–203
values and arguments SQLRef1–292
ASCII tables ReplGd–641
ASCII
mixed-byte data ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
sort order ADG1–488, ConnUG–46
ASIN function
basic description SQLRef1–247
ASIN scalar function
description SQLRef1–293
for vendor escape clauses CLIRef1–203
values and arguments SQLRef1–293
asheapsz configuration parameter AdmPerf–418
ASN messages Msg–31, ReplGd–549
asncmd command ReplGd–304
asnanalyze command ReplGd–305
asnapply command ReplGd–308
asncap command ReplGd–316
asnccmd command ReplGd–322
ASNDLCOPY exit routine ReplGd–101
ASNDLCOPYD file-copy daemon ReplGd–105
ASNDONE exit routine
rejected transactions ReplGd–56
using ReplGd–151, ReplGd–152
asndone.smp file ReplGd–152
ASNL2RNx command ReplGd–453
ASNLOAD exit routine
customizing behavior ReplGd–157
description ReplGd–154
error handling ReplGd–154
files generated ReplGd–155
for DATALINK replication ReplGd–100
for OS/400 ReplGd–159
for UNIX ReplGd–155
for Windows ReplGd–155
for z/OS ReplGd–156
prerequisites ReplGd–154
using asnl2rnx ini file ReplGd–159
using crossloader utility ReplGd–158
asnl2rnx ini file ReplGd–159
ASNMAIL exit ReplGd–178
asnncmd command ReplGd–329
asnl2rnx ini utility ReplGd–330
asnpixf utility ReplGd–456
asnpwd command ReplGd–335
asncmd command ReplGd–338
asndrop command ReplGd–340
asncrcmd command ReplGd–341
assembler application host variables SQLRef2–553
AsShape, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide–551
assignments
basic SQL operations SQLRef1–115
storage SQLRef1–185
ASSOCIATE LOCATORS statement SQLRef2–764
ASSOCIATE RESULT SET LOCATOR statement ADG2–42
associated_agents_top element SysMon–211
asterisk (*)
in COUNT SQLRef1–271
in COUNT_BIG SQLRef1–273
in select column names SQLRef1–552
in subselect column names SQLRef1–552
ASUTIME
in CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) statement SQLRef2–190
in CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQLRef2–217
in CREATE PROCEDURE statement SQLRef2–297, SQLRef3–311
ASYNCENABLE CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–300
asynchronous events ADG1–207
asynchronous I/O, page cleaner performance WhatsNew–26
asynchronous nature of buffered insert ADG1–440
Asynchronous Read Log API APIRef–185, DatRec–261
AT command
Apply program ReplGd–463, ReplGd–464
Capture program ReplGd–463, ReplGd–464
Replication Alert Monitor ReplGd–463, ReplGd–464
AT NetView command
Apply for z/OS ReplGd–464
Capture for z/OS ReplGd–464
ATAN function
basic description SQLRef1–247
ATAN scalar function
description SQLRef1–294
in vendor escape clauses CLIRef1–203
values and arguments SQLRef1–294
ATAN2 function
basic description SQLRef1–247
ATAN2 scalar function
description SQLRef1–295
in vendor escape clauses CLIRef1–203
values and arguments SQLRef1–295
ATANH function
basic description SQLRef1–247
ATANH scalar function
description SQLRef1–296
in vendor escape clauses CLIRef1–203
values and arguments SQLRef1–296
ATL applications, cursors, IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–379
ATOMIC compound SQL
DB2 Connect support ADG1–492, ConnUG–49
authority levels (continued)
  system control (SYSCTRL)
    AdmImpl–236
  system maintenance (SYSMAINT)
    AdmImpl–237
  authority_lvl element SysMon–189
  authority
    configuration parameters
      AdmPerf–523
  authorization ID SQLRef1–63
  authorization ID (monitor)
    ConnUC–100
  authorization ID monitor element
    SysMon–179
  authorization names
    create view for privileges
      information AdmImpl–266
      definition SQLRef1–63
      description SQLRef1–63
    restrictions governing
      SQLRef1–63
    retrieving for privileges
      information AdmImpl–263
    retrieving names with DBADM
      authority AdmImpl–264
    retrieving names with table
      access authority AdmImpl–264
    retrieving privileges granted to
      AdmImpl–265
  authorization
    database design considerations
      AdmPlan–86
      definition SQLRef1–2
      description AdmPlan–24
    for administration RepIgd–17,
      RepIgd–19
    for Apply program RepIgd–21
    for Capture program RepIgd–19
    for Capture triggers RepIgd–20
    for Replication Alert Monitor
      RepIgd–22
    granting control on database
      operations SQLRef2–570
    granting control on index
      SQLRef2–574
    granting create on schema
      SQLRef2–584
    public control on index
      SQLRef2–574
    public create on schema
      SQLRef2–584
    trusted client AdmImpl–227
  authorizations
    for external routines ADG2–92
    revoking SQLRef2–643
  authorizing linking to a file
    AIX DLMgrQB–72
    Solaris Operating Environment
      DLMgrQB–103
    Windows DLMgrQB–32
  AUTHHTKN (Apply-qualifier
    cross-reference) table RepIgd–484
  auto restart enable configuration
    parameter AdmPerf–471
  AUTOCOMMIT CLI/ODBC
    keyword CLIRef1–300
  Autoconfigure API APIRef–27
  AUTOCONFIGURE command
    CMD–203, WhatsNew–23
  Autoloader command CMD–18
  automatic configuration parameters
    AdmPerf–371
  automatic pruning RepIgd–234
  automatic restart DatRec–11
  Automatic Restart Manager (ARM)
    RepIgd–455
  automatic summary tables
    creating AdmImpl–137
    description AdmPerf–210
  autoprun parameter
    overview RepIgd–123
    pruning from the Replication
      Alert Monitor RepIgd–175
    use with asncap command
      RepIgd–317
    use with asncmd command
      RepIgd–325
  Autostart DAS command CMD–3
  autostop parameter RepIgd–124,
    RepIgd–317, RepIgd–325
  AVG aggregate function
    SQLRef1–268
  AVG function
    basic description SQLRef1–247
    avg_appls configuration parameter
      AdmPerf–441
  AVS
    component of VM ConnSupp–87
    gateway definition, example
      ConnSupp–44
    session limit considerations
      ConnSupp–99
  AXE ConnSupp–101

B

B-tree indexing XMLExt–100

backing up (continued)
  file systems
    JFS on AIX DLMAGR–143

backing up (continued)
  file systems (continued)
    on Windows NT
      DLMAGR–143
    UPS on Solaris Operating
      Environment DLMAGR–143
  information catalog databases
    ICCAG–66, ICCAG–67
  backup and restore
    vendor products APIRef–549,
      DatRec–323
  backup data AdmImpl–xi
  Backup database API APIRef–31,
    DatRec–76
  backup database command
    RepIgd–27
  BACKUP DATABASE command
    CMD–206, DatRec–72
  backup domain controller
    configuring DB2 AdmImpl–383
    installing DB2 AdmImpl–386
  backup end log record APIRef–589
  backup pending indicator
    configuration parameter
      AdmPerf–488
  Backup Services APIs (XBSA)
    CMD–206, DatRec–72
  backup utility
    authorities and privileges
      required to use DatRec–66
      displaying information DatRec–63
      overview DatRec–63
      performance DatRec–84
    restrictions DatRec–67
    troubleshooting DatRec–63
      XBSA support WhatsNew–15
  backup_pending configuration
    parameter AdmPerf–488
  backups
    active DatRec–56
    container names DatRec–63
    expired DatRec–56
    frequency DatRec–7
    images DatRec–63
    inactive DatRec–56
    incremental DatRec–28
    log chain DatRec–56
    log sequence DatRec–56
    offline DatRec–7
    online DatRec–7
    operating system restrictions
      DatRec–10
    storage considerations DatRec–9
    to named pipes DatRec–71
backups (continued)
to tape DatRec–99
track modified pages AdmPerf–475
user exit program DatRec–9
backward regression DWC–210
Base Aggregate step DWC–179
base aggregate tables
definition Repigd–78
structure Repigd–541
usage Repigd–81
base table
definition SQLRef1–5
BASIC data types
OLE automation ADG2–134
BASIC language
OLE automation routines
ADG2–130
basic predicate
detailed format SQLRef1–227
basic statistics DWC–204
batch files
description of ADG3–94
batch jobs
memory used by Repigd–3
running Repigd–453
BEA Tuxedo
configuring AdmPlan–193
before-image columns
change-aggregate tables
Repigd–92
registering Repigd–44
restrictions Repigd–46
before-image prefix Repigd–47
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
statement ADG1–31
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
statement
authorization required SQLRef2–98
description SQLRef2–98
invocation rules SQLRef2–98
Benchmark Tool command CMD–19
benchmarking
db2batch tool AdmPerf–358
overview AdmPerf–355
performance ConnUG–145
preparation for AdmPerf–356
sample report AdmPerf–366
SQL statements for AdmPerf–356
steps summarized AdmPerf–364
testing methods AdmPerf–355
testing process AdmPerf–364
Berkeley sockets DWC–291
best fit (function)
choosing SQLRef1–166
best fit (method)
choosing SQLRef1–176
BETWEEN clause
in OLAP functions SQLRef1–185
BETWEEN predicate
detailed diagram SQLRef1–231
BiDi
BIDI parameter ConnUG–58
language support
EEConnWin–158,
PEConnQB–94, PEQB–100,
ServerQB–256
bidirectional CCSID support
DB2 AdmPlan–238
DB2 Connect AdmPlan–262
bidirectional CCSIDs AdmPlan–259
bidirectional communication
testing for WMInstall–54
big integer SQLRef1–92
BigDecimal Java data type
ADG1–264, ADG2–123
BIGINT data type
in static SQL ADG1–104
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2–307
user-defined functions (UDFs)
C/C ADG2–106
BIGINT function
basic description SQLRef1–248
integer values from expressions
SQLRef1–297
BIGINT SQL data type
CC, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
description SQLRef1–92
display size CLIRef2–479
FORTRAN ADG1–251
in CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
supported by DB2 Connect
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
BINARy data types
COBOL ADG1–234
binary files
naming for output CMD–159
binary large object (BLOB)
replication considerations
Repigd–98
BINARY LARGE OBJECT data type
SQLRef2–332
binary large objects (BLOBs)
definition SQLRef1–96
scalar function description
SQLRef1–299
BINARY SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
display size CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
binary string data types
description SQLRef1–96
binaryumerics file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–179
binaryumerics, file type modifier
DatMov–131
Bind API APIRef–253
Bind API
creating packages ADG1–83
deferred binding ADG1–87
bind behavior, DYNAMICRULES
ADG1–135, ADG2–94
BIND command CMD–211
BIND command
creating packages ADG1–83
INSERT BUF option ADG1–437
OWNER option Admlmpl–253
Bind File Description Tool command
CMD–26
bind files
and package names CLIRef1–243
backwards compatibility
ADG1–86
precompile options ADG1–78
REXX ADG1–348
support to REXX applications
ADG1–348
Bind Files
used by export, import, load
DatMov–387
bind list ConnUG–89
bind options
DB2 DRDA application server
(AS) support InstConf–74
EXPLSNAP ADG1–86
FUNCPATH ADG1–86
QUERYOPT ADG1–86
BIND PACKAGE command
rebinding ADG1–90
BIND privilege
  definition AdmImpl–246
BINDADD parameter
  grant privilege SQLRef2–570
BINDADD privilege
  binding authority ConnUG–89
  definition AdmImpl–240
bindfile precompile option CMD–506
binding SQLRef2–576
binding
  application programs to databases APIRef–253
  application variables CLIRef1–33, CLIRef1–107
  application variables
    CLI function CLIRef2–138
  Apply program
    for UNIX RepGd–28
    for Windows RepGd–28
    for z/OS RepGd–32
  array of columns
    CLI function CLIRef2–138
  authority
    parameter markers with offset ConnUG–89
bind file description utility, dbl2bid ADG1–87
Capture program
  for UNIX RepGd–27
  for Windows RepGd–27
  for z/OS RepGd–32
changing configuration
  parameters AdmPerf–372
  columns CLIRef1–107
  columns in CLI CLIRef1–100
  columns
    CLI function CLIRef2–12
considerations ADG1–86
data retrieval, role in optimizing SQLRef1–1
database utilities AdmImpl–81
defaults APIRef–253
deferring ADG1–87
dynamic statements ADG1–85
errors APIRef–314, CMD–267
file references to LOB column
  CLI function CLIRef2–21
file references to LOB parameters
  CLI function CLIRef2–26
function semantics SQLRef1–166
  implicitly created schema
    CMD–211, CMD–506
  isolation level AdmPerf–57
  method semantics SQLRef1–166
  options ADG1–83
binding (continued)
  overview ADG1–83
  package names ConnUG–89
  packages ConnUG–89
  parameter markers CLIRef1–33
  parameter markers
    CLI function CLIRef2–30
    column-wise CLIRef1–95
    row-wise CLIRef1–96
  rebinding invalid packages
    AdmImpl–250
  Replication Alert Monitor
    for UNIX RepGd–29
    for Windows RepGd–29
  revoking all privileges
    SQLRef2–651
  routines ADG2–92
  stored procedures XMLExt–240
  utilities EEConnWin–139
  utilities and applications ConnUG–89
  binds_precompiles element
    SysMon–384
  binds/precompiles attempted
    monitor element SysMon–384
  bit data
    definition SQLRef1–93
BITDATA CLI/ODBC keyword
  CLIRef1–301
BLAST
  FedSys–5, SQLRef1–40
  BLAST
  adding to a federated system
  (continued)
  verifying that the correct
  matrix files are installed
    LSDCGuide–91
    description LSDCGuide–85
    messages LSDCGuide–109
  nicknames, valid objects for
    FedSys–16, SQLRef1–51
  software requirements FedSys–40
  bldapp
    AIX CLIRef1–257
    HP-UX CLIRef1–265
    Linux CLIRef1–270
    Solaris CLIRef1–273
    Windows CLIRef1–282
  bldtn
    AIX CLIRef1–261
    HP-UX CLIRef1–268
    Linux CLIRef1–271
    Solaris CLIRef1–276
    Windows CLIRef1–284
  bldschcm command ConnUG–86
  bldschcm command
    syntax ConnUG–86
  blk_log_dsk_ful configuration
    parameter AdmPerf–470
  bkllogdsful database configuration
    parameter DatRec–39
  BLOB (binary large object)
  replication considerations
    RepGd–98
  blob
    CC type ADG1–199
  BLOB data type ADG1–104
  BLOB data type
    COBOL ADG1–231
    conversion to C and C++
    ADG1–199
    description SQLRef1–96
    FORTRAN ADG1–251
  in CREATE TABLE statement
    SQLRef2–332
  Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
  OLE DB table function
    ADG2–143
  REXX ADG1–345
  routines
    Java (DB2GENERAL)
    ADG2–307
  user-defined functions (UDFs)
    C/C ADG2–106
  BLOB FORTRAN data type
    ADG1–251
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page/Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLOB function</td>
<td>Page 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic description</td>
<td>SQLRef1-248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOB SQL data type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conversion to C</td>
<td>CLIRef1-360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display size</td>
<td>CLIRef2-479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>CLIRef2-478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>precision</td>
<td>CLIRef2-475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale</td>
<td>CLIRef2-476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blob_file CC type ADG1-199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOB_FILE FORTRAN data type ADG1-251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blob_locator CC type ADG1-199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOB_LOCATOR FORTRAN data type ADG1-251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type ADG1-231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOB_LOCATOR FORTRAN data type ADG1-251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOB_FILE FORTRAN data type ADG1-231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOBs (binary large objects)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL applications CLIRef1-116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block indexes AdmPlan-62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block on log disk full</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(blk_log_disk_ful) configuration parameter AdmPerf-470, WhatsNew-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block size ConnUG-163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block-based buffer pools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for prefetching efficiency</td>
<td>AdmPerf-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block-structured devices</td>
<td>AdmImpl-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocked event monitors SysMon-63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocking cursor monitor element SysMon-463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocking data ConnUG-150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocking factor RepIg-69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocking precompile/bind option CMD-21, CMD-506</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocking_cursor element</td>
<td>SysMon-463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bookmarks in CLI CLIRef1-80, CLIRef1-90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bookmarks in CLI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleting bulk data with CLIRef1-131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inserting bulk data with CLIRef1-128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottlenecks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>performance ConnUG-145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transactions ConnUG-145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp_name element SysMon-258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buff_free element SysMon-230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buffering insert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advantages ADG1-437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asynchronous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buffer size ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closed state ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>considerations ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deadlock errors ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error detection ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error reporting ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group of rows ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import utility DatMov-36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSERT BUF bind option ADG1-437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long field restriction ADG1-437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not supported in CLP ADG1-443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open state ADG1-440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overview ADG1-437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partially filled ADG1-437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Notes:**

- Page numbers and column numbers are placeholders and indicate where specific sections or references are located in the original document or index. Actual page and column references may vary. 
- The index entries are sorted alphabetically and include various technical terms and concepts related to database management and performance, including buffer pools, performance monitoring, and data management strategies. 
- This index is designed to help users quickly navigate through the document to find specific information or keywords related to the topics covered. 
- The use of abbreviations and technical jargon reflects the specialized nature of the content, aimed at an audience familiar with database systems and related technologies. 

---

Master Index | 17
buffered inserts (continued)
  restrictions ADG1–437
  savepoint consideration ADG1–437
  savepoints ADG1–470
  SELECT buffered insert ADG1–440
  statements that close ADG1–437
  transaction logs ADG1–437
  unique key violation ADG1–440

BUFFERPOOL clause
  ALTER TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2–75
  CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2–396
  DROP statement SQLRef2–513

bufferpool name monitor element SysMon–258
  size for buffered insert ADG1–437
  build DATALINK value CLI function CLIRef2–54

build files (continued)
  for C++ applications on AIX ADG3–161
  for C++ applications on HP-UX ADG3–209
  for C++ applications on Linux ADG3–242
  for C++ applications on Solaris ADG3–268
  for C++ routines on AIX ADG3–165
  for C++ routines on HP-UX ADG3–213
  for C++ routines on Linux ADG3–246
  for C++ routines on Solaris ADG3–273
  for HP-UX C multi-threaded applications ADG3–207
  for HP-UX C++ multi-threaded applications ADG3–219
  for HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3–222
  for HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3–226
  for Linux C multi-threaded applications ADG3–241
  for Linux C++ multi-threaded applications ADG3–252
  for Solaris C multi-threaded applications ADG3–265
  for Solaris C++ multi-threaded applications ADG3–278
  for Solaris Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3–281
  for Solaris Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3–284
  for Windows IBM COBOL applications ADG3–311
  for Windows IBM COBOL routines ADG3–314
  for Windows Micro Focus COBOL applications ADG3–317
  for Windows Micro Focus COBOL routines ADG3–320

build script
  AIX applications CLIRef1–257
  AIX routines CLIRef1–261
  HP-UX applications CLIRef1–265
  HP-UX routines CLIRef1–268
  Linux applications CLIRef1–270
  Linux routines CLIRef1–271
  Solaris applications CLIRef1–273
  Solaris routines CLIRef1–276

build script (continued)
  Windows applications CLIRef1–282
  Windows routines CLIRef1–284
  building a DATALINK value DLVALUE function SQLRef1–353
  building CLI applications UNIX CLIRef1–253
  Windows CLIRef1–279
  with configuration files CLIRef1–259
  building CLI routines UNIX CLIRef1–253
  Windows CLIRef1–281
  with configuration files CLIRef1–263

built-in functions
  description SQLRef1–166
  trigonometric WhatsNew–68

bulk data
  deleting, in CLI CLIRef1–131
  inserting, in CLI CLIRef1–128

bulk operations CLI function CLIRef2–56

business objects
  SAP
    defining DWC–169
  business rules
    description AdmPlan–15
    transitional AdmPlan–85
    SQLRef1–24
  Business subject areas object type
    description DWC–102,
    ICCAG–111
    metadata mappings ICCAG–127
  BVBESTATUS table
    and DB2 Relational Connect DWC–108
    creating DWC–105
  bypass federated authentication
    configuration parameter AdmPerf–526
  byte length values, list for data types SQLRef1–388
  byte order of event data monitor element SysMon–422
  byte_order element SysMon–422

C
  C data types CLIRef1–54
  C null-terminated strings ADG1–486,
  ConnUG–44
  C/C++ applications
    compiling and linking, IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–378
C/C++ applications (continued)
connections to data sources, IBM
OLE DB Provider ADG1–379
multiple thread database access
ADG1–207
C/C++ data types ADG1–199
C/C++ language
#include macro, restrictions
ADG1–166
#line macros, restrictions
ADG1–166
class set ADG1–162
Chinese (Traditional) EUC
considerations ADG1–196
class data members ADG1–190
data types for
functions ADG1–204
methods ADG1–204
stored procedures ADG1–204
data types supported ADG1–199
debugging ADG1–166
declaring graphic host variables
ADG1–175
embedded SQL statements
ADG1–167
embedding SQL statements
ADG1–71
file reference declarations
ADG1–182
FOR BIT DATA ADG1–204
graphic host variables ADG1–175
handling null-terminated strings
ADG1–188
host structure support ADG1–185
host variables
declaring ADG1–171
naming ADG1–170
purpose ADG1–169
include files, required ADG1–163
indicator tables ADG1–186
indicator variables ADG1–175
initializing host variables
ADG1–183
input files ADG1–162
Japanese EUC considerations
ADG1–196
LOB data declarations ADG1–179
LOB locator declarations
ADG1–181
macro expansion ADG1–183
member operator, restriction
ADG1–192
multi-byte character encoding
ADG1–192
output files ADG1–162
C/C++ language (continued)
pointer to data type, declaring in
C/C ADG1–189
programming considerations
ADG1–161
qualification operator, restriction
ADG1–192
routines ADG2–97
SQLCODE variables ADG1–206
SQLDBCHAR data type ADG1–193
SQLSTATE variables ADG1–206
supported data types ADG1–199
trigraph sequences ADG1–162
WCHAR data type ADG1–193
WCHARTYPE precompiler
option ADG1–193
C
applications
building on AIX ADG3–150
building on HP-UX
ADG3–197
building on Linux ADG3–231
building on Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–255
building on Windows
ADG3–300
build files ADG3–94
error-checking utility files
ADG3–101
makefiles ADG3–97
multi-threaded applications
AIX ADG3–160
HP-UX ADG3–207
Linux ADG3–241
Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–265
routines
building on AIX ADG3–154
building on HP-UX
ADG3–201
building on Linux ADG3–235
building on Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–260
building on Windows
ADG3–304
include file ADG2–102
performance ADG2–16
syntax for passing arguments
ADG2–74
sample program files ADG3–69
sample programs design
ADG3–62
stored procedures
parameter handling ADG2–47
C (continued)
versions supported
AIX ADG3–9
HP-UX ADG3–11
Linux ADG3–12
Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–14
Windows ADG3–15
C++ data types, OLE automation
ADG2–134
C++
ADO Applications with Visual
C++ ADG3–297
AIX versions supported ADG3–9
applications
building on AIX ADG3–161
building on HP-UX
ADG3–209
building on Linux ADG3–242
building on Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–268
building on Windows
ADG3–300
build files ADG3–94
error-checking utility files
ADG3–101
HP-UX versions supported
ADG3–11
Linux versions supported
ADG3–12
makefiles ADG3–97
multi-threaded applications
AIX ADG3–171
HP-UX ADG3–219
Linux ADG3–252
Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–278
OLE automation with Visual C++
ADG3–299
routines
building on AIX ADG3–165
building on HP-UX
ADG3–213
building on Linux ADG3–246
building on Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–273
building on Windows
ADG3–304
include file ADG2–102
sample program files ADG3–69
sample programs design
ADG3–62
Solaris Operating Environment
versions supported ADG3–14
Capture program (continued) for OS/400
enhancements WhatsNew–51
authorization requirements
ReplGd–19
CAPCTLLIB parameter
ReplGd–441
changing attributes
ReplGd–391
checking status ReplGd–163
CLNUPITV parameter
ReplGd–440
cold start parameters
ReplGd–438
cold start, automatic
ReplGd–445
creating SQL packages
ReplGd–30, ReplGd–31
default parameters
ReplGd–118, ReplGd–119
FRCFRQ parameter
ReplGd–441
JOB parameter ReplGd–438
journal entry types
ReplGd–643
journals and journal receivers,
managing ReplGd–34
JRN parameter ReplGd–441
LAG parameter ReplGd–443
MEMLMT parameter
ReplGd–442
MONIT parameter
ReplGd–444
MONLMT parameter
ReplGd–442
operating ReplGd–117
overriding attributes of
ReplGd–414
progress of ReplGd–180
reinitializing ReplGd–412
RESTART parameter
ReplGd–438
RETAIR parameter
ReplGd–443
scheduling ReplGd–464
setting up ReplGd–30,
ReplGd–32
starting ReplGd–132,
ReplGd–436
stopping ReplGd–135,
ReplGd–400
TRCLMT parameter
ReplGd–441
WAIT parameter ReplGd–439
Capture program (continued) for OS/400 (continued)
for UNIX (continued)
warm start parameters
ReplGd–438
for UNIX
autoprune parameter
ReplGd–123, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–325
autostop parameter
ReplGd–124, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–325
binding ReplGd–27
capture_path parameter
ReplGd–124, ReplGd–317
capture_schema parameter
ReplGd–125, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–323
changing parameters
ReplGd–322
checking status ReplGd–161
cold start parameters
ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320
commit_interval parameter
ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–325
configuring ReplGd–27
default parameters
ReplGd–117
lag_limit parameter
ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–325
logreuse parameter
ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
logging parameter
ReplGd–127, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
logstdout parameter
ReplGd–127, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
memory_limit parameter
ReplGd–127, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
monitor_interval parameter
ReplGd–128, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
monitor_limit parameter
ReplGd–128, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
prune_interval parameter
ReplGd–128, ReplGd–319,
ReplGd–327
pruning ReplGd–322
for UNIX (continued)
reinitializing ReplGd–137,
ReplGd–322
resuming ReplGd–136,
ReplGd–322
retention_limit parameter
ReplGd–129, ReplGd–319,
ReplGd–327
setting up ReplGd–26
sleep_interval parameter
ReplGd–130, ReplGd–319,
ReplGd–327
starting ReplGd–121,
ReplGd–316, ReplGd–647
startmode parameter
ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320
status of ReplGd–322
stopping ReplGd–135,
ReplGd–322
suspending ReplGd–136,
ReplGd–322
term parameter ReplGd–131,
ReplGd–321, ReplGd–327
trace_limit parameter
ReplGd–131, ReplGd–321,
ReplGd–328
warm start parameters
ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320
for Windows
autoprune parameter
ReplGd–123, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–325
autostop parameter
ReplGd–124, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–325
binding ReplGd–27
capture_path parameter
ReplGd–124, ReplGd–317
capture_schema parameter
ReplGd–125, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–323
capturing ReplGd–27
default parameters
ReplGd–117
lag_limit parameter
ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–325
logreuse parameter
ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
logging parameter
ReplGd–127, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
memory_limit parameter
ReplGd–127, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
monitor_interval parameter
ReplGd–128, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
monitor_limit parameter
ReplGd–128, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–326
prune_interval parameter
ReplGd–128, ReplGd–319,
ReplGd–327
pruning ReplGd–322
for Windows (continued)
checking status ReplGd–161
cold start parameters
ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320
commit_interval parameter
ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318,
ReplGd–325
configuring ReplGd–27
Master Index 21
Capture program (continued)
for Windows (continued)
default parameters
    ReplGd–117
lag_limit parameter
    ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318, ReplGd–325
logreuse parameter
    ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318, ReplGd–326
logstdout parameter
memory_limit parameter
monitor_interval parameter
monitor_limit parameter
operating ReplGd–117, ReplGd–322
prune_interval parameter
pruning ReplGd–322
reinitializing ReplGd–137, ReplGd–322
resuming ReplGd–136, ReplGd–322
retention_limit parameter
setting up ReplGd–26
sleep_interval parameter
    ReplGd–130, ReplGd–319, ReplGd–327
starting ReplGd–121, ReplGd–316, ReplGd–647
startmode parameter
    ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320
status of ReplGd–322
stopping ReplGd–135, ReplGd–322
suspending ReplGd–136, ReplGd–322
trace_limit parameter
    ReplGd–131, ReplGd–321, ReplGd–328
warm start parameters
    ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320

Capture program (continued)
for z/OS (continued)
retention_limit parameter
setting up ReplGd–32
sleep_interval parameter
    ReplGd–130, ReplGd–319, ReplGd–327
starting ReplGd–121, ReplGd–316, ReplGd–453
startmode parameter
    ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320
status of ReplGd–322
stopping ReplGd–135, ReplGd–322
suspending ReplGd–136, ReplGd–322
trace_limit parameter
    ReplGd–130, ReplGd–321, ReplGd–328
warm start parameters
    ReplGd–130, ReplGd–320

latency analysis ReplGd–166
memory used by ReplGd–3
messages ReplGd–165
monitoring WhatsNew–54
multiple instances of
    WhatsNew–53
one service per instance of
    program WhatsNew–53
performance data ReplGd–163
running more than one
    ReplGd–25
scheduling ReplGd–463
setting defaults for parameters
    ReplGd–119
setting environment variables
    ReplGd–26
signals ReplGd–214
throughput analysis ReplGd–165
user ID ReplGd–19
where to start it ReplGd–126

Capture schemas (CAPSCHENMAS) table ReplGd–483
Capture schemas
    changing ReplGd–191
    naming rules ReplGd–301
    using multiple ReplGd–25
Capture signals ReplGd–214
Capture trace (CAPTRACE) table
    pruning ReplGd–236
Capture trace (CAPTRACE) table
(continued)
structure ReplGd–490
Capture triggers
authorization requirements
ReplGd–20
communicating with
Apply program ReplGd–465,
ReplGd–468
Replication Center
ReplGd–465
conflicts with pre-existing
triggers ReplGd–13
names of ReplGd–13
planning ReplGd–12

capture_path parameter ReplGd–124,
ReplGd–317
capture_schema parameter
ReplGd–125, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–323
capture_server parameter
ReplGd–126, ReplGd–317,
ReplGd–323
cascade ADG1–488, ConnUG–46
CASCADE delete rule SQLRef2–332
cascade relationship DWC–9
cascade relationship type ICCAG–29
cascading assignment DatRec–175
CASE expression SQLRef1–185
Case models object type DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
case sensitive identifiers SQLRef1–61
case sensitive, preserving values
FedSys–51

case sensitivity
commands CMD–181
cursor name arguments
CLIRef1–57
in naming conventions
APIRef–535, CMD–707
CASE statement DWC–146,
SQLRef2–766
CAST FROM clause, CREATE
FUNCTION statement ADG2–106
CAST
expression as operand
SQLRef1–185
null as operand SQLRef1–185
parameter marker as operand
SQLRef1–185
specifications SQLRef1–185

casting function (continued)
casting
between data types SQLRef1–111
reference types SQLRef1–111
user-defined types SQLRef1–111
cast_cache inserts element
SysMon–274
cast_cache_lookups element
SysMon–273
cast_cache_overflows element
SysMon–275
cast_cache_size_top element
SysMon–276
CATALOG APPC NODE command
CMD–231
CATALOG APPN NODE command
CMD–234
catalog cache high water mark
monitor element SysMon–276
catalog cache hit ratio health
indicator SysMon–518
catalog cache inserts monitor
element SysMon–274
catalog cache lookups monitor
element SysMon–273
catalog cache overflows monitor
element SysMon–275
catalog cache size configuration
parameter AdmPerf–393
Catalog Database API APIRef–305
CATALOG DATABASE command
example of AdmImpl–81

xml syntax CMD–237
Catalog Database LDAP Entry API
APIRef–115
Catalog DCS Database API
APIRef–351
CATALOG DCS DATABASE
command CMD–241
catalog functions CLIRef1–195
CATALOG LDAP DATABASE
command CMD–244
CATALOG LDAP NODE command
CMD–248
CATALOG LOCAL NODE command
CMD–249
catalog name DWC–307
CATALOG NAMED PIPE NODE
command CMD–251
CATALOG NETBIOS NODE
command CMD–254
catalog node AdmImpl–13,
AdmPerf–51, FedSys–119
Catalog Node API APIRef–322
Catalog Node LDAP Entry API
APIRef–118
catalog node network name monitor
element SysMon–166
catalog node number monitor
element SysMon–167
CATALOG ODBC DATA SOURCE
command CMD–257
catalog statistics
catalog table descriptions
AdmPerf–124
collecting
distribution statistics on
specific columns
AdmPerf–121
index statistics AdmPerf–123
requirements and method
described AdmPerf–120
updating AdmPerf–119
detailed index data collected
AdmPerf–142
distribution statistics
extended example of use
AdmPerf–138
frequency AdmPerf–133
quantile AdmPerf–133
when to collect AdmPerf–133
for sub-elements in columns
AdmPerf–144
for user-defined functions
AdmPerf–146
global optimization, affecting
FedSys–279
how used AdmPerf–117
index cluster ratio AdmPerf–183
information collected
AdmPerf–131
manual adjustments for modeling
AdmPerf–148
manual update guidelines
AdmPerf–152
manual update rules
column statistics AdmPerf–153
distribution AdmPerf–154
index statistics AdmPerf–155
table and nickname
AdmPerf–155
modeling production databases
with AdmPerf–149
updating FedSys–288
user updatable ADG1–46
when collected AdmPerf–117
catalog table spaces AdmPlan–112, AdmPlan–146
catalog table views FedSys–311
catalog tables, registering RepIg3–37
catalog tables
description AdmPerf–124
stored on database catalog node AdminPlm–13
CATALOG TCP/IP NODE command CMD–258
catalog views FedSys–305
catalog views
ATTRIBUTES SQLRef1–637
BUFFERPOOLDPARTITIONS SQLRef1–639
BUFFERPOOLDNODES (see BUFFERPOOLDPARTITIONS) SQLRef1–639
BUFFERPOOLS SQLRef1–640
CASTFUNCTIONS SQLRef1–641
CHECKS SQLRef1–642
COLAUTH SQLRef1–643
COLCHECKS SQLRef1–644
COLDIST SQLRef1–645
COLGROUPDIST SQLRef1–646
COLGROUPDISTCOUNTS SQLRef1–647
COLGROUPS SQLRef1–648
COLIDENTATTRIBUTES SQLRef1–649
COLOPTIONS SQLRef1–650
COLUMNS SQLRef1–651
COLUSE SQLRef1–656
CONSTDEP SQLRef1–657
DATATYPES SQLRef1–658
DBAUTH SQLRef1–660
DBPARTITIONGROUPDEF SQLRef1–662
DBPARTITIONGROUPS SQLRef1–663
description SQLRef1–20
EVENTMONITORS SQLRef1–664
EVENTS SQLRef1–666
EVENTTABLES SQLRef1–667
federated FedSys–288
FULLHIERARCHIES SQLRef1–668
FUNCDEP (see ROUTINEDEP) SQLRef1–707
FUNCTIONMAP OPTIONS SQLRef1–669
FUNCTIONMAPPAR OPTIONS SQLRef1–670
FUNCTIONMAPPINGS SQLRef1–671
catalog views (continued)
FUNCTIONS (see ROUTINEPARMS) SQLRef1–708
FUNCTIONS (see ROUTINES) SQLRef1–710
HIERARCHIES SQLRef1–712
INDEXAUTH SQLRef1–673
INDEXCOLUSE SQLRef1–674
INDEXDEP SQLRef1–675
INDEXES SQLRef1–676
INDEXEXPLOITRULES SQLRef1–681
INDEXEXTENSIONDEP SQLRef1–682
INDEXEXTENSIONMETHODS SQLRef1–683
INDEXEXTENSIONPARMS SQLRef1–684
INDEXEXTENSIONS SQLRef1–685
INDEXOPTIONS SQLRef1–686
KEYCOLUSE SQLRef1–687
NAMEMAPPINGS SQLRef1–688
NODEGROUPDEF (see DBPARTITIONGROUPDEF) SQLRef1–662
NODEGROUPS (see DBPARTITIONGROUPS) SQLRef1–663
overview SQLRef1–634
PACKAGAUTH SQLRef1–689
PACKAGDEP SQLRef1–690
PACKAGES SQLRef1–692
PARTITIONMAPS SQLRef1–698
PASSTHRUAUTH SQLRef1–699
PREDICATESPEC SQLRef1–700
PROCEDURES (see ROUTINES) SQLRef1–710
PROCOPTIONS SQLRef1–701
PROCOPARMS (see ROUTINEPARMS) SQLRef1–702
READONLY SQLRef1–708
read-only SQLRef1–634
REFERENCES SQLRef1–703
REVTYPEMAPPINGS SQLRef1–704
ROUTINEAUTH SQLRef1–706
ROUTINEDEP (formerly FUNCDEP) SQLRef1–707
ROUTINEPARMS (formerly FUNCTIONMAPPINGS) SQLRef1–708
catalog views (continued)
ROUTINES (formerly FUNCTIONS, PROCEDURES) SQLRef1–710
SCHEMAAUTH SQLRef1–717
SCHEMATA SQLRef1–718
SEQUENCEAUTH SQLRef1–719
SEQUENCES SQLRef1–720
SERVEROPTIONS SQLRef1–722
SERVERSQL SQLRef1–723
ST_CORDinate_SYSTEMS SpatialGuide–229
ST_GEOCODER_PARAMETERS SpatialGuide–232
ST_GEOCODERS SpatialGuide–233
ST_GEOCODING SpatialGuide–234
ST_GEOCODING_PARAMETERS SpatialGuide–236
ST_GEOMETRY_COLUMNS SpatialGuide–231
ST_Geometry_COLUMNS SpatialGuide–238
ST_SPATIALREFERENCE_SYSTEMS SpatialGuide–238
ST_UNITS_OF_MEASURE SpatialGuide–242
STATEMENTS SQLRef1–724
SYSDummy1 SQLRef1–636
SYSSAT.COLLIST SQLRef1–746
SYSSSTAT.COLUMNS SQLRef1–748
SYSSSTAT.FUNCTIONS (see SYSSSTAT.ROUTINES) SQLRef1–755
SYSSSTAT.Routines (formerly SYSSSTAT.FUNCTIONS) SQLRef1–755
SYSSSTAT.TABs SQLRef1–757
SYSSSTATINDEXES SQLRef1–750
TABAUTH SQLRef1–725
TABCONST SQLRef1–727
TABDEP SQLRef1–728
TABLES SQLRef1–729
TABLESPACE SQLRef1–734
TABLES options SQLRef1–735
TABLESPACEAUTH SQLRef1–736
TRANSFORMS SQLRef1–737
TRIGDEP SQLRef1–738
TRIGGERS SQLRef1–739
TYPEMAPPINGS SQLRef1–740
updatable SQLRef1–634
USEROPTIONS SQLRef1–742
catalog views (continued)
  VIEWS SQLRef1–743
  WRAPOPTIONS SQLRef1–744
  WRAPPERS SQLRef1–745
catalog_noauthorized configuration
  parameter AdmPerl–527
catalog_node element SysMon–167
catalog_node_name element
  SysMon–166
catalogcache_size configuration
  parameter AdmPerl–393
cataloging
  APPC node ClientQB–57,
  ConnSupp–18, InstConf–45,
  ServerQB–209
databases ClientQB–36,
  CMD–237, ConnSupp–9,
  ConnSupp–20, InstConf–30,
  PEQB–62, ServerQB–210
  databases
  parameter values worksheet
  ClientQB–38, InstConf–32
  remote DCS database
  ConnSupp–8, ConnSupp–19
  TCP/IP parameter values
  ConnSupp–164
  through DB2 Connect
  ClientQB–36, InstConf–30,
  PEQB–62, ServerQB–210
  host database CMD–241
  Named Pipes ClientQB–51,
  InstConf–39, PEQB–62,
  ServerQB–209
  NetBIOS node ClientQB–47,
  ClientQB–48, ClientQB–51,
  InstConf–35, InstConf–36,
  InstConf–39, InstConf–58,
  PEQB–60, PEQB–62,
  ServerQB–208, ServerQB–209
  TCP/IP node ClientQB–43,
  ConnSupp–6, InstConf–28,
  InstConf–61, PEQB–58,
  ServerQB–206
catalogs
  adding comments on tables,
  views, columns SQLRef2–109
  COMMENT, detailed syntax SQLRef2–109
  querying CLIRef1–195
  CC/390 (Control Center 390)
  enhancements WhatsNew–42
  CCA messages Msg–123
  CCD (consistent-change-data) tables
  adding UOW columns
  ReplGd–83
  CCD (consistent-change-data) tables
  (continued)
  external
  multi-tier replication
  ReplGd–85
  internal
  multiple targets ReplGd–83
  locks on ReplGd–12
  non-DDB relational data sources
  using CCD tables ReplGd–39
  nonrelational data sources
  maintaining CCD tables
  ReplGd–61
  using CCD tables ReplGd–37
  replication sources ReplGd–85
  structure
  Capture control server
  ReplGd–491
  target servers ReplGd–543
  usage
  history or audit ReplGd–82
  multi-tier replication
  ReplGd–85
  CCSID (coded character set
  identifier)
  bidirectional languages
  EECWwwWin–158,
  PEConnQB–94, PEQB–100,
  ServerQB–256
  bidirectional support
  AdmPlan–259, ConnUG–58
  bidirectional support
  DB2 AdmPlan–258
  DB2 Connect AdmPlan–262
  required attributes
  EECWwwWin–156,
  PEConnQB–92, PEQB–98,
  ServerQB–254
  DB2 default ConnSupp–139
  declare in USS XMLExt–120,
  XMLExt–125, XMLExt–357
  in CREATE TABLE statement
  SQLRef2–332
  in DECLARE GLOBAL
  TEMPORARY TABLE statement
  SQLRef2–489
  VM
  default ConnSupp–142
  displaying current
  ConnSupp–142
  CCSIDS precompile/bind option
  CMD–211, CMD–506
  CCSIMD precompile/bind option
  CMD–211, CMD–506
  CCSIDS precompile/bind option
  CMD–211, CMD–506
  CD (change-data) tables
  for joins ReplGd–58
  for views ReplGd–58
  pruning ReplGd–235
  storage requirements ReplGd–9
  structure ReplGd–493
  summarizing contents ReplGd–82
  triggers on ReplGd–108
  CD (change-data) views ReplGd–58
  CD-ROM mounting
  AIX EECWwwWin–34,
  InstConf–135
  HP-UX EECWwwWin–43,
  InstConf–136, ServerQB–66
  Linux EECWwwWin–50,
  InstConf–137
  Solaris Operating Environment
  EECWwwWin–59, InstConf–137
  CDB (communications database)
  ConnSupp–32
  CE_free element SysMon–232
  CE_free_bottom element
  SysMon–233
  CEIL function
  description SQLRef1–300
  values and arguments
  SQLRef1–300
  CEIL or CEILING function
  basic description SQLRef1–248
  CEILING function
  description SQLRef1–300
  values and arguments
  SQLRef1–300
  CEILING scalar function
  CLIRef1–203
  cells
  multidimensional tables
  AdmPlan–62
  centers
  Health Center WhatsNew–18
  Replication Center WhatsNew–49
  CGI programming
  advantages ConnUG–25
  limitations ConnUG–25
  Change Aggregate step DWC–179
  change aggregate tables
  definition ReplGd–78
  structure ReplGd–542
  usage ReplGd–82
  change capture
  enabling ReplGd–255
  Change Database Comment API
  APIRef–327
CHANGE DATABASE COMMENT command CMD=262
Change Database Partition Server configuration command CMD=117
CHANGE ISOLATION LEVEL command CMD=264
Change Isolation Level REXX API APIRef=457
change network attributes command ConnSupp=37
Change Number of Sessions (CNOS) ConnSupp=167
change the database log path
changing Capture parameters
command CMD=446
registration option ReplGd=43
change-capture replication description ReplGd=42
change-data (CD) tables
pruning ReplGd=235
storage requirements ReplGd=9
structure ReplGd=493
summarizing contents ReplGd=82
changing Capture parameters for OS/400 ReplGd=391
for UNIX ReplGd=322
for Windows ReplGd=322
for z/OS ReplGd=322
changing your configuration DWC=258
changing
database configuration AdmImpl=169
node configuration file AdmImpl=169
partitioning key AdmImpl=199
table attributes AdmImpl=200
char CC type ADG1=199
CHAR data type ADG1=104
CHAR data type CC, conversion ADG1=199
COBOL ADG1=231
description ConnUG=186,
SQLRefi=93
FORTRAN ADG1=251
Java ADG1=264, ADG2=123
OLE DB table function ADG2=143
REXX ADG1=345
routines, Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2=307
user-defined functions (UDFs) ADG2=106
CHAR FOR BIT DATA data type ADG2=307
CHAR function(SYSFUN.CHAR)
SQLRefi=248
CHAR function
basic description SQLRefi=248
CHAR scalar function CLIRef=203
CHAR SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef=360
display size CLIRef=479
length CLIRef=478
precision CLIRef=475
scale CLIRef=476
CHAR VARYING data type SQLRefi=332
CHAR
function description SQLRefi=301
character comparison ADG1=385
character conversion
character substitutions ADG1=398
coding SQL statements
ADG1=394
coding stored procedures
ADG1=395, ADG1=415
during precompiling and binding
ADG1=396
effect on application performance
AdmPerf=105
expansion ADG1=400
national language support (NLS)
ADG1=397
programming considerations
ADG1=393
rules for assignments
SQLRefi=115
rules for comparison
SQLRefi=115
rules for operations combining strings SQLRefi=137
rules when comparing strings
SQLRefi=137
string length overflow ADG1=415
string length overflow past data types ADG1=415
supported code pages ADG1=399
Unicode (UCS2) ADG1=417
when executing an application
ADG1=397
when occurs ADG1=397
character data representation
architecture (CDRA) ConnUG=16
CHARACTER data type
SQLRefi=332
character data types ConnUG=186
character host variables
C/C++ fixed and null-terminated
ADG1=173
character host variables (continued)
C/C++ variable length
ADG1=174
fixed and null-terminated in
C/C++ ADG1=173
FORTRAN ADG1=246
variable length in C/C++
ADG1=174
character large object (CLOB)
replication considerations
ReplGd=98
character serial devices AdmImpl=84
character sets
definition SQLRefi=20
description FedSys=47
double byte ADG1=401
Extended UNIX Code (EUC)
ADG1=402
multi-byte, FORTRAN ADG1=252
character string constant
SQLRefi=141
character string data types
SQLRefi=93
character strings
arithmetic operators, prohibited
use SQLRefi=185
assignment SQLRefi=115
BLOB string representation
SQLRefi=299
comparisons SQLRefi=115
data type AdmImpl=95
delimiter DatMov=324
double-byte character string
SQLRefi=487
equality definition SQLRefi=115
equality, collating sequence
equivalents SQLRefi=115
interpreting CLIRef=57
length CLIRef=57
POSSTR scalar function
SQLRefi=425
returning from host variable
name SQLRefi=473
SQL statement string, rules for
creating SQLRefi=553
SQL statement, execution as
SQLRefi=553
translating string syntax
SQLRefi=473
Unicode AdmPlan=274
VARCHAR scalar function
SQLRefi=483
VARGRAPHIC scalar function
SQLRefi=487
character subtypes SQLRefi=93
CHARACTER VARYING data type SQLRef2–332
CHARACTER*n FORTRAN data type ADG1–251
character conversion SQLRef1–20
SQL language element SQLRef1–59
characters chardel file type modifier
CHARNAME ConnSupp
charsub precompile/bind option
Charts object type DWC
check constraint check constraint AdmPlan–15
check constraint adding AdmImpl–191
ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef2–41
CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2–332
defining AdmImpl–107
dropping AdmImpl–194
INSERT statement SQLRef2–604
Check Incremental Restore Image Sequence DatRec–214
Check Incremental Restore Image Sequence command CMD–40
check pending state AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8, SQLRef2–705
checkpoints, identifying in a tag language file DWC–179, ICCAG–89
CHGDPRCAPA command RepIgd–391
CHJRN command RepIgd–35
CHGNETA command ConnSupp–37
Chi-square transformer DWC–206
Chinese (Traditional) code sets (continued)
doublebyte considerations ADG1–406
Extended UNIX Code ADG1–406
Extended UNIX Code, considerations ADG1–404
FORTRAN ADG1–252
REXX considerations ADG1–336
UCS2, considerations ADG1–404
chngpgs.thresh configuration parameter AdmPerf–432
choosing extent size AdmPlan–141
multidimensional table dimensions AdmPlan–73
table spaces AdmPlan–112
CHR function basic description SQLRef1–248
description SQLRef1–307
values and arguments SQLRef1–307
CICS SYNSPOINT ROLLBACK command ADG1–429
CICS(ISC) ConnSupp–101
CICS(ConnUG) ConnSupp–101
CICS(TRUE) ConnSupp–101
CICS application differences by platform ADG1–481,
ConnUG–39
CICS LU 6.2 sessions ConnSupp–64
CICS LU 6.2 sessions installation ConnSupp–64
running applications on CLIRef1–164
CICS circular logging DatRec–34
circular logging log file allocation DatRec–49
class data members ADG1–190
class libraries Java ADG1–261
class of service creating ConnSupp–37
OS/400 description ConnSupp–37
Classic Connect data server DWC–279
Data Warehouse Center step DWC–279
description FedSys–24
drivers WMInstall–5
nonrelational data mapper DWC–279
ODBC driver WMInstall–39
Classic Connect (continued)
warehouse agents DWC–279
CLASSPATH environment variable ADG1–261
Clean Data transformer DWC–184
clean transformer enhancements WhatsNew–57
clean types DWC–321
CLI (Call Level Interface) applications
CURRENTPACKAGESET ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
terminating CLIRef1–64
autobinding CLIRef1–143
compound SQL CLIRef1–147
configuration keywords CLIRef1–296
connection pooling CLIRef2–405
definition SQLRef1–19
deleting data CLIRef1–45
environmental setup CLIRef1–247, EECConnWin–141,
PConnQB–77
executing SQL CLIRef1–31
functions by category CLIRef2–1
supported CLIRef2–225
handles CLIRef1–19
handles freeing CLIRef1–48
initializing CLIRef1–24
introduction CLIRef1–3
keywords CLIRef1–296
mixed multithreaded applications CLIRef1–154
multithreaded applications mixed CLIRef1–154
model CLIRef1–153
overview ConnUG–83
preparing SQL CLIRef1–31
retrieving array data column-wise binding
CLIRef1–104
row-wise binding CLIRef1–106
stored procedures calling CLIRef1–143
Unicode applications CLIRef1–167
updating data CLIRef1–45
utilities ConnUG–86
versus embedded dynamic SQL ADG1–155, CLIRef1–5
CLI configuration CMD–321
CLI messages Msg–133
CLI sample program files ADG3–72, CLIRef–287
CLI/ODBC keywords
initialization file CLIRef1–293
listing by category CLIRef1–296
CLI/ODBC Static Package Binding
Tool command CMD–27
CLI/ODBC/JDBC static profiling
capture file CLIRef1–220
creating static SQL CLIRef1–217
CLI/ODBC/JDBC trace
Trace facility ADG1–285, CLIRef–223
trace files ADG1–294, CLIRef–232
click stream, importing data to Data Warehouse Center DWC–169
Client Access/400 DWC–103
CLIENT ACCTNG special register
SQLRef–146
client application ID (monitor)
ConnUG–100
CLIENT APPLNAME special register
SQLRef–147
CLIENT authentication type
ConnUG–191
code page XMLExt–357
column communication protocol
monitor element SysMon–186
Client Configuration Assistant
renamed to Configuration Assistant WhatsNew–1
client connection requests DWC–279
client DB alias (monitor)
ConnUG–100
client I/O block size configuration parameter AdmPerf–421
CLIENT level security AdmImpl–227
client NNAME (monitor)
ConnUG–100
client operating platform monitor element SysMon–185
client process ID monitor element SysMon–185
client product ID (monitor)
ConnUG–100
client product/version ID monitor element SysMon–180
client profiles
configuring using the import function ClientQB–31,
EEConnWin–133, PEConnQB–69
creating using the export function
ClientQB–30, EEConnWin–131, PEConnQB–68, PEQB–85
client profiles (continued)
export function ClientQB–29,
EEConnWin–131, PEConnQB–68, PEQB–85
import function ClientQB–29,
EEConnWin–131, PEConnQB–68, PEQB–85
overview ClientQB–29,
EEConnWin–131, PEConnQB–68, PEQB–85
client sequence no (monitor)
ConnUG–100
client support
client I/O block size
configuration parameter AdmPerf–421
TCP/IP service name
configuration parameter AdmPerf–498
tpName configuration parameter AdmPerf–499
client to server
communication scenarios
InstConf–143, PEQB–84
connection, configuring
resolving a server host
address ClientQB–41,
InstConf–26
TCP/IP parameter values
worksheet ClientQB–40,
InstConf–25
connection, testing
using the CLP ClientQB–59,
InstConf–47, PEQB–64,
ServerQB–212
client transforms
binding in instances from a client application ADG2–263
converting data types ADG2–263
implemented using external UDFs ADG2–262
overview ADG2–259
CLIENT USERID special register
SQLRef–148
CLIENT WKRSTNAME special register
SQLRef–149
client db_alias element SysMon–181
client_nname element SysMon–180
client_pid element SysMon–185
client_protocol element SysMon–186
client-based parameter validation
ADG1–412
CLIENT, authentication type
AdmImpl–227
client/server code page conversion
ADG1–397
CLIPKG CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–302
CLIPKG precompile/bind option
CMD–211
CLISHEMA CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–303
CLISHEMA keyword
application performance tuning
ConnUG–88
overview ConnUG–85
support ConnUG–86
tips ConnUG–84
useage ConnUG–85
CLNUPITV parameter RepGd–440
CLOB (character large object) data type
C/++ ADG1–199, ADG1–204
CC, conversion ADG1–199
CLI applications CLIRef1–116
COBOL ADG1–231
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
creating columns SQLRef–332
description SQLRef–93
display size CLIRef–479
FORTRAN ADG1–251
indicator variables ADG1–104
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
length CLIRef–478
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
precision CLIRef–475
REXX ADG1–345
routines, Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2–307
scale CLIRef–476
user-defined functions (UDFs),
C/++ ADG2–106
CLOB (character large object) function
description SQLRef–308
values and arguments
SQLRef–308
CLOB (character large object) limit,
increasing for stored procedures
XMLExt–240
CLOB (character large object) replication considerations
RepGd–98
CLOB FORTRAN data type
ADG1–251
code pages (continued)

document encoding consistency XMLExt–357
encoding declaration XMLExt–357
euro currency symbol WhatNew–23
Export API APIRef–408
EXPORT command CMD–302
exporting documents XMLExt–357
for application execution ADG1–397
for precompile and bind ADG1–396
handling expansion at application ADG1–408
handling expansion at server ADG1–408
Import API APIRef–424
IMPORT command CMD–375
importing documents XMLExt–357
legal encoding declarations XMLExt–357
line endings XMLExt–357
locales deriving ADG1–391
national language support (NLS) ADG1–397
newly supported WhatsNew–2 preventing inconsistent documents XMLExt–357
routines conversion ADG2–152
server XMLExt–357
SQLERRMC field of SQLCA ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
supported EEConnWin–150, PEConnQB–86, PEQB–92, ServerQB–248
supported encoding declarations XMLExt–357
termology XMLExt–357
translation RepIgd–13
UDFs and stored procedures XMLExt–357
unequal situations ADG1–400, ADG1–408
Windows code pages ADG1–391
Windows NT UTF-8 limitation XMLExt–357
with euro symbol AdmPlan–245, AdmPlan–246

code pages (continued)

COBOL language (continued)
Windows versions supported ADG3–15
code directory, thin workstations ClientQB–74, InstConf–117
code page file type modifier APIRef–130, CMD–454
code page ID (monitor) ConnUG–100
code pages
923 and 924 AdmPlan–245, AdmPlan–256
allocating storage for unequal situations ADG1–408
attributes SQLRef–20
binding considerations ADG1–86
character conversion ADG1–397
client XMLExt–357
compatible RepIgd–13
configuring locale settings XMLExt–357
considerations import utility DatMov–94
load utility DatMov–232
consistent encoding in USS XMLExt–357
consistent encodings and declarations XMLExt–357
conversion scenarios XMLExt–357
conversion exceptions EEConnWin–158, PEConnQB–94, PEQB–100, ServerQB–256
files DatMov–367
iSeries server ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
OS/390 server ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
when importing or loading PC/IXF data DatMov–367
data loss XMLExt–357
database XMLExt–357
database configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
DB2 assumptions XMLExt–357
DB2 supported AdmPlan–225
DB2CODEPAGE environment variable RepIgd–14
DB2CODEPAGE registry variable ADG1–391, XMLExt–357
declaring an encoding XMLExt–357
definition SQLRef–20
description FedSys–47
code pages (continued)

case independent comparisons ADG1–386

corpus cloud (continued)
coldel file type modifier export APIRef–408, CMD–302
EXPRESS DatMov–8, DatMov–17
import APIRef–424, CMD–375
IMPORT DatMov–42, DatMov–67
load APIRef–130, CMD–454
LOAD DatMov–131, DatMov–179
collate_info configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
collating sequence

cross-platform support ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
installing a DB2 Administration Client ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
installing DB2 Connect Personal Edition ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
thin client ClientQB–77, InstConf–120
code sets
DB2 supported AdmPlan–225
SQLERRMC field of SQLCA ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
code transformation DWC–146
codepage DatMov–8, DatMov–17, DatMov–42, DatMov–67
codepage configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
codepage file type modifier DatMov–179
codepage_id element SysMon–173
codepage, file type modifier DatMov–131
codeset configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
cold start, Capture program for OS/400 RepIgd–438, RepIgd–445
for UNIX RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
for Windows RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
for z/OS RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
preventing RepIgd–237
cold startmode RepIgd–131
cold del file type modifier

collating sequence

collating sequence

cross-platform support ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
installing a DB2 Administration Client ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
installing DB2 Connect Personal Edition ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
thin client ClientQB–77, InstConf–120
code sets
DB2 supported AdmPlan–225
SQLERRMC field of SQLCA ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
code transformation DWC–146
codepage DatMov–8, DatMov–17, DatMov–42, DatMov–67
codepage configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
codepage file type modifier DatMov–179
codepage_id element SysMon–173
codepage, file type modifier DatMov–131
codeset configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
cold start, Capture program for OS/400 RepIgd–438, RepIgd–445
for UNIX RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
for Windows RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
for z/OS RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
preventing RepIgd–237
cold startmode RepIgd–131
cold del file type modifier

collating sequence

cross-platform support ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
installing a DB2 Administration Client ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
installing DB2 Connect Personal Edition ClientQB–72, InstConf–115
thin client ClientQB–77, InstConf–120
code sets
DB2 supported AdmPlan–225
SQLERRMC field of SQLCA ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
code transformation DWC–146
codepage DatMov–8, DatMov–17, DatMov–42, DatMov–67
codepage configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
codepage file type modifier DatMov–179
codepage_id element SysMon–173
codepage, file type modifier DatMov–131
codeset configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
cold start, Capture program for OS/400 RepIgd–438, RepIgd–445
for UNIX RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
for Windows RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
for z/OS RepIgd–130, RepIgd–320
preventing RepIgd–237
cold startmode RepIgd–131
cold del file type modifier

collating sequence (continued)
collation (continued)
collation

COLLID

in CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) statement SQLRef2–190
in CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQLRef2–217
in CREATE PROCEDURE
statement SQLRef2–297,
SQLRef2–311
collation, table SQLRef1–28
collocation
table AdmPlan–109
column (vertical) subsetting
at the source ReplGd–42
at the target ReplGd–91
column attributes CLIRef2–69
column binding offsets CLIRef1–107
COLUMN clause
COMMENT statement
SQLRef2–109
column data
available UDTs XMLExt–53
column descriptor record, PC/IXF
DatMov–335
column expressions
multidimensional tables
AdmPlan–77
column function
description SQLRef1–166
Column mapping object type
DWC–102, ICCAG–111
column mapping objects ICCAG–127
column name qualification in
COMMENT ON statement
SQLRef1–63
column name
definition SQLRef1–63
INSERT statement SQLRef2–604
uses SQLRef1–63
column options
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
description FedSys–17,
SQLRef1–53
examples FedSys–124,
FedSys–229
NUMERIC_STRING FedSys–290
pushdown analysis, affecting
FedSys–269
setting FedSys–290
valid settings FedSys–329,
SQLRef1–762
VARCHAR_NO
TRAILING_BLANKS
FedSys–290
column or field objects, metadata
mappings ICCAG–127
column type, for decomposition
XMLExt–67
column types
creating
C/C++ ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
FORTRAN ADG1–251
decomposition XMLExt–139
column UDF AdmImpl–126
column values, invalid DatMov–367
column-wise binding CLIRef1–104
columns
adding comments to catalog
SQLRef2–109
adding to a table, ALTER TABLE
SQLRef2–41
adding to registered source tables
ReplGd–185
adding values (SUM)
SQLRef1–287
adding with ALTER TABLE
statement SQLRef2–41
after-image ReplGd–44
ambiguous name reference errors
SQLRef1–63
available for replication
ReplGd–42
averaging a set of values (AVG)
SQLRef1–268
BASIC predicate, use in matching
strings SQLRef1–227
before-image ReplGd–44
BETWEEN predicate, in matching
strings SQLRef1–231
binding, in CLI CLIRef1–100
calculated ReplGd–91
collecting distribution statistics
on specific AdmPerf–121
computed ReplGd–113
correlation between a set of
number pairs (CORRELATION)
SQLRef1–270
covariance of a set of number
pairs (COVARIANCE)
SQLRef1–275
creating index keys SQLRef2–268
defining AdmImpl–95
defining for a table AdmPlan–52
defining in target table
ReplGd–91
columns (continued)
definition
  modifying AdmImpl–186
tables SQLRef–1–5
derived ADG1–455
EXISTS predicate, in matching strings SQLRef1–232
finding maximum value
SQLRef1–278
generated ADG1–455
grant add privileges
GROUP BY, use in limiting in grouping column names in
HAVING clause, search names, LIKE predicate, in matching
strings SQLRef1–286
mapping from sources to targets SQLRef2–591
HAVING, use in limiting in
mapping enhancements, Data Warehouse Center
WhatsNew–58
mapping from sources to targets RepIgd–92
name, qualified conditions SQLRef1–63
name, unqualified conditions SQLRef1–63
names in ORDER BY clause SQLRef1–552
naming conventions SQLRef1–63
nested table expression SQLRef1–63
null values in result columns SQLRef1–552
null values, ALTER TABLE, predefined object type DWC–102,
qualifying column name rules SQLRef1–552
registering in source table RepIgd–42
relative record numbers on
OS/400 RepIgd–57
renaming RepIgd–113

columns (continued)
result data SQLRef1–552
scalar fullselect SQLRef1–63
searching using WHERE clause SQLRef1–552
SELECT clause syntax diagram SQLRef1–552
setting null values ADG1–101
specifying for import APIRef–424,
DatMov–67
standard deviation of a set of values (STDDEV) SQLRef1–286
string assignment rules SQLRef1–115
subelements, collecting statistics for AdmPerf–144
subquery SQLRef1–63
subsetting
  at the source RepIgd–42
  at the target RepIgd–91
supported SQL data types ADG1–104
undefined name reference errors SQLRef1–63
updating row values, UPDATE statement SQLRef2–739
updating statistics manually, rules AdmPerf–153
using indicator variables on nullable data columns
ADG1–106
variance of a column set of values (VARIANCE) SQLRef1–288

COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob ADG2–307, ADG2–315
COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob ADG2–307, ADG2–315
COM.ibm.db2.app.Lob ADG2–314
COM.ibm.db2.app.StoredProc ADG2–310
COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF ADG2–304, ADG2–311

combining grouping sets SQLRef1–552
comdir (communications directory)
  CMS ConnSupp–46
  example entry ConnSupp–46,
  ConnSupp–134
  SET COMDIR command ConnSupp–46
  VM ConnSupp–87
come-from checking ConnSupp–105

comm_bandwidth configuration parameter
description AdmPerf–514
effect on query optimization AdmPerf–163
comm_private_mem element
SysMon–211
COMM_RATE server option
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
COMM_RATE
global optimization, affecting FedSys–277
comma in parameter string
ConnUG–58
Command Center
configuring data sources FedSys–113
overview EEConnWin–16
using for federated FedSys–29
command line processor Msg–279
command line processor (CLP)
accessing databases through CMD–167
accessing help CMD–168
batch mode CMD–167
binding to a database AdmImpl–81
caches setting of DB2INCLUDE environment variable
ADG1–166
calling from REXX application ADG1–349
cataloging a database
ClientQB–36, InstConf–30,
PEQB–62, ServerQB–210
cataloging a node ClientQB–43,
ClientQB–57, ConnSupp–6,
ConnSupp–18, InstConf–28,
InstConf–45, PEQB–58,
ServerQB–206, ServerQB–209
command mode CMD–167
configuring client to server connection ClientQB–35,
InstConf–22, PEQB–57,
ServerQB–205
configuring Named Pipes
ClientQB–49, InstConf–37
configuring NetBIOS on the client
ClientQB–45, InstConf–32
configuring TCP/IP on the client
ClientQB–39, InstConf–24
DB2 AD Client ADG3–3
description CMD–167
federated functions FedSys–29
command line processor (CLP)

(continued)

interactive input mode CMD–167
invoking CMD–167
option CMD–168
performance ConnUG–150
prototyping ADG–46
quitting CMD–167, CMD–546
sample files ADG–90
shell command CMD–167
SQL statements ConnUG–12
supported SQL statements ADG–475
terminating CMD–167, CMD–653
using CMD–177

verifying the installation
PEQB–32, PEQB–43,
ServerQB–53, ServerQB–82

command options
disable _collection XMLExt–166
disable _column XMLExt–164
disable _db XMLExt–161
enable _collection XMLExt–165
enable _column XMLExt–162
enable _db XMLExt–160

command syntax
interpreting CMD–703,
DatMov–303, DatRec–201

commands
See also replication commands
ACCRDB ConnUG–113
ACCRDBRM ConnUG–113
ACCSSC ConnUG–113
ACTIVATE DATABASE
CMD–188
ADD CONTACT CMD–190
ADD CONTACTGROUP
CMD–192
ADD DATALINKS MANAGER
CMD–193
ADD DBPARTITIONNUM
CMD–195
ARCHIVE LOG CMD–198
ATTACH CMD–201
AUTOCONFIGURE CMD–203
BACKUP DATABASE CMD–206
BIND CMD–211
calcs DLMgrQB–33
CATALOG APPC NODE
CMD–231
CATALOG APPN NODE
CMD–234
CATALOG DATABASE CMD–237

commands (continued)

CATALOG DCS DATABASE
CMD–241
CATALOG LDAP DATABASE
CMD–244
CATALOG LDAP NODE
CMD–248
CATALOG LOCAL NODE
CMD–249
CATALOG NAMED PIPE NODE
CMD–251
CATALOG NETBIOS NODE
CMD–254
CATALOG SQL DATABASE
CMD–257
CATALOG TCP/IP NODE
CMD–258
CHANGE DATABASE
COMMENT CMD–262
CHANGE ISOLATION LEVEL
CMD–264
commit ConnUG–113
CREATE DATABASE CMD–267
CREATE TOOLS CATALOG
CMD–277
dasauto CMD–3
dasert CMD–4
dasdrop CMD–5
dasmigr CMD–6
db2 list database directory
DLMgrQB–26
db2 _install DLMgrQB–51,
DLMgrQB–91
db2 _recon _aid CMD–138
db2admin CMD–7
db2admin CMD–9
.db2audit CMD–14
db2audit CMD–18
.db2buffer CMD–26
.db2cap CMD–27
.db2c CMD–29
.db2clasp CMD–31
.db2clrmp CMD–33
.db2climg CMD–34
.db2ckbld CMD–35, DatRec–211
.db2ckmig CMD–39
.db2ckr CMD–40
.db2ckz CMD–43
.db2cmd CMD–44
.db2clg CMD–50
.db2dmsps CMD–51
.db2dmsps CMD–51,
DLMgrQB–27
.db2droper CMD–82
.db2errlist CMD–83
.db2imigr CMD–84,
DLMgrQB–17, DLMgrQB–41,
DLMgrQB–83
.db2inspsf CMD–88
.db2istart CMD–89
.db2itxlist CMD–91
.db2pack CMD–93
.db2pack CMD–94
.db2licm CMD–95,
EEConnWin–67,
EEConnWin–69, InstConf–139,
InstConf–142, ServerQB–217
.db2logffs CMD–97
.db2look CMD–98
.db2move CMD–104
.db2msec CMD–110
.db2mttrk CMD–114
.db2nchk CMD–117
.db2ntcmd CMD–119
.db2ndrop CMD–122
.db2osconf CMD–124
.db2perfc CMD–128
.db2perfi CMD–130
.db2perf CMD–131
.db2profc CMD–132
.db2profp CMD–134
.db2prodp CMD–134
.db2rbind CMD–136
.db2relomat CMD–141
.db2sampl CMD–142
.db2set CMD–144, DLMgrQB–17,
DLMgrQB–41, DLMgrQB–83
.db2setup CMD–147,
DLMgrQB–52, DLMgrQB–53,
DLMgrQB–90, DLMgrQB–93,
PEQB–82, ServerQB–237
.db2sql92 CMD–149
.db2start CMD–152
.db2stop CMD–153
commands (continued)
db2support CMD–154
db2sync CMD–157
db2bst CMD–158
db2trc CMD–159
db2uddl CMD–163
db2ungp CMD–162
db2unntag CMD–165
DEACTIVATE DATABASE
CMD–280
DEREGISTER CMD–282
DESCRIBE CMD–284
DETACH CMD–288
diff list DLMgrQB–30
dflm client_conf DLMgrQB–57
dflm server_conf DLMgrQB–57
dflm setup DLMgrQB–57
dmsggr DLMgrQB–47
DROP CONTACT CMD–289
DROP CONTACTGROUP
CMD–290
DROP DATABASE CMD–291
DROP DATABASE MANAGER
CMD–293
DROP DBPARTITIONNUM
VERIFY CMD–297
DROP TOOLS CATALOG
CMD–299
ECHO CMD–301
EXCSAT ConnUG–113
EXCSATRD ConnUG–113
EXPORT CMD–302
FORCE APPLICATION CMD–312
FORCE

differences by platform
ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
GET ADMIN CONFIGURATION
CMD–314
GET ALERT CONFIGURATION
CMD–316
GET AUTHORIZATIONS
CMD–319
GET CLI CONFIGURATION
CMD–321
GET CONNECTION STATE
CMD–323
GET CONTACTGROUP
CMD–324
GET CONTACTGROUPS
CMD–325
GET CONTACTS CMD–326
GET DATABASE
CONFIGURATION CMD–327
commands (continued)
GET DATABASE MANAGER
CONFIGURATION CMD–332
GET DATABASE MANAGER
MONITOR SWITCHES
CMD–336
GET DESCRIPTION FOR
HEALTH INDICATOR
CMD–339
GET HEALTH NOTIFICATION
CONTACT LIST CMD–341
GET HEALTH SNAPSHOT
CMD–342
GET INSTANCE CMD–344
GET MONITOR SWITCHES
CMD–345
GET RECOMMENDATIONS
CMD–348
GET ROUTINE CMD–350
GET SNAPSHOT CMD–352,
ConnUG–97
HELP CMD–373
hostname DLMgrQB–17
IMPORT CMD–375
INITIALIZE TAPE CMD–400
INSPECT CMD–401
kta DLMgrQB–62
LIST ACTIVE DATABASES
CMD–407
LIST APPLICATIONS CMD–409
LIST COMMAND OPTIONS
CMD–412
LIST DATABASE DIRECTORY
CMD–414
LIST DATABASE PARTITION
GROUPS CMD–418
LIST DATALINKS MANAGERS
CMD–421
LIST DBPARTITIONNUMS
CMD–422
LIST DCS APPLICATIONS
CMD–423
LIST DCS DIRECTORY CMD–426
LIST DRDA INDOUBT
TRANSACTIONS CMD–428
LIST HISTORY CMD–430
LIST INDUBT
TRANSACTIONS CMD–433
LIST NODE DIRECTORY
CMD–438
LIST ODBC DATA SOURCES
CMD–441
LIST PACKAGES/TABLES
CMD–443
commands (continued)
LIST TABLESPACE
CONTAINERS CMD–446
LIST TABLESPACES CMD–448
LOAD CMD–454
LOAD QUERY CMD–499
MIGRATE DATABASE CMD–502
nslookup DLMgrQB–17
PING CMD–504
pkgadd DLMgrQB–51,
DLMgrQB–91
PRECOMPILE CMD–506
PRUNE HISTORY/LOGFILE
CMD–535
PUT ROUTINE CMD–537
QUERY CLIENT CMD–539
QUIESCE CMD–540
QUIESCE TABLESPACES FOR
TABLE CMD–543
QUIT CMD–546
REBIND CMD–547
RECONCILE CMD–551
REDISTRIBUTE DATABASE
PARTITION GROUP CMD–556
REFRESH LDAP CMD–560
REGISTER CMD–562
REORG INDEXES/TABLE
CMD–567
REORGCHK CMD–576
RESET ADMIN
CONFIGURATION CMD–587
RESET ALERT
CONFIGURATION CMD–589
RESET DATABASE
CONFIGURATION CMD–591
RESET DATABASE MANAGER
CONFIGURATION CMD–593
RESET MONITOR CMD–595
RESTART DATABASE CMD–597
RESTORE DATABASE CMD–600
REWIND TAPE CMD–610
rgy_edit DLMgrQB–62
ROLLFORWARD DATABASE
CMD–611
running in parallel AdmImpl–361
RUNSTATS CMD–622
SECCHK ConnUG–113
See DLFM commands
DLMAGR–71
See DLFM commands
DLMGR–68
SET CLIENT CMD–631
SET RUNTIME DEGREE
CMD–635

34 DB2 Master Index
commands (continued)
SET TABLESPACE CONTAINERS
  CMD-637
SET TAPE POSITION CMD-640
SET WRITE CMD-641
START DATABASE MANAGER
  CMD-643
STOP DATABASE MANAGER
  CMD-649
TERMINATE CMD-653
thsetup ClientQB-78,
  InstConf-121
UNCATALOG DATABASE
  CMD-654
UNCATALOG DCS DATABASE
  CMD-656
UNCATALOG LDAP DATABASE
  CMD-658
 UNCATALOG LDAP NODE
  CMD-660
UNCATALOG NODE CMD-661
UNCATALOG ODBC DATA
  SOURCE CMD-663
UNQUIESC CMD-664
UPDATE ADMIN
  CONFIGURATION CMD-666
UPDATE ALERT
  CONFIGURATION CMD-669
UPDATE CLI CONFIGURATION
  CMD-673
UPDATE COMMAND OPTIONS
  CMD-675
UPDATE CONTACT CMD-677
UPDATE CONTACTGROUP
  CMD-678
UPDATE DATABASE
  CONFIGURATION CMD-679
UPDATE DATABASE
  MANAGER CONFIGURATION
  CMD-682
UPDATE HEALTH
  NOTIFICATION CONTACT
  LIST CMD-685
UPDATE HISTORY FILE
  CMD-686, DatRec-231
UPDATE LDAP NODE CMD-688
UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES
  CMD-691
COMMENT ON statement
  FedSys-287
COMMENT statement SQLRef2-109
COMMENT tag DWC-178,
  ICCAG-88
Comments object type DWC-102,
  ICCAG-111

comments
creating ICCAG-39
database, changing APIRef-327
deleting ICCAG-41
embedded SQL statement
ADG1-336
host language, format
SQLRef1-61
in a tag language file DWC-178,
  ICCAG-88
in catalog table SQLRef2-109
SQL static statements SQLRef2-7
SQL format SQLRef1-61
SQL, rules ADG1-167,
  ADG1-217, ADG1-242
updating ICCAG-40
Commit an Indoubt Transaction API
  APIRef-544
commit checkpoints
identifying in a tag language file
DWC-179, ICCAG-89
commit command ConnUG-113
COMMIT ON RETURN
in CREATE PROCEDURE
  statement SQLRef2-297,
  SQLRef2-311
commit processing
locks, relation to uncommitted
changes SQLRef1-16
COMMIT statement
association with cursor
ADG1-110
description SQLRef2-120
ending transaction ADG1-42
ending transactions ADG1-44
pass-through FedSys-308,
  FedSys-309
statically bound ConnUG-150
commit statements attempted
monitor element SysMon-373
COMMIT tag DWC-179, ICCAG-89
COMMIT WORK RELEASE
statement
not supported in DB2 Connect
ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
commit_interval parameter
overview ReplGd-126
tuning ReplGd-4
use with asncap command
  ReplGd-318
use with asncmd command
  ReplGd-325
commit_sql_stmts element
  SysMon-373
commit
errors during two-phase
AdmPlan-168
number of commits to group
(mincommit) AdmPerf-465
transactions CLIRef1-38
two-phase AdmPlan-165
committed private memory monitor
element SysMon-211
committing changes
database DWC-201, ICCAG-74
tables ADG1-42
common SQL ConnUG-11
commom syntax elements
SQLRef1-xv, SQLRef2-xi
common table expressions
definition SQLRef1-599
recursive SQLRef1-599
recursive example SQLRef1-861
select statement SQLRef1-599
Common warehouse metamodel
  (CWM) utility
XML support WhatsNew-58
communication error time monitor
element SysMon-462
communication errors monitor
element SysMon-461
communication protocols
APPC ClientQB-51,
  ConnSupp-13, InstConf-39
configuring for a local DB2
  instance InstConf-51
configuring
for a remote DB2 instance
  InstConf-49
DRDA host access configuration
EEConnWin-75, PEConnQB-35
NetBIOS InstConf-54
setting
for a DB2 instance
  InstConf-53
communication scenarios
client to server InstConf-143,
  PEQB-84
communications compound address
field DWC-289
Communications Server for
Windows NT SNA Client
configuring manually
ClientQB-54, ConnSupp-15,
  InstConf-42
version required ClientQB-54,
  ConnSupp-15, InstConf-42
communications
APPC ConnSupp-159

Master Index 35
communications (continued)
  communication addresses
  ServerQB–234
  connection elapse time
  AdmPerf–502
  Control Center EEConnWin–16
  Data Warehouse Center
  between clients and servers
  WMInstall–105
  between servers and agents
  WMInstall–106
  database tables, DB2
  SYSIBM.Locations
  ConnSupp–32
  directory, VM environment
  ConnSupp–46, ConnSupp–87
  fast communication manager
  ServerQB–234
  flow, SQL/DS VSE
  – VM flow examples ConnSupp–101
  NetBIOS InstConf–54
  options DWC–289
  subsystem
  DB2 application requester
  ConnSupp–85
  OS/400 application requester
  ConnSupp–37
  testing connections
  ConnSupp–11, ConnSupp–22
  VM flow examples ConnSupp–87
  COMP data type
  COBOL ADG1–234
  COMP-1 in COBOL types ADG1–231
  COMP-3 in COBOL types ADG1–231
  COMP-4 data type
  COBOL ADG1–234
  COMP-5 in COBOL types ADG1–231
  comparing a value with a collection
  SQLRef1–231
  comparing LONG VARGRAPHIC
  strings, restricted use SQLRef1–115
  comparing two predicates, truth
  conditions SQLRef1–227, SQLRef1–242
  comparison, basic SQL operation
  SQLRef1–115
  compatibility
  data types SQLRef1–115
  data types, summary
  SQLRef1–115
  partition AdmPlan–110
  rules SQLRef1–115
  rules for operation types
  SQLRef1–115
  compensation
  description FedSys–9,
  SQLRef1–45
  compile options
  AIX
  CLI applications CLIRef1–258
  CLI routines CLIRef1–262
  HP-UX
  CLI applications CLIRef1–265
  CLI routines CLIRef1–268
  Linux
  CLI applications CLIRef1–270
  CLI routines CLIRef1–272
  Solaris Operating Environment
  CLI applications CLIRef1–274
  CLI routines CLIRef1–277
  Windows
  CLI applications CLIRef1–283
  CLI routines CLIRef1–285
  compiled applications, creating
  packages ADG1–76
  compilers
  AIX versions supported ADG3–9
  build files for ADG3–94
  HP-UX versions supported
  ADG3–11
  Linux versions supported
  ADG3–12
  makefiles for ADG3–97
  rewrites
  adding implied predicates
  AdmPerf–173
  correlated subqueries
  AdmPerf–171
  merge view AdmPerf–168
  Solaris versions supported
  ADG3–14
  using AIX IBM COBOL
  ADG3–179
  using AIX Micro Focus COBOL
  ADG3–186
  using HP-UX Micro Focus
  COBOL ADG3–221
  using Solaris Micro Focus
  COBOL ADG3–281
  using Windows IBM COBOL
  ADG3–310
  using Windows Micro Focus
  COBOL ADG3–316
  Windows versions supported
  ADG3–15
  compiling
  overview ADG1–81
  SQLj programs
  example of ADG1–282
  completion codes ADG1–37
  completion messages DatMov–389,
  DatRec–205
  complexType element XMLExt–150
  composing XML documents
  XMLExt–23
  composite block indexes
  AdmPlan–62
  composite column value
  XMLRef1–552
  composite key
  for decomposition XMLExt–65
  XML collections XMLExt–65
  composite keys
  definition XMLRef1–7
  for decomposition XMLExt–139
  primary keys AdmPlan–54
  XML collections XMLExt–139
  composition
  dxxGenXML() XMLExt–120
  dxxRetrieveXML() XMLExt–120
  overriding the DAD file
  XMLExt–215
  stored procedures
  dxxGenXML() XMLExt–23
  XMLExt–242, XMLExt–250
  dxxmqGen() XMLExt–289
  dxxmqRetrieve() XMLExt–295
  XMLExt–246, XMLExt–252
  XML collection XMLExt–120
  compound file type modifier
  APIRef–424, CMD–375
  Compound SQL (Dynamic)
  variables SQLRef2–123
  compound SQL (embedded)
  statement
  combining statements into a
  block SQLRef2–129
  compound SQL
  CLI CLIRef1–147
  CLI
  return codes CLIRef1–149
  compared to savepoints
  ADG1–466
  DB2 Connect support ADG1–492,
  ConnUG–49
  how used AdmPerf–103
  NOT ATOMIC ConnUG–150
  compound, file type modifier
  DatMov–42, DatMov–67
  compression DWC–307
  compression dictionaries (z/OS)
  RepGd–229
structure
  columns
  computed columns
    CD table ReplGd-82
    source table ReplGd-81
    con_elapsed_time element
      SysMon-461
    con_local_databases element
      SysMon-203
    con_response_time element
      SysMon-461
  CONCAT function
    description SQLRef1–310
    values and arguments
      SQLRef1–310
  CONCAT or || function
    basic description SQLRef1–248
  CONCAT scalar function
    CLIRef1–203
  concatenation
    distinct type SQLRef1-185
    operators SQLRef1–185
    result data type SQLRef1–185
    result length SQLRef1–185
  concise descriptor functions
    CLIRef1–188
  concurrency control APIRef-457
  concurrency control
    for federated databases
      AdmPerf–51
    general issues for AdmPerf–51
    LOCK TABLE statement
      SQLRef2-614
    maximum number of active applications AdmPerf–440
    maximum number of concurrently active databases
      AdmPerf–515
  concurrent transactions
    potential problems ADG1–427
    preventing deadlocks ADG1–428
    purpose ADG1–426
  condition handler
    CONTINUE clause ADG2–68
    declaring SQLRef2–769
    example ADG2–64
    in SQL procedures ADG2–63
    RESIGNAL statement ADG2–67
    SIGNAL statement ADG2–67
    SQL procedures
      declaration ADG2–64
    condition name in SQL procedure
      SQLRef1–63
  CONDITIONS (Monitor conditions)
    table ReplGd–534
    conditions
      optional XMLExt-65
      RDB_node mapping XMLExt–65, XMLExt–139
      SQL mapping XMLExt–61, XMLExt–64, XMLExt–133, XMLExt–137
    configurable online configuration parameters WhatsNew–32
  Configuration Assistant (CA)
    configuring a client to server connection PEQB–49,
      ServerQB–199
    configuring a connection to the host database server
      EEConnWin–89, PEConnQB–49
    configuring a connection to the iSeries database server
      EEConnWin–89, PEConnQB–49
    configuring a database connection
      general ClientQB–28, EEConnWin–92,
        EEConnWin–128, InstConf–20, PEConnQB–50,
        PEConnQB–64, PEQB–51, ServerQB–200
      on Windows and Linux
        PEQB–50
    configuring client profiles
      ClientQB–31, EEConnWin–133, PEConnQB–69
    creating client profiles
      ClientQB–30, EEConnWin–131, PEConnQB–68, PEQB–85
    enhancements WhatsNew–42
    LDAP considerations
      ClientQB–34
  configuration file release level configuration parameter
    AdmPerf–482
  configuration files
    WMInstall–65
  configuration parameters
    affecting number of agents
      AdmPerf–311
    affecting query optimization
      AdmPerf–163
    agent communication memory
      AdmPerf–417
    agent private memory
      AdmPerf–405
    agent_stack_sz AdmPerf–413
    agentpri AdmPerf–444
    app_ctl_heap_sz AdmPerf–404
    appgroup_mem_sz AdmPerf–402
    applheapsz AdmPerf–410
    application communication memory AdmPerf–417
    application shared memory
      AdmPerf–402
    applications and agents
      AdmPerf–439
      asilheapsz AdmPerf–418
      audit_buf_sz AdmPerf–426
    authentication AdmPerf–525
    authentication (DAS)
      AdmPerf–538
    automatic AdmPerf–371
    autorestart AdmPerf–471
    avg_appls AdmPerf–441
    backup_pending AdmPerf–488
    blk_log_dsk ful AdmPerf–470
    capacity management
      AdmPerf–391
    catalog_noauth AdmPerf–527
    catalogcache sz AdmPerf–393
    chngpgs_thresh AdmPerf–432
    codepage AdmPerf–484
    codeset AdmPerf–484
    collate_info AdmPerf–484
    comm_bandwidth AdmPerf–514
    communication protocol setup
      AdmPerf–497
    communications AdmPerf–497

configuration NNAME at monitoring
  (server) node monitor element
    SysMon–157
configuration NNAME of client
  monitor element SysMon–180
configuration parameters for DB2
  ANTUPLESZ ReplGd–27
  DBHEAP ReplGd–27
  Logistics ReplGd–27
  LOGFILSZ ReplGd–27
  LOGPRIMARY ReplGd–27
  LOGSECOND ReplGd–27
  MAXAPPLS ReplGd–27
configuration parameters
  for VisualAge C++ on AIX

condition parameters
  affecting number of agents
    AdmPerf–311
  affecting query optimization
    AdmPerf–163
  agent communication memory
    AdmPerf–417
  agent private memory
    AdmPerf–405
  agent_stack_sz AdmPerf–413
  agentpri AdmPerf–444
  app_ctl_heap_sz AdmPerf–404
  appgroup_mem_sz AdmPerf–402
  applheapsz AdmPerf–410
  application communication memory AdmPerf–417
  application shared memory
    AdmPerf–402
  applications and agents
    AdmPerf–439
    asilheapsz AdmPerf–418
    audit_buf_sz AdmPerf–426
  authentication AdmPerf–525
  authentication (DAS)
    AdmPerf–538
  automatic AdmPerf–371
  autorestart AdmPerf–471
  avg_appls AdmPerf–441
  backup_pending AdmPerf–488
  blk_log_dsk ful AdmPerf–470
  capacity management
    AdmPerf–391
  catalog_noauth AdmPerf–527
  catalogcache sz AdmPerf–393
  chngpgs_thresh AdmPerf–432
  codepage AdmPerf–484
  codeset AdmPerf–484
  collate_info AdmPerf–484
  comm_bandwidth AdmPerf–514
  communication protocol setup
    AdmPerf–497
  communications AdmPerf–497
configuration parameters (continued)
compiler settings AdmPerf–490
configurable online
WhatsNew–32
conn_elapsed AdmPerf–502
contact_host AdmPerf–537
cpuspeed AdmPerf–515
das_codepage AdmPerf–538
das_territory AdmPerf–539
dasadm_group AdmPerf–532
database attributes AdmPerf–482
database logging DatRec–39
database management
AdmPerf–481
database manager instance
memory AdmPerf–422
database shared memory
AdmPerf–391
database status AdmPerf–488
database system monitor
AdmPerf–512
database_consistent AdmPerf–488
database_level AdmPerf–483
database_memory AdmPerf–391
datalinks AdmPerf–487
DB2 Data Links Manager
AdmPerf–485
DB2 discovery AdmPerf–499
DB2 transaction manager
considerations AdmPlan–159
db2system AdmPerf–531
dbheap AdmPerf–392
description AdmPerf–369,
AdmPlan–13
diff_account_str AdmPerf–519
diff_degree AdmPerf–492
diff_extent_sz AdmPerf–437
diff_loadrec SES AdmPerf–473
diff_monswitches AdmPerf–512
diff_prefetch_sz AdmPerf–436
diff_queryopt AdmPerf–493
diff_refresh_age AdmPerf–493
diff_sqlmthwarn AdmPerf–490
dfldepthpath AdmPerf–527
diaglevel AdmPerf–508
diagnostic information
AdmPerf–508
diagpath AdmPerf–509
dir_cache AdmPerf–424
discover AdmPerf–500
discover (DAS) AdmPerf–531
discover_comm AdmPerf–501
discover_db AdmPerf–500
discover_inst AdmPerf–501
distributed parameters (continued)
distributed unit of work
AdmPerf–427
dl_expint AdmPerf–485
dl_num_copies AdmPerf–486
dl_time_drop AdmPerf–486
dl_token AdmPerf–487
dl_upper AdmPerf–487
dl_wt_expint AdmPerf–487
dlchktime AdmPerf–428
dyn_query_mgmt AdmPerf–485
estore_seg_sz AdmPerf–44,
AdmPerf–438
eexec_exp_task AdmPerf–536
fcm_num_buffers AdmPerf–503
fed_noauth AdmPerf–526
federated AdmPerf–521
fenced_pool AdmPerf–453
groupheap_ratio AdmPerf–403
health_mon AdmPerf–511
I/O and storage AdmPerf–432
index_size AdmPerf–472
instance administration
AdmPerf–521
instance management
AdmPerf–508
instance_memory AdmPerf–422
intra_parallel AdmPerf–507
java_heap sz AdmPerf–427
javaheapsz configuration
parameter ADG1–261
jdl_path AdmPerf–520
jdl_path (DAS) AdmPerf–536
jdl_path (DAS) AdmPerf–536
jdl_path (DAS) AdmPerf–536
jdl_path configuration
parameter ADG1–261
keepfenced AdmPerf–37,
AdmPerf–451
locklist AdmPerf–397
locks AdmPerf–428
locktimeout ADG1–210,
AdmPerf–431
log activity AdmPerf–465
log files AdmPerf–455
log_retain_status AdmPerf–489
logbufsz AdmPerf–395
logfilesize AdmPerf–455
logging AdmPerf–455
loghead AdmPerf–465
logpath AdmPerf–464
logprimary AdmPerf–457
logretain AdmPerf–468
logsecond AdmPerf–459
max_connections AdmPerf–44,
AdmPerf–449
max_connsentries AdmPerf–504
max_coordagents AdmPerf–447
MAX_COORDAGENTS
ConnUG–153
max_querydegree AdmPerf–506
max_time_diff AdmPerf–505
maxagents AdmPerf–44,
AdmPerf–445
maxapplics AdmPerf–440
maxagents AdmPerf–446
maxfilop AdmPerf–442
maxlocks AdmPerf–429
maxtotfilop AdmPerf–443
min_dec_div_3 AdmPerf–420
min_priv_mem AdmPerf–415
mincommit AdmPerf–465
mirrorlogpath AdmPerf–462,
WhatsNew–13
mon_heap_sz AdmPerf–423
multipage_alloc AdmPerf–490
multisite update ADG1–424
newlogpath AdmPerf–460
notifylevel AdmPerf–510
nodetype AdmPerf–497
numdb AdmPerf–519
notifylevel AdmPerf–510
num_db_backups AdmPerf–474
num_estore_segs AdmPerf–44,
AdmPerf–438
num_freqvalues AdmPerf–494
num_initagents AdmPerf–451
NUM_INITAGENTS
ConnUG–153
num_initfenced AdmPerf–454
num_iocleaners AdmPerf–433
num_iservers AdmPerf–435
num_poolagents AdmPerf–449
NUM_POOLAGENTS
ConnUG–153
num_quantiles AdmPerf–495
numdb AdmPerf–44,
AdmPerf–515
numseg AdmPerf–437
overflowlogpath AdmPerf–463
parallel operations AdmPerf–502
partitioned database
AdmLmpl–13, AdmPerf–502
pckchess AdmPerf–400
priv_mem_thres AdmPerf–415
query enabler AdmPerf–481
query_heap sz AdmPerf–412
rec_his_retention AdmPerf–475
recovery AdmPerf–455,
AdmPerf–470
release AdmPerf–482
restore_pending AdmPerf–489
configuration parameters (continued)
  resync_interval AdmPerf–479
  rollwd_pending AdmPerf–489
  rqrioblk AdmPerf–421
  sched_enable AdmPerf–533
  sched_userid AdmPerf–537
  seqdetect AdmPerf–435
  sheathres AdmPerf–407
  sheathres_shr AdmPerf–408
  smtp_server AdmPerf–535
  softmax AdmPerf–467
  sortheap AdmPerf–405

spatial applications
  tuning SpatialGuide–53
  values SpatialGuide–53
  spm_log_file_sz AdmPerf–480
  spm_log_path AdmPerf–480
  start_stop_time AdmPerf–505
  stat_heap_sz AdmPerf–411

configuration
  overview of optional steps
    FedSys–127
  parameter details AdmPerf–390
  troubleshooting federated
    FedSys–133

configurations
  administration
    resetting to default CMD–587
    sample CMD–314
  agent site DWC–17
  changing database parameters
    AdmPerf–372
  CLI, sample CMD–321
  database manager, sample
    CMD–332
  database
    resetting to default CMD–591
    sample CMD–327
    updating CMD–679
  multiple partition AdmPlan–30
  parameter summary, database
    AdmPerf–376
  parameter summary, database
    manager AdmPerf–376
  tuning parameters AdmPerf–371

Configure LDAP Environment
  command CMD–95

configuring Data Warehouse Center
  changing DWC–258

configuring
  APPC communications for a DB2
    instance InstConf–63
  application server ClientQB–52,
    ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
  Apply program
    for UNIX ReplGd–28
    for Windows ReplGd–28
  AS/400 ClientQB–52, InstConf–40
  Bull SNA ClientQB–56,
    ConnSupp–17, InstConf–44
  Capture program
    for UNIX ReplGd–27
    for Windows ReplGd–27
  client to server connection
    command line processor
      (CLP) ClientQB–35,
      InstConf–22, PEQB–57,
      ServerQB–205
  Configuration Assistant (CA)
    PEQB–49, ServerQB–199
  communication protocols
    for a local DB2 instance
      InstConf–51
  communication (continued)
  for a remote DB2 instance
    InstConf–49

connection, using the
  Configuration Assistant
    EConWin–89, PEConnQB–49
  connectivity ReplGd–15
  considerations, password change
    ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
  data sources DWC–300
  Data Warehouse Center
    DWC–260
  DB2 Connect ESE EConWin–19
  DB2 Connect Personal Edition
    PEConnQB–10
  DRDA server ClientQB–52,
    ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
  host connections ConnUG–21
  IBM eNetwork Communications
    Server for AIX ClientQB–55,
    ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43
  IBM eNetwork Communications
    Server for Windows NT SNA
    API ClientClientQB–54,
    ConnSupp–15, InstConf–42
  IMS DWC–78

Informix
  AIX DWC–79
  Solaris Operating
  Environment DWC–79
  Windows NT, Windows 2000,
  Windows XP DWC–39
  iSeries ConnSupp–164
  LDAP Admlmpl–321
  LDAP user for applications
    Admlmpl–323
  lists, creating ConnSupp–37
  local z/OS client DWC–289
  LU 6.2
    communications DWC–304
    Windows NT DWC–294
    z/OS DWC–294
  Microsoft Access DWC–69
  Microsoft Excel DWC–75
  Microsoft SNA Client
    ClientQB–55, ConnSupp–16,
    InstConf–43
  Microsoft SNA Server
    ClientQB–54, ConnSupp–15,
    InstConf–42
  Microsoft SQL Server
    AIX DWC–82
    Linux DWC–82

configuration prerequisites
  DWC–300

configuration
  overview of optional steps
    FedSys–127
  parameter details AdmPerf–390
  troubleshooting federated
    FedSys–133

configurations
  administration
    resetting to default CMD–587
    sample CMD–314
  agent site DWC–17
  changing database parameters
    AdmPerf–372
  CLI, sample CMD–321
  database manager, sample
    CMD–332
  database
    resetting to default CMD–591
    sample CMD–327
    updating CMD–679
  multiple partition AdmPlan–30
  parameter summary, database
    AdmPerf–376
  parameter summary, database
    manager AdmPerf–376
  tuning parameters AdmPerf–371

Configure LDAP Environment
  command CMD–95

configuring Data Warehouse Center
  changing DWC–258

configuring
  APPC communications for a DB2
    instance InstConf–63
  application server ClientQB–52,
    ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
  Apply program
    for UNIX ReplGd–28
    for Windows ReplGd–28
  AS/400 ClientQB–52, InstConf–40
  Bull SNA ClientQB–56,
    ConnSupp–17, InstConf–44
  Capture program
    for UNIX ReplGd–27
    for Windows ReplGd–27
  client to server connection
    command line processor
      (CLP) ClientQB–35,
      InstConf–22, PEQB–57,
      ServerQB–205
  Configuration Assistant (CA)
    PEQB–49, ServerQB–199
  communication protocols
    for a local DB2 instance
      InstConf–51
  communication (continued)
  for a remote DB2 instance
    InstConf–49

connection, using the
  Configuration Assistant
    EConWin–89, PEConnQB–49
  connectivity ReplGd–15
  considerations, password change
    ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
  data sources DWC–300
  Data Warehouse Center
    DWC–260
  DB2 Connect ESE EConWin–19
  DB2 Connect Personal Edition
    PEConnQB–10
  DRDA server ClientQB–52,
    ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
  host connections ConnUG–21
  IBM eNetwork Communications
    Server for AIX ClientQB–55,
    ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43
  IBM eNetwork Communications
    Server for Windows NT SNA
    API ClientClientQB–54,
    ConnSupp–15, InstConf–42
  IMS DWC–78

Informix
  AIX DWC–79
  Solaris Operating
  Environment DWC–79
  Windows NT, Windows 2000,
  Windows XP DWC–39
  iSeries ConnSupp–164
  LDAP Admlmpl–321
  LDAP user for applications
    Admlmpl–323
  lists, creating ConnSupp–37
  local z/OS client DWC–289
  LU 6.2
    communications DWC–304
    Windows NT DWC–294
    z/OS DWC–294
  Microsoft Access DWC–69
  Microsoft Excel DWC–75
  Microsoft SNA Client
    ClientQB–55, ConnSupp–16,
    InstConf–43
  Microsoft SNA Server
    ClientQB–54, ConnSupp–15,
    InstConf–42
  Microsoft SQL Server
    AIX DWC–82
    Linux DWC–82

configuration prerequisites
  DWC–300
configuring (continued)
Microsoft SQL Server (continued)
   Solaris Operating
   Environment DWC–82
   MVS ClientQB–52, InstConf–40
   NetBIOS InstConf–54
   NetBIOS node InstConf–57
   ODBC drivers DWC–307
prerequisite products DWC–288
Replication Alert Monitor
   for UNIX ReplGd–29
   for Windows ReplGd–29
SNAP-IX Version 6.0.1 for SPARC
   Solaris ClientQB–57,
   InstConf–45
SNAPplus ClientQB–55,
   ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43
SQLDS ClientQB–52,
   ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
TCP/IP
   communications DWC–302
   Windows 2000 DWC–293
   Windows NT DWC–293
   Windows XP DWC–293
z/OS DWC–291
VM ClientQB–52, ConnSupp–164,
   InstConf–40
VSAM DWC–78
VSE ClientQB–52,
   ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
warehouse agent environments
   WMInstall–65
conflict detection
   levels of ReplGd–55
   overview ReplGd–54
   peer-to-peer replication
   ReplGd–11
   planning ReplGd–11
   requirements ReplGd–46
   update-anywhere replication
   ReplGd–11
conflicts
   preventing ReplGd–11
conn_complete_time element
   SysMon–192
conn_complete_time monitor
   element SysMon–192
conn_elapse configuration parameter
   AdmPerf–502
conn_time element SysMon–165
CONNECT parameter, GRANT..ON
   DATABASE statement
   SQLRef2–570
connect precompile option CMD–506
CONNECT privilege AdmImpl–240
CONNECT RESET statement
   ADG1–44
CONNECT statement (Type 1)
   SQLRef2–134
CONNECT statement (Type 2)
   SQLRef2–142
CONNECT statement
   application server information
   SQLRef2–134
data base connection CMD–177
disconnecting from current server
   SQLRef2–134
executing through the CLP
   CMD–693
implicit connection SQLRef2–134
new password information
   SQLRef2–134
sample programs ADG1–121
SQLCA.SQLERRD settings
   ADG1–408
with no operand, returning
   information SQLRef2–134
CONNECT TO statement
   successful connection
   SQLRef2–134, SQLRef2–142
   unsuccessful connection
   SQLRef2–134, SQLRef2–142
CONNECTCODEPAGE CLI/ODBC
   keyword CLIRef1–304
connected state
   description SQLRef1–29
connecting
   to a database using a profile
   ClientQB–33, EECnnWin–91,
   EECnnWin–127, InstConf–21,
   PEConnQB–51, PEConnQB–65,
   PEQF–53, ServerQB–201
to data source CLI function
   CLIRef2–93, CLIRef2–116
to iSeries server ReplGd–16
to source DWC–33
to source
   DB family DWC–33
   DB for VM DWC–35
   DB for VSE DWC–35
   DB2 Universal Database for
   iSeries DWC–35
   DB2 Universal Database for
   z/OS DWC–35
to warehouse
   DB2 Common Server
   DWC–100
   DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
   DWC–100
   DB2 for z/OS DWC–104
connecting (continued)
to z/OS server ReplGd–16
connection attributes
   changing CLIRef1–191
   getting CLIRef2–184
   setting CLIRef2–336
connection concentrator
   ConnUG–162, WhatsNew–27
connection concentrator
   client-connection improvements
   AdmPerf–312
   usage examples AdmPerf–312
   use of agents in partitioned
   database AdmPerf–315
connection elapse time configuration
   parameter AdmPerf–502
connection entries currently free
   monitor element SysMon–232
connection handler DWC–279
connection handles
   allocating CLIRef2–8
   description ADG1–155, CLIRef1–5
   freeing CLIRef2–177
connection pooling ConnUG–162
connection pooling
   overview ConnUG–153
connection request start timestamp
   monitor element SysMon–191
connection state SQLRef1–29
connection state
   remote unit of work SQLRef1–29
connection status monitor element
   SysMon–234
connection string CLIRef1–191
connection switches monitor element
   SysMon–213
connection_status element
   SysMon–234
connections involved in deadlock
   monitor element SysMon–308
connections_top element
   SysMon–191
connections
   concentrators ConnUG–153
   concentrators
   configuration parameters
   ConnUG–156
   examples ConnUG–156
   implementation ConnUG–156
   logical agent scheduler
   ConnUG–156
   logical agents ConnUG–156
   MAX_COORDAGENTS
   ConnUG–156
connections (continued)
concentrators (continued)
MAXAGENTS parameter ConnUG–156
NUM_INITAGENTS ConnUG–156
NUM_POOLAGENTS ConnUG–156
overhead ConnUG–156
overview ConnUG–153,
ConnUG–156
pooling ConnUG–156
restrictions ConnUG–156
worker agents ConnUG–156
XA transaction support ConnUG–156
Configuration Assistant
CONNECT RESET statement ConnSupp–77
CONNECT TO statement
connection concentrator
connection types
CONNECT NODE CLI/ODBC
connections (continued)
types
DB2 distributed database
Connectivity Configuration Export
tool command CMD–31
Connectivity Configuration Import
tool command CMD–33
connectivity
between DB2 platforms
RepGd–15, RepGd–16
errors, iSeries warehouse agent
WMInstall–55
establishing
iSeries warehouse DWC–37
zSeries agent DWC–39
failure recovery for control tables
RepGd–238
of warehouse agents with sources
and targets WMInstall–23
requirements
between remote databases
DWC–36
between the warehouse server
and the warehouse agent
DWC–10
servers, DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition ConnUG–23
software, installing WMInstall–24
validating for ODBC data sources
WMInstall–19
verifying between warehouse
servers and agents
WMInstall–25
CONNECT NODE CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef–305
Connector for SAP R/3
installing WMInstall–98
overview WMInstall–97
Connector for the Web
installing WMInstall–99
overview WMInstall–99
connectors AdmPlan–43, DWC–2,
WMInstall–4, WMInstall–97
connects
since database activation monitor
element SysMon–203
CONNECTSTRING server option
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef–764
CONNECT TYPE CLI/ODBC
CLIRef–306
consistency token ADG1–88
consistency
data ADG1–41
consistency (continued)
points of SQLRef–16
consistent document XMLExt–357
consistent-change-data (CCD) tables
adding UOW columns
RepGd–83
external
multi-tier replication
RepGd–85
internal
multiple targets RepGd–83
locks on RepGd–12
non-DB2 relational data sources
using CCD tables RepGd–39
nonrelational data sources
maintaining CCD tables
RepGd–61
using CCD tables RepGd–37
replication sources RepGd–85
structure
Capture control server
RepGd–491
target server RepGd–543
usage
history or audit RepGd–82
multi-tier replication
RepGd–85
constants
character string SQLRef–141
decimal SQLRef–141
floating-point SQLRef–141
graphic string SQLRef–141
hexadecimal SQLRef–141
integer SQLRef–141
SQL language element
SQLRef–141
Unicode AdmPlan–276
with user-defined types
SQLRef–141
CONSTRAINT clause SQLRef–2–109
constraint
adding Admlmpl–188
changing Admlmpl–188
dropping Admlmpl–192
constraints checking DatMov–121
constraints
adding comments to catalog
SQLRef–109
adding with ALTER TABLE
SQLRef–41
check AdmPlan–15
defining Admlmpl–101
defining a unique Admlmpl–101
defining foreign keys
Admlmpl–105
constraints (continued)

- defining referential AdmImpl–103
- dropping a unique AdmImpl–192
- dropping with ALTER TABLE SQLRef2–41

Explain tables AdmPerf–579,
SQLRef1–833

- foreign key AdmPlan–15
- informational AdmImpl–108,
WhatsNew–68

- name, definition SQLRef1–63
- NOT NULL AdmPlan–15
- primary key AdmPlan–15
- referential AdmImpl–80,
SQLRef1–8

- table check AdmImpl–107,
AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8

- triggers, interaction ADG2–279
unique AdmPlan–15,
AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8

- constructor functions ADG2–210

- contact relationship type ICCAG–29
- contact_host configuration parameter AdmPerf–537

CONTACTGRP (Monitor group
contacts) table RepIgd–537

CONTACTS (Monitor contacts) table RepIgd–537

- contacts
  - for Replication Alert Monitor
  RepIgd–170
  - in relationships ICCAG–36

- container identification monitor
element SysMon–340

- container name monitor element
SysMon–340

- container type monitor element
SysMon–341

- container_accessible element
SysMon–343

- container_id element SysMon–340

- container_name element
SysMon–340

- container Stripe_set element
SysMon–342

- container Total_pages element
SysMon–341

- container Type element SysMon–341

- container usable_pages element
SysMon–342

containers
- adding (to DMS table space) AdmImpl–174
- adding to an SMS table space AdmImpl–178
- adding to DMS table spaces AdmPlan–123

CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2–396

- definition SQLRef1–26
- description AdmPlan–3
- DMS, online management WhatsNew–35

- dropping from DMS table spaces AdmPlan–133
- extending in DMS table spaces AdmPlan–123

- Java 2 Enterprise Edition ADG1–314
- modifying (to DMS table space) AdmImpl–175
- names DatRec–63
- reducing in DMS table spaces AdmPlan–133

- contains relationship type ICCAG–29

CONTAINS SQL clause external routines ADG2–89

Content() function
- for retrieval XMLExt–104
- retrieval functions using XMLExt–175
XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt–175

contention, system resources ConnUG–167

contexts
- application dependencies
  between ADG1–210
- database dependencies between
  ADG1–210
- preventing deadlocks between
  ADG1–210
- setting in multithreaded DB2
  applications ADG1–207

continuation character, line
command line processor
CMD–178

continuation record, PC/IXF DatMov–335

CONTINUE clause, WHENEVER
statement SQLRef2–754

continuous availability DatRec–187

Control Center extensions
- add a folder AdmImpl–417
- add an object AdmImpl–423

Control Center extensions (continued)
- add the remove action AdmImpl–421
- adding an example object AdmImpl–420
- alter an object AdmImpl–426
- configuration dialogs, disabling
default buttons AdmImpl–428
- creating sub menus AdmImpl–416
- disabling configuration features AdmImpl–427
- disabling the ability to alter
  objects AdmImpl–428
- guidelines for plug-in developers
  AdmImpl–407
- plug-in architecture
  AdmImpl–407
- positioning the menu item
  AdmImpl–414
- writing plug-ins AdmImpl–410

Control Center for OS/390 and z/OS
WhatsNew–40, WhatsNew–42

Control Center
- configuring data sources
  FedSys–113
- configuring DB2 server
  communications InstConf–52
- Event Analyzer AdmPerf–316
- messages SpatialGuide–153
- multisite updates ConnUG–70,
EEConnWin–96, PEConnQB–56
- overview EEConnWin–16
- Performance Monitor
  AdmPerf–316
- performance monitor removed
  WhatsNew–3
- Snapshot Monitor AdmPerf–316
- starting CMD–29
- using for federated FedSys–29

CONTROL clause
- GRANT statement (Table, View
or Nickname) SQLRef2–591
- revoking SQLRef2–663

control database
- initializing DWC–258
- installing a new one DWC–258

CONTROL parameter
- revoking privileges for packages
  SQLRef2–651

control point name ClientQB–52,
ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40,
InstConf–64

CONTROL privilege AdmImpl–244
CONTROL privilege
overview SQLRef1–2
control servers, adding to
ReplGd–254
control tables
ALERTS (Monitor alerts)
ReplGd–533
APPENQ (Apply enqueue)
ReplGd–513
Apply control server ReplGd–479
APPLY_JOB (Apply job)
ReplGd–513
Apply
creating ReplGd–253
APPLYTRACE (Apply trace)
APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail)
at Apply control server
ReplGd–483
at Capture control server
ReplGd–483
at Monitor control server
ReplGd–533
authorization requirements for
OS/400 ReplGd–32
AUTHITKN (Apply-qualifier
cross-reference) ReplGd–484
CAPENQ (Capture enqueue)
ReplGd–485
CAPMON (Capture monitor)
pruning ReplGd–236
structure ReplGd–486
CAPPARMS (Capture
parameters)
structure ReplGd–487
CAPSHEMAS (Capture
schemas) ReplGd–483
CAPTRACE (Capture trace)
pruning ReplGd–236
structure ReplGd–490
Capture server ReplGd–476
Capture
creating ReplGd–252
CCD (consistent-change-data)
Capture control server
ReplGd–491
target server ReplGd–543
CD (change-data) ReplGd–493
CONDITIONS (Monitor
conditions) ReplGd–534
connectivity failure recovery
ReplGd–238
CONTACTGRP (Monitor group
contacts) ReplGd–537
control tables (continued)
CONTACTS (Monitor contacts)
ReplGd–537
creating
for Apply ReplGd–253
for Capture ReplGd–252
for non-DB2 relational sources
ReplGd–24
for Replication Alert Monitor
ReplGd–169, ReplGd–253
multiple sets ReplGd–25
on OS/400 ReplGd–24,
ReplGd–396
on UNIX, Windows
ReplGd–23
on z/OS ReplGd–24
dropping
for Replication Alert Monitor
ReplGd–170
dynamic ReplGd–231
granting authority for OS/400
ReplGd–19, ReplGd–403
GROUPS (Monitor groups)
ReplGd–538
I/O error recovery ReplGd–238
maintaining ReplGd–231
MONEQ (Monitor enqueue)
ReplGd–538
Monitor
creating ReplGd–253
MONSERVERS (Monitor servers)
ReplGd–539
MONTTRACE (Monitor trace)
ReplGd–540
MONTRAIL (Monitor trail)
ReplGd–540
profiles ReplGd–249
PRUNCNTL (pruning control)
ReplGd–494
PRUNE_LOCK (prune lock)
ReplGd–496
PRUNE_SET (prune set)
ReplGd–496
pruning ReplGd–233
quick reference
Apply control server
ReplGd–479
at a glance ReplGd–472
Capture server ReplGd–476
target server ReplGd–482
rebinding, packages and plans
ReplGd–232
REG_EXT (register extension)
ReplGd–497
control tables (continued)
REG_SYNCH (register
synchronization) ReplGd–505
REGISTER (register) ReplGd–498
reorganizing ReplGd–232
RESTART (restart) ReplGd–505
revoking authority for OS/400
ReplGd–425
RUNSTATS utility ReplGd–231
SEQTABLE (sequencing)
ReplGd–507
SIGNAL (signal) ReplGd–507
static ReplGd–233
storage requirements ReplGd–8
SUBS_COLS (subscription
columns) ReplGd–519
SUBS_EVENT (subscription
events) ReplGd–521
SUBS_MEMBR (subscription
members) ReplGd–522
SUBS_SET (subscription sets)
ReplGd–526
SUBS_STMTS (subscription
statements) ReplGd–531
target server ReplGd–482
UOW (unit-of-work) ReplGd–510
capture_server parameter
ReplGd–142, ReplGd–304,
ReplGd–310
CONTROL
implicit issuance AdmImpl–253
package privileges AdmImpl–246
controller descriptions, creating
ConnSupp–37
controlling configuration parameters
DWC–279
controlling the rah command
AdmImpl–368
conventions, naming
database manager objects
APIRef–535, CMD–707
naming SQLRef1–63
conversion rules
assignments SQLRef1–115
comparisons SQLRef1–115
operations combining strings
SQLRef1–137
string comparisons SQLRef1–137
conversions
CHAR, returning converted
datetime values SQLRef1–301
character string to executable
SQL SQLRef2–553
character string to timestamp
SQLRef1–464
conversions (continued)
  code pages XMLExt–357
  data types, in CLI CLIRef1–357
datetime to string variable SQLRef1–115
DBCS from mixed SBCS and DBCS SQLRef1–487
decimal values from numeric expressions SQLRef1–325
double-byte character string SQLRef1–487
floating point values from numeric expressions SQLRef1–355, SQLRef1–433
host data ConnUG–184
integer to decimal, mixed expression rules SQLRef1–185
numeric, scale and precision, summary SQLRef1–115
Coordination systems
  angular units SpatialGuide–507
  creating SpatialGuide–73
description SpatialGuide–65
degree datums SpatialGuide–507
map projections SpatialGuide–507
prime meridians SpatialGuide–507
selecting SpatialGuide–73
spheroids SpatialGuide–507
ST_COORDINATE_SYSTEMS catalog view SpatialGuide–229
ST_SPATIAL_REFERENCE_SYSTEMS catalog view SpatialGuide–238
Coordinated resource recovery (CRR) ConnSupp–87
Coordinated transactions
  distributed CLIRef1–157
  establishing CLIRef1–158
  Coordinated Universal Time AdmPerf–505
  coordinating node monitor element SysMon–190
  coordinator agent monitor element SysMon–198
  coordinator agent connection-concentrator use AdmPerf–312
    how used AdmPerf–37
  coordinator node AdmPlan–25
  coordinator partition, without buffered insert ADG1–437
Copy Memory API APIRef–398
COPY, in CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2–268
copying descriptors CLIRef1–186
copying descriptors CLI function CLIRef2–97
copying replication configurations ReplGd–221
copyonce parameter ReplGd–142, ReplGd–312
COPYONCE parameter ReplGd–433
core files
  problem determination ConnUG–108
core level functions CLIRef1–3
corr_token_element SysMon–184
  correlated reference
    use in nested table expression SQLRef1–63
    use in scalar fullselect SQLRef1–63
    use in subquery SQLRef1–63
    use in subselect SQLRef1–552
  correlation coefficient DWC–207
  CORRELATION function SQLRef1–270
  correlation ID ReplGd–58
  correlation name
    definition SQLRef1–63
    FROM clause, subselect rules SQLRef1–552
    in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1–552
    qualified reference SQLRef1–63
    rules SQLRef1–63
  CORRELATION or CORR SQLRef1–249
  COS function
    basic description SQLRef1–249
    description SQLRef1–311
  Cosine function (continued)
    values and arguments SQLRef1–311
  COS scalar function CLIRef1–203
  COSH function
    basic description SQLRef1–249
description SQLRef1–312
    values and arguments SQLRef1–312
  COT function
    basic description SQLRef1–249
description SQLRef1–313
    values and arguments SQLRef1–313
  COT scalar function CLIRef1–203
count element SysMon–421
COUNT function
  basic description SQLRef1–271
COUNT function
  basic description SQLRef1–249
detailed format description SQLRef1–273
  values and arguments SQLRef1–273
  counters, data element type SysMon–5
country codes (renamed to territory code) WhatsNew–2
country.code element (renamed to database territory code element) SysMon–187
covariance DWC–207
COVARIANCE function SQLRef1–275
COVARIANCE or COVAR function
  basic description SQLRef1–249
CPU usage tools ConnUG–145
CPU RATIO server option
  valid settings FedSys–317, SQLRef1–764
CPU RATIO
  global optimization, affecting FedSys–277
cpuspeed configuration parameter
description AdmPerf–515
effect on query optimization AdmPerf–163
Crash recovery DatRec–11, DLMAGR–141
Create a DB2 Administration Server command CMD–4
CREATE ALIAS statement
  description SQLRef2–151
  example of AdmImpl–143
CREATE AND ATTACH TO AN APPLICATION

CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement
CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement

CREATE DATABASE API

CREATE DATABASE API APIRef

CREATE DATABASE command

CREATE FEDERATED VIEW
CREATE DISTINCT TYPE statement
CREATE DATABASE
CREATE EVENT MONITOR
CREATE DATABASE PARTITION
CREATE FUNCTION (External
CREATE FUNCTION (OLE DB
CREATE FUNCTION (External
CREATE FUNCTION (Source)
CREATE FUNCTION MAPPING
CREATE FUNCTION statement
CREATE PROCEDURE (SQL) statement
CREATE PROCEDURE statement
CREATE PROEDURE statement
CREATE PROCEDURE statement
CREATE PROCEDURE statement

CREATE INDEX statement
CREATE INDEX EXTENSION
CREATE IN COLLECTION NULLID
CREATE NICKNAME statement
CREATE METHOD statement
CREATE METHOD statement
CREATE NICKNAME statement
CREATE METHOD statement
CREATE SCHEMA statement
CREATE VIEW statement
CREATE FUNCTION statement
CREATE FUNCTION statement
CREATE FUNCTION statement
CREATE FUNCTION statement
CREATE FUNCTION statement
CREATE FUNCTION statement

CREATE FUNCTION statement (continued)
description SQLRef2–188
Documentum LSDCGuide–49
external table SQLRef2–217
federated databases FedSys–303
LANGUAGE OLE clause
ADG2–130
OLE automation routines
ADG2–130
OLE external table SQLRef2–235
RETURNS clause ADG2–106
SQL scalar, table, or row
SQLRef2–254

CREATE IN COLLECTION NULLID
ConnUG–89
CREATE INDEX EXTENSION
statement SQLRef2–277
create index log record APIRef–589
CREATE INDEX statement
column-names in index keys
SQLRef2–268
description SQLRef2–268
examples AdmImpl–150,
FedSys–246
online reorganization
AdmImpl–145, AdmImpl–150
unique index AdmImpl–150
Create Instance command CMD–79
CREATE METHOD statement
SQLRef2–285
CREATE METHOD statement
tables
examples ADG2–206
create nickname response time
monitor element SysMon–475
CREATE NICKNAME statement
BLAST LSDCGuide–98
description SQLRef2–291
Documentum LSDCGuide–40
examples FedSys–124
Excel files LSDCGuide–73
table-structured files
LSDCGuide–19
XML LSDCGuide–118
CREATE NICKNAME statement
classes
create nicknames monitor element
SysMon–470
CREATE NODEGROUP statement
see CREATE DATABASE
PARTITION GROUP
SQLRef2–158
CREATE PROCEDURE (External)
statement
description SQLRef2–297
CREATE PROCEDURE (SQL) statement
description SQLRef2–311

CREATE DATABASE command
CMD–267
CREATE DATABASE PARTITION
GROUP statement SQLRef2–158
CREATE DATABASE
example of AdmImpl–71
CREATE DISTINCT TYPE statement
SQLRef2–161
CREATE EVENT MONITOR
statement SQLRef2–168
CREATE FEDERATED VIEW
statement FedSys–291
CREATE FEDERATED VIEW
statement
SQLRef2–254
CREATE FUNCTION (Source)
statement SQLRef2–243
CREATE FUNCTION (Source or
Template) statement SQLRef2–243
CREATE FUNCTION (SQL Scalar,
Table or Row) statement
SQLRef2–254
CREATE FUNCTION MAPPING
statement
description SQLRef2–263
examples FedSys–253
function mapping options
FedSys–305
mapping data source functions to
DB2 functions FedSys–302
specifying function names
FedSys–306
CREATE FUNCTION statement
CAST FROM clause ADG2–106

CREATE PROCEDURE (SQL) statement
description SQLRef2–311
CREATE PROCEDURE statement
assignment statement
SQLRef2–763
CASE statement SQLRef2–766
doxygen SQLRef2–769
DECLARE statement
SQLRef2–769
description SQLRef2–296
dynamic compound statement
SQLRef2–123
FOR statement SQLRef2–777
GET DIAGNOSTICS statement
SQLRef2–779
GOTO statement SQLRef2–782
handler statement SQLRef2–769
IF statement SQLRef2–784
ITERATE statement SQLRef2–786
LEAVE statement SQLRef2–787
LOOP statement SQLRef2–789
procedure compound statement
SQLRef2–769
REPEAT statement SQLRef2–791
RESIGNAL statement
SQLRef2–793
RETURN statement SQLRef2–796
SIGNAL statement SQLRef2–798
SQL procedure statement
SQLRef2–799
variables SQLRef2–769
WHILE statement SQLRef2–801

CREATE SAMPLE DATABASE command
CMD–142
CREATE SCHEMA statement
description SQLRef2–318
CREATE SEQUENCE statement
ADG1–457
CREATE SEQUENCE statement
description SQLRef2–322
CREATE SERVER statement
BLAST LSDCGuide–97
description SQLRef2–328
Documentum LSDCGuide–38
Excel files LSDCGuide–72
table-structured files
LSDCGuide–18
XML LSDCGuide–117
CREATE statement
and AIX routines ADG3–148
create table log record APIRef–589
CREATE TABLE statement
defining check constraints
AdmImpl–107
CREATE TABLE statement
  (continued)
  defining column options
  AdmImpl-103
  defining referential constraints
  AdmImpl-103
  example of AdmImpl-95
  syntax diagram SQLRef2-332
  using multiple table spaces
  AdmImpl-119
CREATE TABLESPACE statement
description SQLRef2-396
  example of AdmImpl-84
CREATE TOOLS CATALOG
cmd CMD
CREATE TRANSFORM statement
description SQLRef2-415
  example of AdmImpl-122
  ADG2-284
  INSTEAD OF clause ADG2-284
  REFERENCING clause
  ADG2-288
CREATE TYPE (Structured) statement SQLRef2-406
CREATE TYPE MAPPING statement
description SQLRef2-457
  examples FedSys-238
  mappings between LOBs and non-LOBs FedSys-298
CREATE TYPE statement
  REF USING clause ADG2-223
  structured types ADG2-204
CREATE USER MAPPING statement
description SQLRef2-462
  Documentum LSDCGuide-40
CREATE VIEW statement
  changing column names
  AdmImpl-134
  CHECK OPTION clause
  AdmImpl-134
  description SQLRef2-464
  example of AdmImpl-134
CREATE WRAPPER statement
  BLAST LSDCGuide-95
  description SQLRef2-480
  Documentum LSDCGuide-36
  Excel files LSDCGuide-71
  table-structured files
  LSDCGuide-16
CREATE WRAPPER statement
  (continued)
  XML LSDCGuide-116
  CREATE_EXTERNAL_ROUTINE
  privilege AdmImpl-240
  create_nickname element
  SysMon-470
  create_nickname_time element
  SysMon-475
  CREATE_NOT_FENCED privilege
  AdmImpl-240
  CreateNicknameFile utility,
  Documentum LSDCGuide-56
  CreateNicknameFile utility,
  Documentum
  configuring LSDCGuide-58
  installing LSDCGuide-57
  mapping the DM_ID object type
  LSDCGuide-59
  CREATETAB parameter,
  GRANT...ON DATABASE
  statement SQLRef2-570
  CREATETAB privilege
  definition AdmImpl-240
  creating control tables RepGd-23
  creating subscription sets
  RepGd-257
  creating
  aliases AdmImpl-143
  databases, granting authority
  SQLRef2-570
  function mappings AdmImpl-128
  function templates AdmImpl-129
  index extensions AdmImpl-145
  index specifications
  AdmImpl-145, FedSys-246
  indexes
  enabling parallelism
  AdmImpl-12
  overview AdmImpl-148
  instances
  UNIX details AdmImpl-25
  Windows AdmImpl-26
  LDAP users AdmImpl-322
  multidimensional tables
  AdmPlan-77
  nodes XMLExt-86
  packages for compiled
  applications ADG1-76
  schemas AdmImpl-93
  table spaces AdmImpl-84
  tables AdmImpl-95
  tables in multiple table spaces
  AdmImpl-119
creating (continued)
  target tables with DB2 Relational
  Connect DWC-110
  triggers AdmImpl-122
  type mappings AdmImpl-133
  typed tables AdmImpl-117
  typed views AdmImpl-137
  Unicode databases AdmPlan-275
  user-defined distinct types
  AdmImpl-131
  user-defined functions
  AdmImpl-126
  user-defined types AdmImpl-130
  views AdmImpl-134
  XML tables XMLExt-71
  creator element SysMon-391
  critical section routine, in multiple
  threads ADG1-210
  critical sections ADG1-210
  CROSS ACCESS ODBC driver
  DWC-279
  cross memory DWC-289
  cross tabulation rows SQLRef1-552
  crossloader utility RepGd-158
  CRR recovery server ConnSupp-87
  CRTCFGL command ConnSupp-37
  CRTCO3D command ConnSupp-37
  CRTCTLAPPC command
  ConnSupp-37
  CRTCTLHOST command
  ConnSupp-37
  CRTDDMTPCA command
  ConnSupp-112
  CRTDEVAPPFC command
  ConnSupp-37
  CRTDPRTL command RepGd-396
  CRTJRN command RepGd-33
  CRTJRNRVC command RepGd-33
  CRTLINETH command
  ConnSupp-37
  CRTLINS5DLC command
  ConnSupp-37
  CRTLINTRN command
  ConnSupp-37
  CRTLINX25 command ConnSupp-37
  CRTMODD command ConnSupp-37
  CS (cursor stability)
  comparison table SQLRef1-827
  isolation level SQLRef1-13
  CS AIX CPIC APPC API trace
  ConnUG-121
  CTLSVR parameter
  RepGd-430
  CUBE
  examples SQLRef1-352
  query description SQLRef1-552
CURDATE scalar function
CLIRef1–203
current connection state SQLRef1–29
CURRENT DATE special register
SQLRef1–150
CURRENT DBPARTITIONNUM
special register SQLRef1–151
CURRENT DEFAULT TRANSFORM
GROUP special register
SQLRef1–152
CURRENT DEGREE special register
description SQLRef1–153
SET CURRENT DEGREE
statement SQLRef2–686
CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register
capturing explain data
AdmPerf–239
description SQLRef1–154
effect on dynamic bound SQL
ADG1–85
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE
statement SQLRef2–686
CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT
special register
capturing explain information
AdmPerf–239
description SQLRef1–155
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT
statement SQLRef2–686
CURRENT FUNCTION PATH
special register
description SQLRef1–157
SET CURRENT FUNCTION PATH
statement SQLRef2–727
SET CURRENT PATH statement
SQLRef2–727
SET PATH statement
SQLRef2–727
CURRENT MAINTAINED TABLE TYPES FOR OPTIMIZATION
special register SQLRef1–156
current number of connections for
DB2 Connect monitor element
SysMon–43
Ambiguous ADG1
SQLRef2–483
current number of tablequeue buffers overflowed
monitor element SysMon–403
current page being processed in
table reorganize monitor element
SysMon–364
CURRENT PATH special register
description SQLRef1–157
CURRENT PATH special register (continued)
effect on bound dynamic SQL
ADG1–85
SET CURRENT FUNCTION PATH
statement SQLRef2–727
SET CURRENT PATH statement
SQLRef2–727
CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION
special register
description SQLRef1–158
effect on bound dynamic SQL
ADG1–85
SET CURRENT QUERY OPTIMIZATION
statement SQLRef2–696
current rebalancer priority monitor element SysMon–336
current receiver size ReplGd–7,
ReplGd–34
CURRENT REFRESH AGE special register
description SQLRef1–159
SET CURRENT REFRESH AGE
statement SQLRef2–699
CURRENT SCHEMA special register
description SQLRef1–155
SET CURRENT SCHEMA
statement SQLRef2–686
CURRENT SQLID special register
SQLRef1–160
CURRENT TIME special register
SQLRef1–162
CURRENT TIMESTAMP special register
SQLRef1–163
CURRENT TIMEZONE special register
SQLRef1–164
CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH
CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1–306
CURRENTPACKAGESET
CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1–307,
ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
CURRENTSCHEMA CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–308
CURRENTSQLID CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–309
CURSOR FOR RESULT SET
SQLRef2–761
cursor name monitor element
SysMon–390
cursor name
ALLOCATE SQLRef2–761
closing, CLOSE statement
SQLRef2–107
definition SQLRef1–63
getting, CLI function
CLIRef2–189
setting, CLI function CLIRef2–344
cursor stability (CS)
changing CMD–264
current receiver size ReplGd–7,
ReplGd–34
current rebalancer priority monitor element SysMon–336
current page being processed in
table reorganize monitor element
SysMon–364
current number of tablequeue buffers overflowed
monitor element SysMon–403
current number of connections for
DB2 Connect monitor element
SysMon–43
Ambiguous ADG1
SQLRef2–483
current number of tablequeue
buffers overflowed monitor element SysMon–403
current page being processed in
table reorganize monitor element
SysMon–364
CURRENT PATH special register
description SQLRef1–157
cursors (continued)
location in table, results of
FETCH SQLRef2–562
moving position, using FETCH
SQLRef2–562
multiple in application
ADG1–108
naming, REXX ADG1–336
opening a cursor, OPEN
statement SQLRef2–616
package invalidated, fetching
rows ADG1–110
positioning at table end
ADG1–120
positioning rules for
SQLFetchScroll CLIRef2–167
positions for open SQLRef2–562
preparing for application use
SQLRef2–616
processing with SQLDA structure
ADG1–145
processing, in dynamic SQL
ADG1–132
processing, summary of
ADG1–108
program usage SQLRef2–483
purpose ADG1–97, ADG1–108
read only ADG1–110, ADG1–435
read-only ADG1–109, ADG1–114
read-only status, conditions
SQLRef2–483
releasing, lock behavior
ADG1–110
result table relationship
SQLRef2–483
retrieving multiple rows
ADG1–108
retrieving rows ADG1–109
REXX ADG1–344
ROLLBACK considerations
ADG1–110
routines ADG2–89
rows
deleting ADG1–114
updating ADG1–114
sample program ADG1–115
scrollable, retrieving data with in
CLI CLIRef1–87
terminating for unit of work,
ROLLBACK SQLRef2–672
types ADG1–114
unit of work, conditional states
SQLRef2–483
updatability, determining
SQLRef2–483

D
D (disconnect) parameter
ConnUG–58
DAD checker
description XMLExt–219
using XMLExt–220
DAD file
attribute_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–206
bind step for USS encodings
XMLExt–357
CCSIDs in USS XMLExt–120,
XMLExt–125, XMLExt–357
creating for XML collections
XMLExt–83
declaring the encoding
XMLExt–357
DTD for the XMLExt–209
editing for XML collections
XMLExt–83
element_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–64, XMLExt–139,
XMLExt–206
examples XMLExt–349
for XML columns XMLExt–55,
XMLExt–7, XMLExt–203,
XMLExt–206
introduction XMLExt–5
node definitions XMLExt–206
node definitions
attribute_node XMLExt–58
element_node XMLExt–58
root_node XMLExt–58
text_node XMLExt–58
overriding XMLExt–215
planning for the XMLExt–55,
XMLExt–57
planning for the
XML collections XMLExt–56
XML column XMLExt–56
RDB_node XMLExt–65,
XMLExt–139
root_element_node XMLExt–64,
XMLExt–139
root_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–206
samples XMLExt–349
size limit XMLExt–55,
XMLExt–57, XMLExt–206,
XMLExt–369
text_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–206
DAD
node definitions
RDB_node XMLExt–65
damaged table space DatRec–12
DAS (DB2 Administration Server)
configuration CMD–314
creating CMD–7
dropping CMD–7
enhancements WhatsNew–39
first failure data capture
AdmImpl–69
Java virtual machine setup
AdmImpl–57
DAS configuration parameters
AdmPerf–530
DAS configuration parameters
authentication AdmPerf–538
contact_host AdmPerf–537
das_codepage AdmPerf–538
das_territory AdmPerf–539
dasadm_group AdmPerf–532
db2system AdmPerf–531
dej��_task AdmPerf–536
dj_path AdmPerf–536
sched_enable AdmPerf–533
DAS configuration parameters

(continued)
sched_userid AdmPerf–537
smtp_server AdmPerf–535
toolscat_db AdmPerf–534
toolscat_inst AdmPerf–533
toolscat_schema AdmPerf–534
das_codepage configuration parameter AdmPerf–538
das_territory configuration parameter AdmPerf–532
dasadm_group configuration parameter AdmPerf–532
dasauto command CMD–3
dascrt command CMD–4
dasdrop command CMD–5
dasmigr command CMD–6
data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data types CLIRef1–49
default data types CLIRef1–51
description CLIRef1–49
display size, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
length, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
precision of SQL data types CLIRef2–475
scale, SQL data types CLIRef2–476
SQL data types CLIRef1–51
SQL to C data types CLIRef1–360
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements monitor element SysMon–378
data definition language (DDL) definition SQLRef1–1
in host and iSeries environments ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
issuing in savepoint ADG1–469

data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data types CLIRef1–49
default data types CLIRef1–51
description CLIRef1–49
display size, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
length, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
precision of SQL data types CLIRef2–475
scale, SQL data types CLIRef2–476
SQL data types CLIRef1–51
SQL to C data types CLIRef1–360
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements monitor element SysMon–378
data definition language (DDL) definition SQLRef1–1
in host and iSeries environments ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
issuing in savepoint ADG1–469

data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data types CLIRef1–49
default data types CLIRef1–51
description CLIRef1–49
display size, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
length, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
precision of SQL data types CLIRef2–475
scale, SQL data types CLIRef2–476
SQL data types CLIRef1–51
SQL to C data types CLIRef1–360
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements monitor element SysMon–378
data definition language (DDL) definition SQLRef1–1
in host and iSeries environments ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
issuing in savepoint ADG1–469

data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data types CLIRef1–49
default data types CLIRef1–51
description CLIRef1–49
display size, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
length, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
precision of SQL data types CLIRef2–475
scale, SQL data types CLIRef2–476
SQL data types CLIRef1–51
SQL to C data types CLIRef1–360
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements monitor element SysMon–378
data definition language (DDL) definition SQLRef1–1
in host and iSeries environments ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
issuing in savepoint ADG1–469

data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data types CLIRef1–49
default data types CLIRef1–51
description CLIRef1–49
display size, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
length, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
precision of SQL data types CLIRef2–475
scale, SQL data types CLIRef2–476
SQL data types CLIRef1–51
SQL to C data types CLIRef1–360
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements monitor element SysMon–378
data definition language (DDL) definition SQLRef1–1
in host and iSeries environments ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
issuing in savepoint ADG1–469

data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data types CLIRef1–49
default data types CLIRef1–51
description CLIRef1–49
display size, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
length, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
precision of SQL data types CLIRef2–475
scale, SQL data types CLIRef2–476
SQL data types CLIRef1–51
SQL to C data types CLIRef1–360
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements monitor element SysMon–378
data definition language (DDL) definition SQLRef1–1
in host and iSeries environments ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
issuing in savepoint ADG1–469

data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data types CLIRef1–49
default data types CLIRef1–51
description CLIRef1–49
display size, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
length, SQL data types CLIRef2–479
precision of SQL data types CLIRef2–475
scale, SQL data types CLIRef2–476
SQL data types CLIRef1–51
SQL to C data types CLIRef1–360
data definition language (DDL) SQL statements monitor element SysMon–378
data definition language (DDL) definition SQLRef1–1
in host and iSeries environments ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
issuing in savepoint ADG1–469

data access
monitoring
using the audit facility AdmImpl–259
data and parity striping by sectors (RAID level 5) DatRec–14
data blocking ReplGd–69
data cleansing, name and address DWC–194
data consistency ReplGd–89
data conversion
C data types CLIRef2–479
data element types
C to SQL data types CLIRef1–368
data encryption restrictions ReplGd–97
data encryption
description AdmImpl–259
Data export with ODBC to file
warehouse program DWC–156
data formats
Earth Topography Language (GML) SpatialGuide–505
shape representation SpatialGuide–505
well-known binary (WKB) representation SpatialGuide–503
well-known text (WKT) representation SpatialGuide–497
data integrity
maintaining, with isolation levels CMD–264
protecting using locks SQLRef2–614
Data Links access token expiry interval configuration parameter AdmPerf–485
Data Links File Manager (DLFM) DLMAGR–6, DLMgrQB–4
Data Links File Manager (DLFM) error messages DLMAGR–155
listing
databases registered with DLMAGR–196
directories registered with DLMAGR–196
prefixes registered with DLMAGR–198
monitoring DLMAGR–208
registering databases with DLMAGR–185
restarting DLMAGR–61
restarting
after abnormal termination DLMAGR–62
starting DLMAGR–61
stopping DLMAGR–61
Data Links Filesystem Filter (DLFF) DLMAGR–6, DLMgrQB–4
Data Links Filesystem Filter (DLFF) error messages
AIX DLMagr–225
Solaris Operating Environment DLMagr–231
Windows DLMagr–238
Data Links Manager administrator
user ID
AIX DLMgrQB–41
Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB–83
Data Links Manager replication daemon ReplGd–103
Data Links Manager
log records APIRef–589
memory requirements
AIX DLMgrQB–41
Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB–83
Windows DLMgrQB–17
performance WhatsNew–81
platform availability
WhatsNew–81
replicating DATALINK columns
WhatsNew–55
See DB2 Data Links Manager DLMAGR–191
system requirements
AIX DLMgrQB–41
Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB–83
Windows DLMgrQB–17
versions with DB2 server on Windows DLMgrQB–17
Data Links number of copies configuration parameter AdmPerf–486
Data Links server
moving a DLFS to another hard disk DLMAGR–80
moving a DLFS to another hard disk
AIX DLMAGR–82
Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR–86
Windows DLMagr–89
Data Links time after drop configuration parameter AdmPerf–486
Data Links token algorithm configuration parameter AdmPerf–487
Data Links token in upper case configuration parameter AdmPerf–487
Data Links
replication ReplGd–99
data loss, inconsistent encodings XMLExt–357
data manager application (DMAAPP) DLMgrQB–53
data manipulation language (DML) data source server
host and iSeries environments

ADG1–483, ConnUG–41

DB2 Master Index

data mapper DWC–279

data maps Spatial Extender SpatialGuide–47
data modeling IBM ERwin Metadata Extract Program DWC–219
data page in standard tables AdminPerf–24
data record, PC/IXF DatMov–335
data recovery AdmImpl–xi
data redistribution
determining need for AdminPerf–349
error recovery AdminPerf–353
guidelines for AdminPerf–347
instructions for AdminPerf–350
log space requirements for AdminPerf–352
process description AdminPerf–347
data relationship control
after triggers ADG1–53
application logic ADG1–54
before triggers ADG1–53
referential integrity ADG1–52
triggers ADG1–52
data representation
DB2 application requester
ConnSup–139
DB2 application server
ConnSup–111, ConnSup–139
OS/400 application requester
ConnSup–139
SQL/DS application requester
ConnSup–134
SQL/DS on VM application server ConnSup–142
data retrieval
in pieces, CLI CLIRef–113
data skew
redistributing data in database
partition group CMD–556
data source handler DWC–279
data source name SQLRef–63
data source name monitor element SysMon–467
data source objects
description FedSys–16, SQLRef–51
local FedSys–124
performing operations FedSys–287
remote FedSys–124
data sources (continued)
upduing data FedSys–221
using pass-through to query FedSys–308
valid server types FedSys–333, SQLRef–759
DATA structure APIRef–574, DatRec–346
data structures
DB2-INFO APIRef–569
db2HistData APIRef–459, DatRec–264
declaring ADG1–31
INIT-OUTPUT APIRef–574
packed decimal SQLRef–619
RETURN-CODE APIRef–575
SQL-AUTHORIZATIONS APIRef–465
SQL-DIR-ENTRY APIRef–467
SQL-FLAGINFO APIRef–468
SQL-B-TBS-STATS APIRef–469
SQL-B-TBSCONVRT-DATA
APIRef–471
SQL-B-TSBPQRY-DATA
APIRef–473
SQL-CA APIRef–478
SQL-CHAR APIRef–479
SQL-DA APIRef–480
SQL-DCOL APIRef–482
SQL-ADDN-OPTIONS
APIRef–485
SQL-CLIENT-INFO APIRef–486
SQL-CONN-INFO
APIRef–489
SQL-CONNECT
APIRef–493
SQL-CONNECT-INFO
APIRef–494
SQL-CONNECT-IPXSPX APIRef–495
SQL-CONNECT-LOCAL APIRef–496
SQL-CONNECT-NETB APIRef–497
SQL-CONNECT-PIPE APIRef–498
SQL-CONNECT-STRUCT
APIRef–499
SQL-CONNECT-TCPAPI APIRef–500
SQL-CONNECT-TCPBINDERY
APIRef–501
SQL-BASEDESC ADG1–388
SQL-B-TERRITORYINFO
APIRef–502
SQL-EDINFO APIRef–509
SQL-ENINFO APIRef–512
SQL-ETSDESC APIRef–503
SQL-FUPD APIRef–514
SQL-ML-COLLECTED APIRef–515
data structures (continued)

SQLM-RECORDING-GROUP-APIRef–517
SQLMA APIRef–518
SQLOPT APIRef–521
SQLU-LSN APIRef–523
SQLU-MEDIA-LIST APIRef–524
SQLU-LOG-INFO APIRef–528
SQLUEXPT-OUT APIRef–529
SQLUIMPT-IN APIRef–529
SQLUIMPT-OUT APIRef–530
SQLUPI APIRef–532
SQLXA-XID APIRef–533
used by vendor APIs APIRef–549,
DatRec–323
user-defined, with multiple
threads ADG1–209
VENDOR-INFO APIRef–571
Data Transaction Services support
Data Warehouse Center
DWC–234
data transfer
across platforms DatMov–281
between host and workstation
ConnUG–199, DatMov–283
updating ADG1–121
data type descriptions
ASC DatMov–330
DEL file formats DatMov–325
PC/IXF DatMov–361
data type mappings
application programming
considerations FedSys–294
between OLE DB and DB2
ADG1–360
defining alternative mappings
FedSys–129
description FedSys–18,
SQLRef–53
for a specific data source object
FedSys–242
for a specific data source type
FedSys–244
for a specific server FedSys–241
for a specific server type and
version FedSys–245
forward FedSys–238, FedSys–337,
SQLRef–775
modifying FedSys–238
planning FedSys–53
pushdown analysis, affecting
FedSys–265
reverse FedSys–238, FedSys–353,
SQLRef–791
table of ADG1–360

data type mappings (continued)
unsupported data types
FedSys–238
data types
abstract SQLRef2–83,
SQLRef2–428
ALTER TYPE statement
SQLRef2–83
BIGINT SQLRef1–92
BIGINT (G) DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
datetime SQLRef1–96
BINARY
COBOL ADG1–234
BLOB SQLRef1–96
BLOB (B) DWC–101, ICCAG–72
C language CLIRef1–51
C, in CLI CLIRef1–54
C/ADG1–199
casting between SQLRef1–111
CC, conversion ADG1–199
CHAR ConnUG–186, SQLRef1–93
CHAR (C) DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
class data members, declaring in
C/ADG1–190
CLOB SQLRef1–93
CLOB (O) DWC–101, ICCAG–72
CLOB in C/ADG1–204
COBOL ADG1–231
column definition AdmImpl–95
compatibility issues ADG1–104
conversion between DB2 and CC
ADG1–199
description
between DB2 and COBOL
ADG1–231
between DB2 and FORTRAN
ADG1–251
between DB2 and REXX
ADG1–345
CLI CLIRef1–357
effect on performance
ConnUG–184
OLE automation types
ADG2–133
transform functions
ADG2–263
CREATE TYPE (Structured)
statement SQLRef2–428
data value control ADG1–49
data types (continued)
database design considerations
AdmPlan–86
DATALINK SQLRef1–103
DATALINK
host variable, restriction
ADG1–251
DATE SQLRef1–99
DATE (D) DWC–101, ICCAG–72
datetime SQLRef1–99
DBCLOB SQLRef1–95
DECIMAL (E) DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
DECIMAL or NUMERIC
SQLRef1–92
DECIMAL
– FORTRAN ADG1–251
description ADG1–32
distinct SQLRef2–161
double (U) DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
double or float SQLRef1–92
Extended UNIX Code
consideration ADG1–414
floating point ConnUG–184
FOR BIT DATA in C/C
ADG1–204
FOR BIT DATA
– COBOL ADG1–235
FORTRAN ADG1–251
GRAPHIC SQLRef1–95
graphic string SQLRef1–95
host language and DB2
considerations ADG1–92
INTEGER ConnUG–184,
DWC–101, ICCAG–72,
SQLRef1–92
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
LONG VARCHAR SQLRef1–93
LONG VARCHAR (L) DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
LONG VARGRAPHIC
SQLRef1–95
mapping between columns
RepICld–92
multibyte character set
AdmImpl–95
numeric SQLRef1–92
numeric
differences by platform
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
packed decimal ConnUG–184
partition compatibility
SQLRef1–139
PC/IXF DatMov–354
data types (continued)

pointer to, declaring in C/C
ADG1–189
promotion SQLRef1–109
promotion in a Unicode database
SQLRef1–109
pushdown analysis, affecting
FedSys–269
REAL SQLRef1–92
REAL (R) DWC
REAL SQLRef1–93
VARCHAR ConnUG–186,
SQLRef1–93
VARCHAR (V) DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
VARCHAR in C/C ADG1–204
VARGRAPHIC SQLRef1–95
XML SQLRef1–105
zoned decimal ConnUG–184

data types (continued)

user-defined (continued)

strong typing FedSys–295
VARCHAR ConnUG–186,
SQLRef1–93
VARCHAR (V) DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
VARCHAR in C/C ADG1–204
VARGRAPHIC SQLRef1–95
XML SQLRef1–105
zoned decimal ConnUG–184

data value control

application logic and variable
type ADG1–51
data types ADG1–49
purpose ADG1–49
referential integrity constraints
ADG1–50
table check constraints ADG1–50
unique constraints ADG1–49
views with check option
ADG1–51

Data Warehouse Center metadata
display in the information catalog
ICCAG–61
preparing to publish ICCAG–60
updating ICCAG–62

Data Warehouse Center programs
definition DWC–9
user-defined DWC–227

Data Warehouse Center
agent DWC–9
backing up DWC–257
clean transformer performance
WhatsNew–57
column mapping enhancements
WhatsNew–58
communications between clients and
servers WMInstall–105
communications between servers and
agents WMInstall–106
configuration files DWC–326
converting common warehouse
metamodel (CWM) objects
WhatsNew–58
environment variables DWC–325
external trigger WMInstall–74
identifying ports when using a
firewall WMInstall–102
logger, starting DWC–8
maintenance for published
objects ICCAG–61
metadata mappings with the DB2
OLAP Integration Server
DWC–273
data (continued)
extraction (continued)
- OS/390 server ADG1–483,
  ConnUG–41
- extracting large volumes
  ADG1–443
- fetched, saving ADG1–117
- filtering DWC–150
- flows ConnUG–16
- performance ConnUG–145
- fragmentation, eliminating, by
  table reorganization CMD–567
- inconsistent ADG1–43
- inserting DWC–143
- large object (LOB) AdmPlan–95
- manipulating ReplGd–111
- moving across platforms
  DatMov–281
- null and default values
  compressed WhatsNew–23
- partitioned database
  environments ADG1–443
- partitioning AdmPlan–25,
  SQLRef1–28
- preventing double-deletes
  ReplGd–60
- previously retrieved
  updating ADG1–121
- relationship control ADG1–51
- retrieving from source tables
  ReplGd–239
- retrieving
  second time ADG1–118
  with static SQL ADG1–97
- scrolling ADG1–117
- second retrieval ADG1–119
- securing system catalog
  AdmImpl–266
- selecting DWC–143
- sources
  distributed request
  ConnUG–19
- subsetting
  during registration
  ReplGd–107
- using predicates ReplGd–109
  using triggers on CD tables
  ReplGd–108
- using views ReplGd–108
- using views to specify
  predicates ReplGd–109

data (continued)
- transfer performance
  ConnUG–187
- transfer rate ConnUG–145,
  ConnUG–187
- transforming
  at registration ReplGd–111
  at subscription ReplGd–112
  creating computed columns
  ReplGd–113
  renaming columns
  ReplGd–113
- transmitting large volumes
  ADG1–471
- undoing changes with
  ROLLBACK statement
  ADG1–43
- updating ADG1–114
- database AdmImpl–3, AdmPerf–51
- database access
  controlling AdmImpl–223
  grant authority SQLRef2–570
  privileges through package with
  SQL AdmImpl–254
  starting database manager
  CMD–177
- database activation timestamp
  monitor element SysMon–164
- database administration (DBADM)
  authority
  definition AdmImpl–238
- database administration tools
  messages Msg–147
- database administration tools
  Control Center EEConnWin–16
  overview EEConnWin–16
- database alias at the gateway
  monitor element SysMon–431
- database alias used by application
  monitor element SysMon–181
- DATABASE CLI/ODBC keyword
  CLIRef1–310
- database configuration file
  creating AdmImpl–43
- valid entries APIRef–514
- database configuration parameters
  autorestart DatRec–11
- spatial applications
  APP_CTL_HEAP_SZ
  parameter SpatialGuide–53
  APPLHEAPSZ parameter
  SpatialGuide–53
  LOGFILESZ parameter
  SpatialGuide–53
- database configuration parameters
  (continued)
  spatial applications (continued)
  LOGPRIMARY parameter
  SpatialGuide–53
  LOGSECOND parameter
  SpatialGuide–53
  tuning SpatialGuide–53
- database configuration
  AUTOCONFIGURE command
  WhatsNew–23
  changing AdmImpl–169
  changing across partitions
  AdmImpl–171
  network parameter values
  CMD–679
  resetting to default CMD–591
  sample CMD–327
  updating CMD–679
- Database Connection Services (DCS)
  directory
  cataloging entries APIRef–351
  copy entries from APIRef–359
  removing entries APIRef–355,
  CMD–656
  retrieving entries from
  APIRef–357
  updating entries ConnUG–55
- database connections
  applications connected currently,
  monitor element SysMon–204
  applications executing in the
database currently, monitor
  element SysMon–205
  configuring using Discovery
  on Windows PEQB–55
  configuring
  on Linux PEQB–55
  using a profile ClientQB–33,
  EEConnWin–91,
  EEConnWin–127,
  InstConf–21, PEConnQB–51,
  PEConnQB–65, PEQB–53,
  ServerQB–201
  using Discovery ClientQB–27,
  EEConnWin–90,
  EEConnWin–125,
  InstConf–19, PEConnQB–52,
  PEConnQB–66, PEQB–54,
  ServerQB–202
database connections (continued)
configuring (continued)
using the Configuration Assistant (CA) ClientQB–28,
EEConnWin–92,
EEConnWin–128,
InstConf–20,
PECConnQB–50,
PConnQB–64,
PECConnQB–51,
ServerQB–200
connection request completion
time stamp, monitor element
SysMon–192
testing
ClientQB–60,
EEConnWin–93,
EEConnWin–129,
InstConf–67,
PConnQB–53,
PConnQB–67
database deactivation
time stamp
monitor element
SysMon–165
database Descriptor Block
(SQLDBDESC), specifying
collating sequences ADG1–388
database design
logical
AdmPlan–47
physical
AdmPlan–89
database directories
changing comments CMD–262
database connection services
(DCS) ConnUG–55
description CMD–414
multiple entries ConnUG–64
node ConnUG–55
retrieving next entry APIRef–331
sample content CMD–414
structure described AdmPerf–16,
AdmPlan–89
system database ConnUG–55
updating AdmImpl–83,
ConnUG–55
database files closed
monitor element
SysMon–248
database global memory
configuration parameters
AdmPerf–258
database heap configuration
parameter AdmPerf–392
database heap utilization health
diagnostic panel
SysMon–524
database highest severity alert
state
health indicator
SysMon–507
database location monitor
element
SysMon–167
Database Logging wizard
WhatsNew–40
database logs DatRec–34
database logs
configuration parameters
DatRec–39
database management, configuration parameters
AdmPerf–481
database management
database loading authority,
granting SQLRef2–570
DBADM creation authority,
granting SQLRef2–570
granting authority SQLRef2–570
saving changes, COMMIT
statement SQLRef2–120
switching tasks, COMMIT
statement SQLRef2–120
Tivoli Manager for DB2
WhatsNew–22
database manager AdmPerf–51
database manager configuration
AUTOConfigure command
WhatsNew–23
GET DATABASE MANAGER
CONFIGURATION command
CMD–332
parameter, tuning for spatial
applications SpatialGuide–53
sample file CMD–332
updating
for APPC InstConf–66
for NetBIOS ClientQB–48,
InstConf–58
for TCP/IP communications
InstConf–58
database manager security
DB2 application requester
ConSupp–129
DB2 application server
ConSupp–110
OS/400 application requester
ConSupp–131
SQL/DS application requester
application execution
ConSupp–134
application preprocessing
ConSupp–134
outbound user name
translation
ConSupp–134
SQL/DS on VM application
server ConnSupp–115
database manager type at monitored
(server) node monitor element
SysMon–158
database manager
access control AdmImpl–248
database manager (continued)
accessing from command prompt
CMD–1
binding utilities AdmImpl–81
configuration parameter
summary AdmPerf–376
defining APIs, sample programs
ADG1–121
index AdmImpl–148
instances CMD–344
limits SQLRef1–605
log records APIRef–589
machine node type configuration
parameter AdmPerf–519
monitor switches CMD–336,
CMD–345
shared memory use AdmPerf–254
SQL interpretation SQLRef1–1
start timeout AdmPerf–505
starting CMD–643
starting on UNIX AdmImpl–4
starting on Windows AdmImpl–5
statistics CMD–352
stop timeout AdmPerf–505
stopping CMD–649
stopping on UNIX AdmImpl–15
stopping on Windows
AdmImpl–16
system commands CMD–1
database monitor
description CMD–691,
SysMon–3
using AdmPerf–316
database movement tool
DatMov–285
database movement tool command
CMD–104
database name directory
ConSupp–101
database name monitor element
SysMon–162
database objects
access control AdmImpl–248
database partition groups
AdmPlan–3
databases AdmPlan–3
indexes AdmPlan–3
instances AdmPlan–3
metadata mappings ICCAG–127
modifying
statement dependencies
AdmImpl–217
database objects  

- naming rules
  - NLS AdmImpl=315, EECuinWin=166, PEConnQB=102, PEQB=108, ServerQB=265
  - Unicode AdmImpl=316, EECuinWin=167, PEConnQB=103, PEQB=109, ServerQB=266

- recovery history file AdmPlan=19, DatRec=3
- recovery log file AdmPlan=19, DatRec=3
- schemas AdmPlan=3
- system catalog tables AdmPlan=3
- table space change history file AdmPlan=19, DatRec=3
- tables AdmPlan=3
- views AdmPlan=3

- database operational state
  - health indicators SysMon=506

DATABASE PARTITION GROUP clause

- COMMENT statement SQLRef2=109
- CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2=154
- DROP statement SQLRef2=513

database partition groups

- adding comments to catalog SQLRef2=109
- adding partitions SQLRef2=158
- Alter Database Partition Group wizard WhatsNew=40
- altering AdmImpl=173
- collocation AdmPlan=104
- creating AdmImpl=79, SQLRef2=158
- creating partitioning maps SQLRef2=158
- description AdmPlan=3, AdmPlan=102
- designing AdmPlan=104
- determining data location AdmPlan=105
- dropping partitions SQLRef2=158
- IBMCATGROUP AdmPlan=112
- IBMDEFAULTGROUP AdmPlan=112
- IBMDEFAULTGROUP default table AdmImpl=120
- IBMTEMPGROUP AdmPlan=112
- initial definition AdmImpl=73

database partition groups (continued)

- partitioning key, changing AdmImpl=199
- Distribute Data wizard WhatsNew=40
- table considerations AdmImpl=120

- database partition number AdmImpl=40

- database partition servers
  - description AdmImpl=403
  - dropping AdmImpl=401
  - enabling communications ServerQB=168
  - in multiple-partition processing AdmImpl=37
  - installing on Windows ServerQB=102
  - issuing commands AdmImpl=357
  - specifying AdmImpl=367
  - Windows AdmImpl=397

- database partitions
  - adding AdmImpl=338
  - and multidimensional clustering AdmPlan=62
  - cataloging AdmImpl=13, AdmImpl=78
  - changing AdmImpl=399
  - changing database configuration AdmImpl=171
  - creating database across all AdmImpl=13
  - description AdmPlan=25
  - synchronization DatRec=132

- database path monitor element SysMon=163

- database premigration tool
  - command CMD=39

- Database Quiesce API APIRef=51

- database recovery log
  - defining AdmImpl=80
  - DATABASE scalar function CL-ref=203

- database shared memory size

- configuration parameter AdmImpl=391

- database system events
  - collecting monitor information SysMon=47

- database system monitor configuration parameters AdmImpl=512
- data organization SysMon=4
- description ConnUG=12, SysMon=3

database system monitor (continued)

- GET DATABASE MANAGER MONITOR SWITCHES
  - command CMD=336

- GET MONITOR SWITCHES
  - command CMD=345

- GET SNAPSHOT CMD=352
  - memory requirements SysMon=7
  - output SysMon=6
  - output pre-version 6 SysMon=531

- remote clients ConnUG=95

- RESET MONITOR command CMD=595

- restricting collection of monitor data SysMon=11

- self-describing data stream
  - SysMon=6

- UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES
  - command CMD=691

- database territory code configuration parameter AdmImpl=483

- Database Territory Code monitor element SysMon=187

- Database Unquiesce API APIRef=53

- database_consistent configuration parameter AdmImpl=488

- database_level configuration parameter AdmImpl=483

- database_memory configuration parameter AdmImpl=391

- database-managed space (DMS)
  - containers AdmPlan=123
  - description AdmImpl=20, AdmPlan=117
  - overview AdmPlan=3

- reducing containers AdmPlan=133

- table-space address map AdmImpl=22

- database

- before creating AdmImpl=3

- changing AdmImpl=171

- connection, overview CMD=177

- considerations before changing AdmImpl=163

- considerations for creating AdmImpl=17

- creating AdmImpl=71

- enabling spatial operations SpatialGuide=60

- implicit connection CMD=177

- relational XMLExt=60

- restoring (rebuilding) DatRec=95

- Databases object type DWC=102, ICCAG=111

Master Index 55
databases, enabling for change capture ReplGd–255

databases
accessing in a single transaction AdmPlan–155
accessing multiple threads ADG1–207
alias ConnUG–56, ConnUG–63
altering database partition group AdmImpl–173
autorestart configuration parameter AdmPerf–471
backing up ICCAG–66, ICCAG–67
backing up before DB2 migration ServerQB–22
backup history file CMD–535, DatRec–229
backup_pending configuration parameter AdmPerf–488
binding application programs APIRef–253
cataloging AdmImpl–81, ClientQB–36, CMD–237,
ConnSupp–9, ConnSupp–20, InstConf–30, PEQB–62,
ServerQB–210
cataloging
iSeries warehouse agent DWC–38
changing comments in directory CMD–262
changing distribution of data AdmImpl–173
checking authorizations CMD–319
code page XMLExt–357
codepage configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
codset configuration parameter AdmPerf–484
collating information AdmPerf–484
concepts
MVS ConnUG–10
OS/390 ConnUG–10
OS/400 ConnUG–10
VM ConnUG–10
VSE ConnUG–10
z/OS ConnUG–10
concurrent request processing APIRef–457
configuration parameter summary AdmPerf–376

databases (continued)
configuring ClientQB–60,
EEConnWin–93,
EEConnWin–129, InstConf–67,
PConnQB–53, PECConnQB–67
configuring for spatial applications SpatialGuide–53
CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2–396
creating APIRef–314
creating across all database partitions AdmImpl–13
creating collating sequence ADG1–388
sample ClientQB–36,
InstConf–30, PEQB–62,
ServerQB–210, SQLRef1–803
deleting APIRef–340
deleting, ensuring recovery with log files APIRef–340, CMD–291
description AdmPlan–3
distributed AdmPlan–153
dropping AdmImpl–172,
APIRef–340, CMD–291
dropping Data Links File Manager from DLMAGR–191
enabling data partitioning AdmImpl–13
enabling for spatial operations discussion SpatialGuide–59
enabling for XML XMLExt–70
enabling I/O parallelism AdmImpl–12
erasing sample SQLRef1–803
estimating size requirements AdmPlan–92
exporting table to a file APIRef–408, CMD–302,
DatMov–8, DatMov–17
grouping requests ConnUG–150
home directory entry CMD–414
host system AdmPlan–155
importing file to table APIRef–424, CMD–375,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
indirect directory entry CMD–414
information CMD–352
isolating data APIRef–457
language, selecting AdmPlan–257
loading file to table CMD–454,
DatMov–131
maximum number of concurrently active databases AdmPerf–515

databases (continued)
migrating CMD–502,
ServerQB–25, ServerQB–30,
ServerQB–37
monitor resetting CMD–595
name ConnUG–56, ConnUG–58,
ConnUG–63
name
RDBNAM object ConnUG–113
non-recoverable DatRec–3
non-recoverable load options DatMov–100
nonrecoverable AdmPlan–19
package dependencies AdmImpl–217
performance tools ConnUG–145
quiescing for maintenance WhatsNew–17
recoverable AdmPlan–19,
DatRec–3
recoverable load options DatMov–100
recovering CMD–611,
DatRec–134, ICCAG–68
registered with DLFM, listing DLMAGR–196
relational XMLExt–133
release level configuration parameter AdmPerf–482
remote directory entry CMD–414
removing entries (uncataloging) CMD–654
removing host DCS entries CMD–656
reorganizing CMD–576
restarting CMD–597
restoring (rebuilding) CMD–600
rollforward recovery CMD–611,
DatRec–25
rollforward recovery of DatRec–134
setting up for spatial applications SpatialGuide–53
statistics CMD–622
territory code configuration parameter AdmPerf–483
territory configuration parameter AdmPerf–483
tuning ConnUG–165
using different contexts ADG1–207
warehouse DatMov–298
warehouse source DWC–9
warehouse target DWC–9
DataJoiner, migrating from FedSys–39
DATALINK data type
BNF specifications SQLRef1–891
build DATALINK value CLIRef2–54
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–487
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
DELETE statement SQLRef2–498
description SQLRef1–103
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
extracting comment SQLRef1–336
extracting complete URL
SQLRef1–345
extracting file server
SQLRef1–352
extracting link type SQLRef1–337
extracting path and file name
SQLRef1–348, SQLRef1–349
extracting scheme SQLRef1–351
getting, CLI function
CLIRef2–200
INSERT statement SQLRef2–604
overview DLMGR–12,
DLMgrQB–10
replication WhatsNew–55
returning a data link value
SQLRef1–353
unsupported FedSys–18,
SQLRef1–53
UPDATE statement SQLRef2–739
DATALINK values
ASNDLCOPY exit routine
RepIgd–101
ASNDLCOPYD file-copy daemon
RepIgd–105
DLFM ASNDLCOPYD file-copy
demon RepIgd–103
replicating RepIgd–99
restrictions RepIgd–54,
RepIgd–87
storing updates RepIgd–49
DataPropagator
CLISchema support
ConnUG–85
replication, automating with the
z/OS warehouse agent
WMinstall–45
datasource_name element
SysMon–467
DATE data type ADG1–104
DATE data type
CC, conversion ADG1–199
DATE data type (continued)
CHAR, use in format conversion
SQLRef1–301
COBOL ADG1–231
creating tables SQLRef2–332
day durations, finding from
range SQLRef1–321
description SQLRef1–99
duration format SQLRef1–185
FORTran ADG1–251
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2–307
WEEK scalar function
SQLRef1–489
WEEK_ISO scalar function
SQLRef1–490
DATE function
arithmetic operations
SQLRef1–185
basic description SQLRef1–249
description SQLRef1–314
value to date format conversion
SQLRef1–314
DATE SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
display size CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
datformat file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
dates
formats AdmPlan–267
month, returning from datetime
value SQLRef1–403
string representation formats
SQLRef1–99
time zone support ConnUG–58
using year in expressions
SQLRef1–491
datesiso CMD–302
datesiso file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–408,
APIRef–424, CMD–375, CMD–454,
DatMov–8, DatMov–17,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179
datetime data types
arithmetic operations
SQLRef1–185
description SQLRef1–99
string representation of
SQLRef1–99
VARCHAR scalar function
SQLRef1–483
DATETIME precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–506
DAY function SQLRef1–316
DAY function
basic description SQLRef1–249
DAYNAME function
basic description SQLRef1–249
DAYNAME scalar function
description SQLRef1–317
for CLI applications CLIRef1–203
DAYOFMONTH scalar function
CLIRef1–203
DAYOFWEEK function
basic description SQLRef1–250
DAYOFWEEK scalar function
description SQLRef1–318
for CLI applications CLIRef1–203
DAYOFWEEK_ISO function
basic description SQLRef1–250
DAYOFWEEK_ISO scalar function
description SQLRef1–319
for CLI applications CLIRef1–203
DAYOFYEAR function
basic description SQLRef1–250
DAYOFYEAR scalar function
CLIRef1–203
DAYOFYEAR scalar function
description SQLRef1–320
values and arguments
SQLRef1–320
DAYS function
basic description SQLRef1–250
DAYS scalar function SQLRef1–321
db_conn_time element SysMon–164
db_heap_top element SysMon–289
db_location element SysMon–167
db_name element SysMon–162
db_path element SysMon–163
db_status element SysMon–166
db.alert_state
health indicator SysMon–507
db.app1_heap_utilization health
indicator SysMon–528
db.appl1_heap_utilization health
indicator SysMon–526
db.apps_waiting_locks health
indicator SysMon–517
**DB2 Administration Server (DAS)**

- **DB2 Administration Client**
  - installing on the code server
    - ClientQB-72, InstConf-115
  - operating systems ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-109, ServerQB-178
    - overview ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-109, ServerQB-178
  - DB2 administration server (DAS)
    - removing AdmImpl-59
  - DB2 Administration Server (DAS)
    - communications AdmImpl-64
    - configuration AdmImpl-63
    - configuring AdmImpl-50
    - Control Center communications AdmImpl-64
    - creating AdmImpl-48, CMD-7, InstConf-14
    - dropping CMD-7
    - enabling discovery AdmImpl-64
    - enhancements WhatsNew-39
    - internode administrative communications in partitioned database system (Windows) AdmImpl-64

**DB2 Master Index**

- **DB2 Administration Server (DAS) (continued)**
  - listing AdmImpl-50
  - migrating ServerQB-36
  - notification and contact list setup AdmImpl-56
  - overview AdmImpl-45, EEConnWin-16
  - ownership rules AdmImpl-38
  - removing InstConf-148, PEQB-71, ServerQB-230
  - scheduler setup and configuration AdmImpl-51
  - security considerations AdmImpl-58
  - setting up with partitioned database system AdmImpl-60
  - setting up with partitioned database system example AdmImpl-60
  - starting and stopping AdmImpl-49
  - stopping InstConf-146, PEQB-70, ServerQB-229
  - update configuration AdmImpl-68
  - updating on UNIX AdmImpl-59
  - using Configuration Assistant and Control Center AdmImpl-67
  - Windows ESE servers AdmImpl-64

**DB2 Administration Server**

- command CMD-7

**DB2 Application Development Client ADG1-355**

**DB2 Application Development client**

- creating AdmImpl-110, PEConnQB-9, ServerQB-178

**DB2 Application Development Client overview ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-18, EEConnWin-110, PEConnQB-9, ServerQB-178**

**DB2 application programming interfaces (APIs)**

- overview ADG1-8

**DB2 architecture overview AdmPerf-11**

**DB2 books**

- ordering DatMov-400, DatRec-360

**DB2 Call Level Interface (DB2 CLI) (continued)**

- overview ADG1-10

**DB2 CD-ROM**

- copying to your computer
  - ServerQB-124, ServerQB-135
  - ServerQB-147, ServerQB-159

- mounting
  - on AIX ServerQB-61, ServerQB-123
  - on HP-UX ServerQB-134
  - on Linux PEConnQB-26, PEQB-40, ServerQB-72, ServerQB-146

- on Solaris Operating Environment ServerQB-78, ServerQB-158

**DB2 CLI sample program files ADG3-72, CLIRef-1-287**

**DB2 CLI**

- functions CLIRef-2-1

- LOAD functionality
  - WhatsNew-69

**DB2 clients**

- accessing databases
  - EEConnWin-12

- APPC node, cataloging
  - ClientQB-57, InstConf-45, ServerQB-209

- cataloging
  - TCP/IP node ClientQB-43, InstConf-28, PEQB-58, ServerQB-206

- configuring APPC communications ClientQB-51, InstConf-39

**DB2 Administration Client**

- ClientQB-4, EEConnWin-109, ServerQB-178

**DB2 Application Development client**

- configuring ServerQB-178

**DB2 Run-Time Client ClientQB-4**

- EEConnWin-109, ServerQB-178

**DB2 installation requirements**

- ClientQB-7, EEConnWin-120, ServerQB-183, ServerQB-193

**DB2 clients**

- disk requirements ClientQB-7, EEConnWin-120, ServerQB-183, ServerQB-193

- installation requirements
  - AIX ClientQB-8, EEConnWin-114, ServerQB-191
DB2 Connect Custom Advisor
(continued)
- load values calculation
- ConnUG-133
- log file ConnUG-142
- sample dispatcher
- startup file ConnUG-142
- setting up ConnUG-141
- troubleshooting ConnUG-142

DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
APIs ConnUG-29
- connectivity server ConnUG-23
- connectivity server scenarios
- ConnUG-21
- installation requirements
  - AIX EEConnWin-31
  - HP-UX EEConnWin-39
  - Linux EEConnWin-47
  - Solaris Operating Environment
  - EEConnWin-55
- Windows EEConnWin-26
- installing and configuring
  - EEConnWin-19
  - installing
  - AIX EEConnWin-35
  - HP-UX EEConnWin-44
  - Linux EEConnWin-50
  - Solaris Operating Environment
  - EEConnWin-60
- Windows EEConnWin-26
- JDBC ConnUG-29
- memory requirements
  - AIX EEConnWin-32
  - HP-UX EEConnWin-40
  - Linux EEConnWin-48
  - Solaris Operating Environment
  - EEConnWin-56
- Windows EEConnWin-24
- product description ConnUG-3, PEConnQB-3
- SQLJ ConnUG-29
  - transaction processing monitors
  - ConnUG-34
  - tuxedo ConnUG-34
  - Web applications ConnUG-25
  - Web servers ConnUG-30
  - XA-compliant transaction manager ConnUG-74
- DB2 Connect gateway first connect
  - initiated monitor element
  - SysMon-432
- DB2 Connect license key
  - installing using the db2licm command EEConnWin-67
  - installing using the License Center EEConnWin-68
- DB2 Connect PE
  - product description ConnUG-3, EEConnWin-3, PEConnQB-3
- DB2 Connect Personal Edition
  - configuring PEConnQB-10
  - disk requirements PEConnQB-25
  - installation requirements
    - Windows PEConnQB-15
    - installing
      - Linus PEConnQB-27
      - on the code server
      - ClientQB-72, InstConf-115
    - overview PEConnQB-10
    - Windows PEConnQB-19
    - memory requirements
      - Linus PEConnQB-24
      - Windows PEConnQB-16
- DB2 Connect server
  - configuring TCP/IP ConnSupp-4
- DB2 Connect
  - DCE
    - security ConnUG-189
    - description FedSys-24
    - enhancements to previous versions ConnUG-6
    - for multisite updates
    - AdmPlan-155
    - gateway site DWC-35
    - isolation levels ADG1-487, ConnUG-45
    - migrating from previous versions EEConnWin-63
    - non-Administrator installation
    - EEConnWin-29, PEConnQB-21
    - overview ConnUG-3, EEConnWin-5
    - preparing DB2 for VSE & VM for connections EEConnWin-85, PEConnQB-45
    - processing of interrupt requests
    - ADG1-485, ConnUG-43
    - scenarios
      - transaction processing monitors ConnUG-21
      - supported connections
        - APIRef-351, CMD-241
        - Sysplex support EEConnWin-101
        - updating APPC profiles
        - ConnSupp-14
DB2 control server
partitioned database
environments WhatsNew–37
response file keywords
for Windows InstConf–89

DB2 Data Links Manager
AdmPerf–485

DB2 Data Links Manager
component descriptions
DLMAGR–5, DLMgrQB–3
DB2 server DLMAGR–8,
DLMgrQB–6
enhancements WhatsNew–81
export utility DatMov–273
exporting between instances
DatMov–273
file system paradigm
DLMAGR–9, DLMgrQB–7
files, updating WhatsNew–81
garbage collection DatRec–56
import utility DatMov–277
load utility DatMov–279
log records
delete group APIRef–589
delete pgroup APIRef–589
description APIRef–589
DLFM prepare APIRef–589
link file APIRef–589
overview DLMAGR–4,
DLMgrQB–2
prefixes DLMAGR–186
replication DLMAGR–193,
DLMGR–195
supported systems DLMAGR–5,
DLMgrQB–3
typical setups DLMAGR–15,
DLMgrQB–13
working with applications
DLMAGR–11, DLMgrQB–9

DB2 documentation PEQB–33,
ServerQB–54, ServerQB–107

DB2 documentation search
using Netscape 4.x ADG1–520,
ADG2–335, ADG3–345,
AdmImpl–447, AdmPerf–667,
AdmPlan–297, APIRef–644,
ClientQB–101, CLIRef1–395,
CLIRef2–499, CMD–727,
ConnSupp–191, ConnUG–221,
DatMov–409, DatRec–369,
DLMgrQB–129,
EEConnWin–187, InstConf–169,
PEConnQB–123, PEQB–129,
ServerQB–285, SQLRef1–911,
SQLRef2–821, SysMon–551,
WhatsNew–103, WMInstall–127

DB2 documentation
installing on UNIX PEQB–44,
ServerQB–83, ServerQB–172
installing on Windows PEQB–33,
ServerQB–54, ServerQB–107

DB2 DRDA application server
supported bind options
InstConf–74
troubleshooting ConnSupp–157,
ConnUG–130

DB2 Enterprise Edition
merged with Extended Enterprise
Edition WhatsNew–1

DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
connecting to warehouse
DWC–100
connecting to warehouse
See DB2 Enterprise Server
Edition DWC–100
installing
Windows ServerQB–94
overview ServerQB–3
privileges DWC–107
restrictions RepGd–42
Virtual Interface Architecture
ServerQB–227
warehouse target DWC–107

DB2 environment
automatically set
UNIX AdmImpl–20
manually set
UNIX AdmImpl–21

DB2 ESE/WSE
disk requirements
on UNIX ServerQB–60,
ServerQB–65, ServerQB–70,
ServerQB–77

DB2 Extenders
restrictions RepGd–98

DB2 Fault Monitor command
CMD–65

DB2 files
creating links InstConf–16

DB2 for iSeries Data Load Insert
warehouse program DWC–158

DB2 for iSeries Data Load Replace
warehouse program DWC–160

DB2 for iSeries
configuring access to FedSys–135
Data Warehouse Center load
utilities
modstring parameters
DWC–161
default forward data type
mappings FedSys–337,
SQLRef–775
default reverse data type
mappings FedSys–353,
SQLRef–791
default wrapper name FedSys–12,
SQLRef–47
federated server setup FedSys–71
LOB support FedSys–296
nicknames, valid objects for
FedSys–16, SQLRef–51
privileges DWC–100
software requirements FedSys–40
tuning data source configuration
FedSys–143

DB2 for UNIX and Windows
configuring access to FedSys–135
default forward type mappings
FedSys–337, SQLRef–775
default reverse data type
mappings FedSys–353,
SQLRef–791
default wrapper name FedSys–12,
SQLRef–47
federated server setup FedSys–71
nicknames, valid objects for
FedSys–16, SQLRef–51
software requirements FedSys–40
tuning data source configuration
FedSys–143

DB2 for VM
accessing as source DWC–33
connecting to source DWC–35
DRDA overview ConnSupp–87
privileges DWC–34
setting up the DB Connect
gateway site DWC–35
DB2 for VSE and VM
configuring to access a DB2 Universal Database server InstConf-73
DB2 for VSE
accessing as source DWC-33
connecting to source DWC-35
Grant to public property DWC-105
privileges DWC-34
setting up the DB2 Connect gateway site DWC-35
DB2 for Windows NT scenario
client authentication
Windows 9x client AdmImpl-382
Windows NT client AdmImpl-381
server authentication AdmImpl-380
DB2 for Windows Performance Counters AdmImpl-391
DB2 for z/OS and OS/390
configuring access to FedSys-135
default forward type mappings FedSys-337, SQLRef1-775
default reverse data type mappings FedSys-353, SQLRef1-791
default wrapper name FedSys-12, SQLRef1-47
federated server setup FedSys-71
LOB support FedSys-296
nicknames, valid objects for FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
software requirements FedSys-40
tuning data source configuration FedSys-143
DB2 for z/OS Load warehouse program DWC-165
DB2 for z/OS
connecting to warehouse DWC-104
Grant to public property DWC-105
privileges DWC-104
warehouse target DWC-105
DB2 Governor command CMD-71
DB2 Governor Log Query command CMD-73
DB2 High Performance Unload for Multiplatforms tool WhatsNew-79
DB2 home file system partitioned database system, AIX ServerQB-119
DB2 home file system (continued) partitioned database system, HP-UX ServerQB-131
DB2 HTML documentation installing WhatsNew-43 links between topics WhatsNew-42
master index WhatsNew-42 searching WhatsNew-44 supported browsers WhatsNew-42
unified table of contents WhatsNew-42 updates WhatsNew-44
DB2 Index Advisor CMD-14
DB2 Index Advisor command CMD-14
DB2 install file importing into SMS InstConf-102
DB2 installation package distributing across the network InstConf-104
DB2 instance configuring named pipes InstConf-63 TCP/IP communications InstConf-59
setting communication protocols InstConf-53
DB2 instances removing InstConf-148, PEQB-147, PEQB-72, ServerQB-231 stopping InstConf-147, PEQB-72, ServerQB-231
DB2 Interactive CLI command CMD-43
DB2 license key installing using the db2licm command InstConf-139
DB2 license key (continued) installing (continued) using the License Center InstConf-140 updating InstConf-17
DB2 license policy setting using the db2licm command InstConf-142, ServerQB-217 using the License Center InstConf-142, ServerQB-218
DB2 Life Sciences Data Connect description FedSys-24
DB2 LINKNAME table ConnSupp-32
DB2 messages Msg-279
DB2 objects
 naming rules AdmImpl-309, EEConnWin-161, PEConnQB-97, PEQB-103, ServerQB-259
DB2 OLAP Integration Server enhancements WhatsNew-77 exporting metadata to Data Warehouse Center DWC-244
metadata mappings with the Data Warehouse center DWC-273
multidimensional database loading from the Data Warehouse Center on a schedule DWC-247
loading with data DWC-242
DB2 OLAP Server metadata synchronizing ICCAG-59 updating ICCAG-59
DB2 OLAP Server enhancements WhatsNew-77
DB2 Performance Expert for Multiplatforms tool WhatsNew-79
DB2 Personal Developer’s Edition ADG1-3
DB2 Personal Edition disk requirements Linux PEQB-39 Windows PEQB-26 installing on Linux PEQB-38 installing on Windows PEQB-23 installing using the DB2 Setup wizard Linux PEQB-37 installing Linux PEQB-5 user accounts PEQB-28 Windows PEQB-3, PEQB-24
DB2 processes
manually creating required
DB2 Personal Edition *(continued)*
groups and users
memory requirements
Linux PEQB–78
Windows PEQB–39
migrating databases
Windows PEQB–26
migrating instances and
databases
Linux PEQB–12
migration
Linux PEQB–15
Windows PEQB–9
preparing to migrate
Linux PEQB–16
Windows PEQB–10
setting up user accounts
PEQB–28
DB2 Product Library and Messages
DB2 examples
installing on AIX ServerQB–57
DB2 products
installing manually InstConf–1
installing
Solaris Operating
Environment InstConf–6
using rpm InstConf–7
using SMS InstConf–101
using swinstall InstConf–8
using the db2_install script
InstConf–3
removing
UNIX InstConf–149, PEQB–73,
ServerQB–232
DB2 Profile Registry command
CMD–144
DB2 programming features
ADG1–20
DB2 Recovery Expert for
Multiplatforms tool WhatsNew–79
DB2 Relational Connect *(continued)*
defining
source DWC–85, DWC–108
warehouse DWC–108
description FedSys–23
enhancements WhatsNew–75
DB2 Setup wizard
installing database partition
server
UNIX ServerQB–159
installing database partition
servers ServerQB–102
installing DB2 servers
UNIX ServerQB–79
DB2 servers *(continued)*
installing on AIX ServerQB–57
installing on UNIX ServerQB–11
installing on Windows
ServerQB–50
installing
HP-UX ServerQB–62
Linux ServerQB–67
Solaris Operating
Environment ServerQB–73
Windows ServerQB–5,
ServerQB–43
memory requirements
UNIX ServerQB–115,
ServerQB–128,
ServerQB–139, ServerQB–151
Windows ServerQB–46
partitioned
installating on Windows
ServerQB–90
installation requirements on
HP-UX ServerQB–126
installation requirements on
Linux ServerQB–137
installation requirements on
Solaris Operating
Environment ServerQB–149
installing on AIX
ServerQB–111
installing on HP-UX
ServerQB–124
installing on Linux
ServerQB–136
installing on Solaris Operating
Environment ServerQB–147
installing on UNIX
ServerQB–12
installing on Windows
ServerQB–6, ServerQB–89
preparing the Windows
environment ServerQB–94
setting after a manual installation
InstConf–11
taking offline ServerQB–27
DB2 Setup wizard
enhancements WhatsNew–40
installing database partition
server
UNIX ServerQB–159
installing database partition
servers ServerQB–102
installing DB2 servers
UNIX ServerQB–79
DB2 Setup wizard (continued)
language identifiers
EEConnWin–155,
PEConnQB–91, PEQB–97,
ServerQB–253
starting on Linux PEQB–41
starting on Windows PEQB–29
DB2 SQL Explain tool command
CMD–62
DB2 SQLj Profile Customizer
command CMD–132
DB2 SQLj Profile Printer command
CMD–134
DB2 Statistics and DDL Extraction
Tool command CMD–98
DB2 sync point manager (SPM)
AdmPlan–163
DB2 sync point manager (SPM)
recovery of indoubt transactions
DatRec–21
DB2 system administrator group
PEQB–81, ServerQB–243
DB2 Table Editor for Multiplatforms
tool WhatsNew–79
DB2 tables
registering RepIgGd–37
DB2 transaction manager
AdmPlan–158
DB2 tutorials ADG1–524, ADG2–339,
ADG3–349, Admlmpl–451,
AdmPerf–671, AdmPlan–301,
APITRef–648, ClientQB–105,
CLIRef1–399, CLIRRef2–503,
CMD–731, ConnSupp–195,
ConnUG–225, DatMov–413,
DatRec–373, DLMgrQB–133,
EEConnWin–191, InstConf–173,
PEConnQB–127, PEQB–133,
ServerQB–289, SQLRef1–915,
SQLRef2–825, SysMon–555,
WhatsNew–107, WMInstall–131
DB2 Universal Database export
warehouse program DWC–155
DB2 Universal Database for iSeries
ConnSupp–87
DB2 Universal Database for iSeries
accessing as source DWC–33
connecting to source DWC–35
Distributed Database
Programming manual
ConnSupp–57
DRDA TCP/IP client
considerations ConnSupp–57
setup ConnSupp–57
DB2 Universal Database for iSeries
(continued)
DRDA TCP/IP server
considerations ConnSupp–57
setup ConnSupp–57
privileges DWC–34
setting up the DB2 Connect
gateway site DWC–35
TCP/IP connections, setting up
ConnSupp–36
DB2 Universal Database for OS/390
and z/OS ConnSupp–27,
ConnUG–56
DB2 Universal Database for OS/390
and z/OS
attach facilities
CAF ConnSupp–77
CICS/ESA ConnSupp–77
DFM ConnSupp–77
IMS/ESA ConnSupp–77
TSO ConnSupp–77
bootstrap dataset ConnUG–56
BSDS parameters ConnUG–56
defining the local system
TCP/IP ConnSupp–31
distributed database connections
comparisons ConnSupp–77
DOMAIN ConnUG–56
DYNAMICRULES (BIND)
ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
port numbers ConnSupp–31
RESPORT ConnUG–56
security enhancements
ConnSupp–77
security enhancements
desktop ODBC and Java
application security
ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
extended security codes
ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
password change support
ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
TCP/IP security already
verified ConnSupp–77,
ConnUG–189
TCPPORT ConnUG–56
updating system tables
EEConnWin–74, PEConQB–34
DB2 Universal Database for VM
overview ConnSupp–87
DB2 Universal Database for VSE and
VM
host connections ConnSupp–87
DB2 Universal Database for VSE
distributed processing
components
ACF/VTAM ConnSupp–101
AXE ConnSupp–101
CICS(ISC) ConnSupp–101
CICS(PSM) ConnSupp–101
CICS(TRUE) ConnSupp–101
DBNAME Directory
ConnSupp–101
XPCC ConnSupp–101
overview ConnSupp–101
DB2 Universal Database for z/OS
accessing as source DWC–33
connecting to source DWC–35
privileges DWC–34
setting up the DB2 Connect
gateway site DWC–35
setting up warehouse
transformers WMInstall–90
DB2 Universal Database load
warehouse program DWC–157
DB2 Universal Database servers
accessing
from AS/400 applications
InstConf–69, InstConf–72
from host applications
InstConf–69, InstConf–72
considerations
from AS/400 applications
using APPC InstConf–71
from host applications using
APPC InstConf–71
supported DRDA functions
InstConf–79
supported protocols
from OS/400 InstConf–71
from the host InstConf–71
use by DB2 Data Links Manager
DLmgr–8, DLmgrQB–6
VSE & VM utilities InstConf–73
DB2 Universal Database
Control Center EEConnWin–16
DB2 Performance Monitor
EEConnWin–16
DB2 Snapshot Monitor
EEConnWin–12
deprecated function WhatsNew–3
Enterprise Server Edition
WhatsNew–1
multilanguage installations on
Windows platforms
WhatsNew–45
multiplatform tools
WhatsNew–79
DB2 (continued)
migrating
backing up databases
ServerQB–22
changing the diagnostic error
level ServerQB–25
overview ServerQB–30,
ServerQB–37
recommendations
ServerQB–20
restrictions ServerQB–19
space considerations
ServerQB–23
system configuration settings
ServerQB–24
taking servers offline
ServerQB–27
partitioned installation
updating AIX environment
settings ServerQB–116
removing
on UNIX InstConf–145,
PEQB–69, ServerQB–228
stopping instances
on UNIX InstConf–147,
PEQB–72, ServerQB–231
stopping the Administration
Server
on UNIX InstConf–146,
PEQB–70, ServerQB–229
DB2ACCOUNT registry variable
AdmPerf–544
db2AddContact API APIRef–18
db2AddContactGroup API
APIRef–20
db2admin command CMD–7
db2AdminMsgWrite API APIRef–22
db2ADMINSERVER AdmPerf–573
db2audit DatRec–207
db2audit command CMD–9
db2advis CMD–14
db2alert.log WhatsNew–3
DB2AppJava ADG1–270
db2ArchiveLog - Archive Active Log
DatRec–236
db2ArchiveLog API APIRef–24
DB2ARXCS.BND REXX bind file
ADG1–348
DB2ARXNC.BND REXX bind file
ADG1–348
DB2ARXRR.BND REXX bind file
ADG1–348
DB2ARXRS.BND REXX bind file
ADG1–348
DB2ARXUR.BND REXX bind file
ADG1–348
db2audit命令 CMD–18
DB2ATLDPORTS AdmPerf–556
DB2ATLDPWFILE AdmPerf–556
db2audit AdmImpl–275
db2audit command CMD–17
db2audit.log AdmImpl–271
db2AutoConfig API APIRef–27
db2AutoConfigFreeMemory API
APIRef–30
db2Backup API APIRef–31,
DatRec–76
db2batch benchmarking tool
creating tests AdmPerf–358
examples AdmPerf–360
db2batch command CMD–19
db2bd db bind file description utility
ADG1–87
db2bd command CMD–26
DB2BIDI registry variable
AdmPerf–544
DB2BTPVARS AdmPerf–564
DB2BQTIME AdmPerf–555
DB2BQTRY AdmPerf–555
db2cap command CMD–27
db2cc command CMD–29
db2exp command CMD–31
db2C1gGet API APIRef–39
db2C1gSet API APIRef–42
db2cfmp command CMD–33
DB2CHECKCLIENTERVAL
registry variable AdmPerf–550
DB2CHECKPDWDESE AdmPerf–556
DB2CHKPTR AdmPerf–564
db2cidmg command CMD–34
db2ckbip command CMD–35,
DatRec–211
db2ckmig command CMD–39
db2ckrsl DatRec–214
db2ckrsl command CMD–40
db2cl command CMD–43
db2cl.exe utility ConnUG–86
db2cl.ini file
attributes CLIRef–191
configuring for a response file
installation InstConf–108
description CLIRef–293
tuning ODBC/JDBC application
performance ConnUG–85
DB2CLINIPATH AdmPerf–573
db2cmd command CMD–44
DB2CODEPAGE environment
variable RepGd–14, RepGd–27,
WMInstall–65
DB2CODEPAGE registry variable
ADG1–391, AdmPerf–544,
XMLExt–357
DB2COMM registry variable
AdmPerf–550
DB2CONNECT_IN_APP_PROCESS
registry variable ConnUG–95,
ConnUG–153, EECOWin–101
DB2CONNECTINSTPROCESS
environment variable AdmPerf–548
db2ConvMonStream API APIRef–46
db2csfsrc script DLMgrQ–57
DB2DARADUKEEPALL
AdmPerf–564
db2DatabasePing API APIRef–49
db2DatabaseQuiesce API APIRef–51
db2DatabaseReboot API APIRef–54
db2DatabaseUnquiesce API
APIRef–53
DB2DBDFT environment variable
ReplGd–27
DB2DBDFT registry variable
AdmPerf–544
DB2DBG.ROUTINE_DEBUG debug
table ADG2–128
DB2DBMSADDADDR registry variable
AdmPerf–544
db2dclgn command CMD–50
DB2DEFFREP AdmPerf–573
DB2DEGREE keyword CLIRef–311
db2diaglog SpatialGuide–155
DB2DISABLEFLUSHLOG registry
variable AdmPerf–544
DB2DISCOVERYTIME registry
variable AdmPerf–544
DB2DJCOMM AdmPerf–573
AdmPerf–573
db2dmnbcctlr ADmlmpl–383,
AdmImpl–386
DB2DMNLCCTLR AdmPerf–573
DB2DOMAINLIST AdmPerf–548
db2drdat command CMD–53
db2drdat utility
output file ConnUG–111
syntax ConnUG–120
db2DropContact API APIRef–57
db2DropContactGroup API
APIRef–59
db2empfa command AdmPerf–19,
CMD–55
DB2ENABLELDAP AdmPerf–573
DB2ENLIST AdmPerf–548
db2ev command CMD–56
db2event.clt SysMon–62
db2evmon command CMD–58
db2evtl command CMD–59

Master Index 65
db2exfmt command CMD--61
db2exfmt tool AdmPerf--647
DB2EXPLAIN CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef--312
db2expn command CMD--62
db2expn tool access plan, viewing FedSys--272
block and RID preparation information AdmPerf--626
information displayed aggregation AdmPerf--627
data stream AdmPerf--624
insert, update, delete AdmPerf--625
join AdmPerf--622
miscellaneous AdmPerf--632
parallel processing AdmPerf--628
table access AdmPerf--613
temporary table AdmPerf--619
output AdmPerf--612
output samples description AdmPerf--635
for federated database plan AdmPerf--644
multipartition plan with full parallelism AdmPerf--642
multipartition plan with inter-partition parallelism AdmPerf--639
no parallelism AdmPerf--635
single-partition plan with intra-partition parallelism AdmPerf--637
syntax and parameters AdmPerf--604
usage notes AdmPerf--610
DB2FALLBACK AdmPerf--573
db2fcmdm daemon description ServerQB--234
db2fsn DatRec--216
db2fsn command CMD--63
db2lm command CMD--65
DB2FORCECMBP AdmPerf--573
DB2FORCENCSCACHE registry variable AdmPerf--580
DB2GENERAL parameter style for external routines ADG2--71
DB2GENERAL routines ADG2--303
DB2GENERAL routines Java classes ADG2--309
Java classes

COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob ADG2--315
COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob ADG2--315
COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF ADG2--311
stored procedures ADG2--310
user-defined functions ADG2--304, ADG2--311
db2GetAlertCfg API APIRef--60
db2GetAlertCfgFree API APIRef--65
db2GetContactGroup API APIRef--66
db2GetContactGroups API APIRef--67
db2GetContacts API APIRef--69
db2GetHealthNotificationList API APIRef--71
db2GetSnapshot API APIRef--73
db2GetSnapshotSize API APIRef--76
db2GetSyncSession API APIRef--80
db2gncol command CMD--69
db2gncol utility AdmImpl--195
db2gov command CMD--71
db2govlg command CMD--73
DB2GRPLOOKUP AdmPerf--573
db2hc command CMD--74
db2histData structure APIRef--459,
DatRec--264
db2HistoryCloseScan API APIRef--81,
DatRec--239
db2HistoryGetEntry API APIRef--82,
DatRec--340
db2HistoryOpenScan API APIRef--86,
DatRec--243
db2HistoryUpdate API APIRef--90,
DatRec--248
db2icrt command CMD--79
db2icrt command creating additional instances
AdmImpl--24
creating an instance InstConf--14
db2idrop command AdmImpl--167,
CMD--82
db2ilist command AdmImpl--28,
CMD--83
db2imigr command CMD--84
DB2INCLUDE environment variable ADG1--217, ADG1--241
DB2INCLUDE environment variable
command line processor caches setting ADG1--166
DB2INCLUDE registry variable
AdmPerf--544
db2inidb command CMD--86,
DatRec--218
db2inidb tool DatRec--165
db2inspect API APIRef--93
db2inspect() API WhatsNew--47
db2inspf command CMD--88
DB2INSTANCE environment variable ADG1--44, AdmPerf--548,
RepLgd--26, WMInstall--65
DB2INSTANCE environment variable
defining default instance
AdmImpl--6
db2instanceQuiesce API APIRef--101
db2instanceStart API APIRef--103
db2instanceStop API APIRef--109
db2InstanceUnquiesce API APIRef--114
DB2INSTDEF registry variable
AdmPerf--544
DB2INSTOWNER registry variable
AdmPerf--544
DB2INSTPROF environment variable
ADG3--5, AdmPerf--548
DB2IQTIME AdmPerf--555
db2isetup command CMD--89
db2isupdt command AdmImpl--165,
AdmImpl--167, CMD--91
DB2LDAPCLIENT_PROVIDER AdmImpl--318
DB2LDAPBASEDN AdmPerf--573
DB2LDAPCACHE AdmPerf--573
db2ldapCatalogDatabase API APIRef--115
db2ldapCatalogNode API APIRef--118
DB2LDAPCLIENTPROVIDER
AdmPerf--573
db2ldapDeregister API APIRef--119
db2ldapHOST AdmPerf--573
db2ldapRegister API APIRef--121
DB2LDAPSEARCHSCOPE
AdmPerf--573
db2ldapUncatalogDatabase API APIRef--124
db2ldapUncatalogNode API APIRef--126
db2level command CMD--94
DB2LIBPATH AdmPerf--548
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command/Utility</th>
<th>Registry/Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>db2licm command</td>
<td>DB2LICSTATSIZE registry variable</td>
<td>DB2 license stats size registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2licm command</td>
<td>db2licm command</td>
<td>install your DB2 license key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>setting the DB2 license policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2LicConf–142, ServerQB–217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Load API</td>
<td>DB2LOADSTATSZE registry variable</td>
<td>registry size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Load API</td>
<td>db2Load CMD</td>
<td>APIRef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enhancements WhatsNew–11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2LoadQuery API</td>
<td>DB2LOADREC registry variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Load API</td>
<td>db2Load Query CMD</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2RELOADREC registry variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–573, DatMov–179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DatMov–221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2LOADERREC registry variable</td>
<td>DB2LOCALE registry variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Lock command</td>
<td>DB2LOCKTORB registry variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2LogsForRwd command</td>
<td>DB2MAXFSCIRSEARCH performance variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2LogsForRwd command</td>
<td>DB2MEMMAXFREE performance variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Msrs command</td>
<td>DB2MEMDISCLAIM performance variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Move command</td>
<td>DB2MAXFSCIRSEARCH performance variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Move tool DatMov–285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Move tool DatMov–285</td>
<td>db2MSCS command DatMov–262</td>
<td>AdmPerf–573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Move tool DatMov–262</td>
<td>db2MTRK command CMD–221</td>
<td>AdmPerf–573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Move tool DatMov–221</td>
<td>DB2NBXTRAN CB5 registry variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2NBYTRAN CB5 command AdmImpl–399, CMD–117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2NBytran CB5 command AdmImpl–398, CMD–119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Ndcp command AdmImpl–401, CMD–122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2NETREQ registry variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2NewLogPath2 registry variable</td>
<td>AdmPerf–573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2NList command AdmImpl–397</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2NODE AdmPerf–548, CLIRef–305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exported when adding server</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AdmPerf–339, AdmPerf–341, AdmPerf–342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Nodes.cfg file AdmImpl–40, ServerQB–222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2NODE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>DB2NODE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–556</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–556</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–550</td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>db2Perf command AdmImpl–131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2PORTRANGE AdmPerf–556</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The above text contains a table with commands, registry variables, and their descriptions. The table is not complete and may require additional context to provide a full understanding. The text is intended to provide a natural reading experience while maintaining the structure and content of the original document.
DB2SLOGON registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
DB2SORCVBUF registry variable
  AdmPerf–573
DB2SORT.registry variable
  AdmPerf–573
DB2SOSNDBUF registry variable
  AdmPerf–550
DB2SQL parameter style for external routines ADG2–71
db2sql2 command CMD–149
db2start ADDNODE AdmImpl–398
db2start command AdmImpl–4,
  AdmImpl–5, CMD–152, CMD–643
db2start_time element SysMon–157
db2stop command AdmImpl–15,
  AdmImpl–16, CMD–153, CMD–649
db2support command CMD–154
db2sync command CMD–157
db2sync Satellites API APIRef–239
  db2SyncSatelliteStop API APIRef–240
  db2SyncSatelliteTest API APIRef–241
DB2SYSLEXSERVER registry variable AdmPerf–550
DB2SYSTEM registry variable AdmPerf–573
db2system configuration parameter
  AdmPerf–531
db2bst command CMD–158
DB2TCPCONNMGRS registry variable
  AdmPerf–550
DB2TERRITORY registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
DB2TIMEOUT registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
DB2TRACEFLUSH registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
DB2TRACENAME registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
DB2TRACEON registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
db2trc command CMD–159,
  SpatialGuide–154
DB2TRCSYSSERR registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
db2uiddl command CMD–163
db2unbgp command CMD–162
db2unntag command CMD–165
db2UpdateAlertCfg API APIRef–242
  db2UpdateContact API APIRef–247
  db2UpdateContactGroup API APIRef–249
  db2UpdateHealthNotificationList
  API APIRef–251
DB2VENDORINI registry variable
  AdmPerf–573
DB2VIDEVICE registry variable
  AdmPerf–550
DB2VENABLE registry variable
  AdmPerf–550
DB2VIVIPL registry variable
  AdmPerf–550
db2xGetInfo API APIRef–538
db2xListIndTrans API APIRef–539
DB2XSALIBRARY registry variable
  AdmPerf–573
DB2XML XMLext–323
DB2XML
  DTD_REF table schema
  XMLext–323
  schema for stored procedures
  XMLext–119
  schema for UDFS and UDTs
  XMLext–150
  XML_USAGE table schema
  XMLext–323
DB2YIELD registry variable
  AdmPerf–544
DBA messages Msg–147
DBADM RepGd–18, RepGd–19
DBADM authority description SQLRef1–2
  retrieving names AdmImpl–264
DBADM parameter, GRANT...ON
  DATABASE statement
  SQLRef2–570
DBALIAS CLI/ODBC keyword
  CLIRef1–313
DBALIAS keyword
  tips ConnUG–84
DBCLASS (double-byte character
  large object)
  replication considerations
  RepGd–98
DBCLOB data type
  CC, conversion ADG1–199
  Chinese (Traditional) code sets
  ADG1–406
  COBOL ADG1–231
  description CLIRef1–116,
  SQLRef1–99
  in C and C++ ADG1–199
  in CREATE TABLE statement
  SQLRef2–332
  in static SQL programs
  ADG1–104
Japanese code sets ADG1–406
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
  ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
  Java (DB2GENERAI)
  ADG2–307
DBCLOB data type (continued)
  user-defined functions (UDFs)
  C/C ADG2–106
DBCLOB function
  basic description SQLRef1–250
  description SQLRef1–322
  values and arguments
  SQLRef1–322
DBCLOB SQL data type
  conversion to CLIRef1–360
  display size CLIRef2–479
  length CLIRef2–478
  precision CLIRef2–475
  scale CLIRef2–476
  dbclob_file CC type ADG1–199
dbclob_locator CC type ADG1–199
DBCLOB-FILE COBOL type
  ADG1–231
DBCLOB-LOCATOR COBOL type
  ADG1–231
DBCMS (double-byte character set)
  ADG1
  naming rules ADG1
  Japanese and Traditional Chinese
  code sets ADG1–404
  naming rules AdmImpl–315,
  EEConnWin–166,
  PEConnQB–102, PEQB–108,
  ServerQB–265
DBHEAP configuration parameter
  AdmPerf–392, RepGd–27
DBI messages Msg–217
dbinfo argument
  table functions ADG2–54
DBINFO option
  code pages ADG2–152
DBMS highest severity alert state
  health indicator SysMon–505
DBNAME directory ConnSupp
  DBNAME CLI/ODBC keyword
  CLIRef1–314
DBNAME directory ConnSupp–101
DBNAME network element (VSE or
  VM) ConnSupp–164
DBNAME server option
  valid settings FedSys–317,
  SQLRef1–764
DBPARTITIONNUM function
  basic description SQLRef1–250
  description SQLRef1–323
  values and arguments
  SQLRef1–323
DBI messages Msg–273
DCE identity DLGmQlQB–47
DCE-DFS
  Data Links DFS Client Enabler
  DLGmQlQB–47
DCE-DFS (continued)
  Data Links Manager
  DLMgrQB–47
  installation DLMgrQB–47
  keytab file DLMgrQB–62
  operating system levels
  DLMgrQB–47
  post-installation tasks
  DLMgrQB–61
  restrictions DLMgrQB–47
  setting the disk archive directory
  DLMgrQB–57
  version levels supported
  DLMgrQB–47

DCE
  authentication type ConnUG–191
  prerequisites ConnUG–189

DCL (data control language)
  host and iSeries environments
  ADG1–484, ConnUG–42

DCS
  application agents monitor
  element SysMon–437
  application status monitor
  element SysMon–436
  database name monitor element
  SysMon–430
  directory
  AS target database name
  ConnUG–58
  BIDI parameter ConnUG–58
  contents ConnUG–58
  database name ConnUG–58
  LOCALDATE parameter
  ConnUG–58
  specifying the parameter string
  ConnUG–65
  SYSPLEX parameter ConnUG–58
  target database name
  ConnUG–58
  dcs_app1_status element
  SysMon–436
  dcs_db_name element SysMon–430
  dcs1ari.map file ConnUG–78
  dcs1dsn.map file ConnUG–78
  dcs1qstq.map file ConnUG–78
  ddc400.lst file ConnUG–89
  dDCSmsg.lst file ConnUG–89
  dDCStrc utility
  output file ConnUG–112
  parameters ConnUG–120
  dDCStrc.dmp file ConnUG–120
  dDCSvm.lst file ConnUG–89
  dDCSvse.lst file ConnUG–89
  DDF (distributed data facility)
  ConnSupp–27

DDF
  record ConnSupp–28
  DDL (data definition language)
  definition SQLRef1–1
  dynamic SQL performance
  ADG1–129
  in host and iSeries environments
  ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
  ddl_sql_stmts element SysMon–378
  Deactivate Database API APIRef–294
  DEACTIVATE DATABASE command
  CMD–280
  deactivating subscription sets
  ReplGd–261
  deactivating
  registered objects ReplGd–188
  subscription sets ReplGd–68,
  ReplGd–212
  deadlock detector
  described AdmPerf–14
  deadlock event identifier monitor
  element SysMon–309
  deadlock rate health indicator
  SysMon–511
  deadlock_id element SysMon–309
  deadlock_node element SysMon–310
  deadlocks detected monitor element
  SysMon–298
  deadlocks element SysMon–298
  deadlocks
  checking for AdmPerf–428
  described AdmPerf–14
  dlchktime configuration
  parameter AdmPerf–428
  error in buffered insert
  ADG1–440
  event monitoring of
  WhatsNew–20
  in multithreaded applications
  ADG1–210
  preventing in concurrent
  transactions ADG1–428
  preventing in multiple contexts
  ADG1–210
  debug table
  populating ADG2–127

debugging
  FORTRAN programs ADG1–238
  Java programs ADG1–285
  routines ADG2–31
  SQLj programs ADG1–285
  stored procedures
  development center
  ADG2–125
  dec precompile/bind option
  CMD–211, CMD–506
  decl del precompile/bind option
  CMD–211, CMD–506

  arithmetic
  decimal
  division scale to 3
  configuration parameter
  AdmPerf–420
  decimal constant
  description SQLRef1–141
  decimal conversion from integer,
  summary SQLRef1–115
  DEIMAL data type SQLRef1–92

DECIMAL data type arithmetic formulas, scale and
precision SQLRef1–185

CC, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
conversion from floating-point
SQLRef1–115
FORTRAN ADG1–251
in static SQL ADG1–104
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
  Java (DB2GENERAL)
  ADG2–307

DEIMAL function
  description SQLRef1–325
  values and arguments
  SQLRef1–325

DECIMAL or DEC function
  basic description SQLRef1–250

DECIMAL or NUMERIC data type
  description SQLRef1–92

DECIMAL parameter ADG2–106

DECIMAL SQL data type
  conversion to C CLIRef1–360
  display size CLIRef2–479
  length CLIRef2–478
  precision CLIRef2–475
  scale CLIRef2–476

Declaration Generator command
CMD–50
declarations
  inserting into a program
  SQLRef2–602

DECLARE CURSOR statement
SQLRef2–483

DECLARE CURSOR statement
  adding to an application
  ADG1–40
  description ADG1–109
  executing through the CLP
  CMD–694
DECLARE CURSOR statement (continued)
syntax SQLRef2–483
DECLARE GLOBAL TEMPORARY
TABLE AdmImpl–110
DECLARE GLOBAL TEMPORARY
TABLE statement
description SQLRef2–489
DECLARE PROCEDURE statement
(O/S400) ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
declare section
C/C ADG1–198
COBOL ADG1–220
creating ADG1–31
FORTRAN ADG1–245,
ADG1–250
in C/C ADG1–171
in COBOL ADG1–231
rules for statements ADG1–97
DECLARE statement SQLRef2–769
DECLARE statement
not supported in DB2 Connect
ADG1–494, ConnUG–52
not supported on DB2 UDB
ADG1–493, ConnUG–51
DECLARE statements
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
statement SQLRef2–98
END DECLARE SECTION
statement SQLRef2–543
declared temporary table
definition SQLRef1–5
declared temporary tables
indexing WhatsNew–69
purpose ADG1–461
ROLLBACK statement ADG1–461
statistics WhatsNew–69
undo logging WhatsNew–69
declaring a table volatile
AdmImpl–199
declaring registry and environment
variables AdmImpl–33
declaring
host variables, rules ADG1–97
indicator variables ADG1–101
declustering
partial AdmPlan–25, SQLRef1–28
decomposing an XML collection
using RDB_node mapping
XMLExt–86
decomposition
collection table limit XMLExt–369
composite key XMLExt–65,
XMLExt–139
decomposition (continued)
DB2 table sizes XMLExt–67,
XMLExt–125
dxxInsertXML() XMLExt–125
dxxShredXML() XMLExt–125
of XML collections XMLExt–125
specifying the column type for
XMLExt–67, XMLExt–139
specifying the orderBy attribute
XMLExt–65, XMLExt–139
specifying the primary key for
XMLExt–65, XMLExt–139
stored procedures
dxxInsertXML() XMLExt–257
dxxmqInsert() XMLExt–308
dxxmqInsertAllXMLExt–312
dxxShredXML() XMLExt–314
xmlmqInsertCLOB()
XMLExt–310
dxxmqShred() XMLExt–301
dxxmqShredAll() XMLExt–303
dxxShredXML() XMLExt–255
decorrelation of a query
compiler rewrites for
AdmPerf–171
decplusblank APIRef–408,
DatMov–8, DatMov–17
decplusblank file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–302, CMD–375, CMD–454,
DatMov–179
decplusblank, file type modifier
DatMov–42, DatMov–67,
DatMov–131
decept APIRef–408, DatMov–8,
DatMov–17
decept file type modifier APIRef–130,
APIRef–424, CMD–302, CMD–375,
CMD–454, DatMov–179
decept, file type modifier DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131
decrementing a date, rules
SQLRef1–185
decrementing a time, rules
SQLRef1–185
DECRIPT function
description SQLRef1–330
values and arguments
SQLRef1–330
DECRIPT_BIN function
basic description SQLRef1–251
DECRIPT_CHAR function
basic description SQLRef1–251
decrypting information
DECRIPT function SQLRef1–330
default agent site AdmPlan–39,
DWC–2
default attribute specification
AdmImpl–95
default authorization, iSeries
ConnSupp–131
default configuration
admin, resetting to CMD–587
database, resetting to CMD–591
default database path configuration
parameter AdmPerf–527
default number of SMS containers
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–437
default values
column
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
default view, side tables XMLExt–55
DEFAULTPROCLIBRARY
CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef1–315
defaults
for Apply parameters (OS/400)
Rep1Gd–150
for Apply parameters (UNIX,
Windows, z/OS) Rep1Gd–140
for Capture parameters (OS/400)
Rep1Gd–118, Rep1Gd–119
for Capture parameters (UNIX,
Windows, z/OS) Rep1Gd–117,
Rep1Gd–123
DEFER
in CREATE INDEX statement
SQLRef2–268
deferred arguments CLIRef1–33
deferred prepare, in CLI CLIRef1–32
deferred_prepare precompile option
CMD–506
DEFFEREDPREPARE CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–316
define behavior, DYNAMICRULES
ADG1–135, ADG2–94
defining a table check constraint
AdmImpl–107
defining a unique constraint
AdmImpl–101
defining referential constraint
AdmImpl–103
defining source
replication DWC–178
DEPARTMENT sample table
SQLRef1–803
dependency
of objects on each other
SQLRef2–513
dependent row AdmPlan–80,
SQLRef1–8
dependent table AdmPlan–80,
SQLRef1–8
deprecated CLI functions
SQLAllocConnect CLIRef2–7
SQLAllocEnv CLIRef2–8
SQLAllocStmt CLIRef2–12
SQLColAttributes CLIRef2–80
SQLError CLIRef2–126
SQLExtendedFetch CLIRef2–142
SQLFreeConnect CLIRef2–176
SQLGetEnv CLIRef2–177
SQLGetConnectOption
CLIRef2–188
SQLGetSQLCA CLIRef2–273
SQLGetStmtOption CLIRef2–277
SQLParamOptions CLIRef2–306
SQLSetColAttributes CLIRef2–335
SQLSetConnectOption
CLIRef2–343
SQLSetParam CLIRef2–361
SQLSetStmtOption CLIRef2–379
SQLTransaction CLIRef2–403
DEREF function ADG2–232
DEREF function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–333
privileges required ADG2–232
reference types SQLRef1–333
values and arguments
SQLRef1–333
Dereference Address API CLIRef–397
dereference operators ADG2–224
dereference operators
attribute-name operand
SQLRef1–185
query using ADG2–232
Deregister API CLIRef–338
DEREGISTER command CMD–282
derived columns
purpose ADG1–455
DESC clause
CREATE INDEX statement
SQLRef2–268
of select statement SQLRef1–552
descendent row AdmPlan–80,
SQLRef1–8
descendent table AdmPlan–80,
SQLRef1–8
DESCRIBE command CMD–284
DESCRIBE statement ADG1–493,
ConnUG–51, ConnUG–150
DESCRIBE statement
description SQLRef2–505
Extended UNIX Code
consideration ADG1–413
not supported in DB2 Connect
ADG1–494, ConnUG–52
prepared statements, destruction
conditions SQLRef2–505
processing arbitrary statements
ADG1–150
structured types ADG2–274
descriving
column attributes CLI function
CLIRef2–105
descriptive data
extracting from other programs
ICCAG–45, ICCAG–46
valid data types DWC–101,
ICCAG–72
descriptor handles CLIRef1–177
descriptor handles
allocating CLIRef2–8
description ADG1–155, CLIRef1–5
freeing CLIRef2–177
descriptor name
definition SQLRef1–63
descriptor-name
in FETCH statement
SQLRef2–562
descriptors CLIRef1–177
descriptors
allocating CLIRef1–182
concise functions CLIRef1–188
consistency checks CLIRef1–181
copying CLIRef1–186
copying, CLI function CLIRef2–97
FieldIdentifier argument values
CLIRef2–445
freeing CLIRef1–182
getting multiple fields, CLI
function CLIRef2–208
getting single field, CLI function
CLIRef2–203
header field values CLIRef2–445
header fields CLIRef1–177
header fields
initialization values
CLIRef2–459
record field values CLIRef2–445
record fields
initialization values
CLIRef2–459
descriptors (continued)
records CLIRef1–177
setting multiple fields, CLI
function CLIRef2–354
setting single field, CLI function
CLIRef2–348
types CLIRef1–177
design of applications ConnUG–150
design of database
altering AdmImpl–163
design, implementing AdmImpl–3
designing
database partition groups
AdmPlan–104
tables spaces AdmPlan–112
Detach and Destroy Application
Context API CLIRef2–382
Detach API CLIRef–345
DETACH command CMD–288
DETACH command
overview of AdmImpl–7
Detach From Context API
APIRef–581
determining problems with rah
AdmImpl–371
developing applications
using Net.Data or JDBC
EEConnWin–12
developing steps DWC–134
Development Center
debug table ADG2–127
debugging Java stored
procedures ADG2–125
description WhatsNew–66
environment settings ADG2–125
features ADG1–23
overview ADG1–23
overview mode DWC–134
device description, creating
ConnSupp–37
device, tape DatRec–72
DFS Client Enabler
configuring DLMgrQB–81
db2setup versus SMIT
DLMgrQB–79
disk space requirements
DLMgrQB–79
installing using SMIT
DLMgrQB–80
installing using the DB2 Setup
wizard DLMgrQB–80
operating system levels
DLMgrQB–79
overview DLMAGR–8,
DLMgrQB–6
DFS Client Enabler (continued)

system clocks DLMgrQB–79

DFS Client

overview DLMAGR–8, DLMgrQB–6
dft_account_str configuration
parameter AdmPerf–519
dft_degree configuration parameter
AdmPerf–492
dft_degree configuration parameter
effect on query optimization
AdmPerf–163
dft_extent_sz configuration
parameter AdmPerf–437
dft_loadrec_ses configuration
parameter AdmPerf–473
dft_mon_bufpool configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_mon_lock configuration
parameter AdmPerf–436
dft_mon_sort configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_mon_stmt configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_mon_table configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_mon_timestamp configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_mon_uow configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_monswitches configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_prefetch_sz configuration
parameter AdmPerf–512
dft_queryopt configuration
parameter AdmPerf–493
dft_refresh_age configuration
parameter AdmPerf–493
dft_sqlmathwarn configuration
parameter AdmPerf–490
dftdbpath configuration parameter
AdmPerf–527
dIA messages Msg–3

Diagldentifier argument
header fields CLIRef2–469
record fields CLIRef2–469

diaglevel configuration parameter
AdmPerf–508

diagnosing suspended or looping
applications ADG1–452

diagnostic error level
changing before DB2 migration
ServerQB–25

diagnostic files
storage ReplGd–9, ReplGd–10
diagnostic string
in RAISE_ERROR function
SQLRef1–430
diagnostic tools
problem determination
ConnUG–108
diagnostics CLIRef1–59
diagnostics
getting diagnostic data field, CLI
function CLIRef2–213
getting multiple fields, CLI
function CLIRef2–219
diagpath configuration parameter
AdmPerf–509
dictionary relationship type
ICCAG–29
DIFFERENCE function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–334
values and arguments
SQLRef1–334
DIFFERENCE scalar function
CLIRef1–203
differences between PC/IXF and
System370 IXF DatMov–381
differential refresh replication
See change-capture replication
DIGITS function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–335
values and arguments
SQLRef1–335
dimension block indexes
AdmPlan–62
dimension tables DWC–149
Dimensions within a
multidimensional database object
type DWC–102, ICCAG–111
dimensions
defining on a table AdmImpl–115
multidimensional tables
AdmPlan–62, AdmPlan–73
dir_cache configuration parameter
AdmPerf–424
DIRCACHE parameter ConnUG–163
direct database access
DB2 Connect PE ConnUG–21
direct read requests monitor element
SysMon–269
direct read time monitor element
SysMon–270
direct reads from database monitor
element SysMon–267
direct write requests monitor
element SysMon–270
direct write time monitor element
SysMon–271
direct writes to database monitor
element SysMon–268
direct_read_reqs element
SysMon–269
direct_read_time element
SysMon–270
direct_reads element SysMon–267
direct_write_reqs element
SysMon–270
direct_write_time element
SysMon–271
direct_writes element SysMon–268
directories
cataloging APIRef–322
customizing
worksheets ConnUG–63
Database Connection Services
(DCS), cataloging entries
APIRef–351
Database Connection Services
(DCS), uncataloging entries
APIRef–355, CMD–656
Database Connection Services,
copy entries from APIRef–359
Database Connection Services,
retrieving entries from
APIRef–357

database
changing comments CMD–262
deleting entries APIRef–394,
CMD–661
local database APIRef–334
local database directory
AdmImpl–76

node

removing entries CMD–661
Open DCS Directory Scan API
APIRef–361
registered with DLMF, listing
DLMAGR–196
retrieving entries from
APIRef–371
retrieving next entry from
APIRef–331

setting up shared access
InstConf–97

system database APIRef–334
system database directory
AdmImpl–76
system database, cataloging
APIRef–305
system database, removing
CMD–654
directories (continued)
uncataloging APIRef–392,
CMD–654
updating AdmImpl–83
directory cache support
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–424
directory schema
extending
on Windows 2000 and
Windows .NET
EEConnWin–28,
PEConnQB–18, PEQB–27,
ServerQB–48, ServerQB–96
directory support
Netscape LDAP AdmImpl–353
dirty read SQLRef1–827
disability ADG1–523, ADG2–337,
ADG3–347, AdmImpl–449,
AdmPerf–669, AdmPlan–299,
APIRef–647, ClientQB–103,
CLIRef–397, CLIRef2–501,
CMD–729, ConnSupp–193,
ConnUG–223, DatMov–411,
DatRec–371, DLMgrQB–131,
EEConnWin–189, InstConf–171,
PEConnQB–125, PEQB–131,
ServerQB–287, SQLRef1–913,
SQLRef2–823, SysMon–553,
WhatsNew–105, WMMInst–129
DISABLE function mapping option
FedSys–331, SQLRef1–763
disable_collection command
XMLExt–166
disable_column command
XMLExt–164
disable_db command
XMLExt–161
euro symbol support
AdmPlan–245
stored procedure XMLExt–234,
XMLExt–237, XMLExt–239
XML collections
stored procedure XMLExt–239
XML columns
stored procedure XMLExt–237
disaster recovery DatRec–23
disconn_time element SysMon–165
disconnect precompile option
CMD–506
DISCONNECT statement
SQLRef2–510
disconnecting CLI function
CLIRef2–113
disconnecting
command line processor
front-end and back-end
processes CMD–653
disconnects element SysMon–467
disconnects monitor element
SysMon–467
discontinued APIs and data
structures APIRef–623
discover (DAS) configuration
parameter AdmPerf–531
discover configuration parameter
AdmPerf–500
discover server instance
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–501
discover_comm configuration
parameter AdmPerf–501
discover_db configuration parameter
AdmPerf–500
discover_inst configuration
parameter AdmPerf–501
discovery feature
configuration AdmImpl–68
configuring a database
connection ClientQB–27,
EEConnWin–90,
EEConnWin–125, InstConf–19,
PEConnQB–52, PEConnQB–66,
PEQB–54, ServerQB–202
enabling AdmImpl–64
hiding server instances
AdmImpl–66
setting parameters AdmImpl–66
discovering mode configuration
parameter AdmPerf–500
DiscoveryLink LSDCGuide–2
disk arrays
hardware DatRec–14
reducing failure DatRec–14
software DatRec–14
disk failure protection DatRec–14
disk mirroring DatRec–14
disk mirroring or duplexing (RAID
level 1) DatRec–14
disk requirements
client ServerQB–115,
ServerQB–128, ServerQB–140,
ServerQB–152
DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
EEConnWin–25
DB2 Connect Personal Edition
EEConnWin–33,
EEConnWin–41,
EEConnWin–49,
EEConnWin–57, PEConnQB–17,
PEConnQB–25
DB2 ESE ServerQB–93
DB2 Personal Edition PEQB–26,
PEQB–39, ServerQB–47
server ServerQB–115,
ServerQB–128, ServerQB–140,
ServerQB–152
disk space
monitoring ICCAG–65
requirements RepIgd–5
temporary files RepIgd–9
disks
RAID (redundant array of
independent disks) DatRec–14
storage performance factors
AdmPerf–15
striping DatRec–14
display names RepIgd–460
display size of SQL data types
CLIRef2–479
displaying information
backup utility DatRec–63
distinct data types RepIgd–97
DISTINCT keyword
aggregate function SQLRef1–267
AVG function SQLRef1–268
COUNT_BIG function
SQLRef1–273
MAX function restriction
SQLRef1–278
STDDEV function SQLRef1–286
subselect statement SQLRef1–352
SUM function SQLRef1–287
DISTINCT keyword (continued)
VARIANCE function
SQLRef1–288
DISTINCT TYPE clause
COMMENT statement
SQLRef1–209
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
distinct type name
definition SQLRef1–63
distinct types
as arithmetic operands
SQLRef1–185
assigning comparison types
ADG2–193
comparing with constant values
ADG2–191
comparing with other distinct
types ADG2–192, ADG2–195
concatenation SQLRef1–115
constants SQLRef1–141
CREATE DISTINCT TYPE
statement SQLRef2–161
description CLIRef1–173,
SQLRef1–106
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
joins ADG2–196
passing to routines ADG2–159
supported by DB2 Connect
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
UNION clauses ADG2–196
Distributed Data Management
(DDM) ConnUG–16, ConnUG–111
distributed recovery points
RepGb–217
Distributed Relational Database
Architecture (DRDA) DWC–33,
SQLRef1–29
Distributed Relational Database
Architecture (DRDA)
application requester ConnUG–16
application server ConnUG–16
architectures ConnUG–16
character data representation
architecture (CDRA)
ConnUG–16
concepts ConnUG–15
data access ConnUG–16
data flow ConnUG–16
Distributed Data Management
(DDM) ConnUG–16
Formatted Data Object Content
Architecture (FDOCA)
ConnUG–16
Distributed Relational Database
Architecture (DRDA) (continued)
Management Services
Architecture (MSA) ConnUG–16
overview ConnUG–16
SNA (Systems Network
Architecture) ConnUG–16
TCPIP ConnUG–16
distributed relational databases
application requester SQLRef1–29
application server SQLRef1–29
application-directed distributed
unit of work SQLRef1–29
DB2 connections ConnSupp–77
definition SQLRef1–29
remote unit of work SQLRef1–29
requester-server protocols
SQLRef1–29
units of work AdmPlan–153
distributed requests
coding FedSys–299
compensation ConnUG–19
definition ConnUG–19
location transparency
ConnUG–19
optimizing FedSys–301
support ConnUG–19
distributed subsection (DSS)
directed ADG1–436
distributed transaction processing
application program
AdmPlan–172
configuration considerations
AdmPlan–186
database connection
considerations AdmPlan–176
error handling AdmPlan–182
resource manager AdmPlan–172
security considerations
AdmPlan–185
transaction manager
AdmPlan–172
updating host and iSeries
databases AdmPlan–182
distributed transactions CLIRef1–157
distributed unit of work ADG1–419,
CLIRef1–157
distributed unit of work
application directed access
ConnSupp–77
characteristics ConnUG–15
CICS CLIRef1–164
DB2 as transaction manager
CLIRef1–158
distributed unit of work (continued)
description CLIRef1–157,
SQLRef1–29
Encina CLIRef1–164
multisite updates ConnUG–69,
EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
processor based transaction
manager CLIRef1–164
supported servers ConnUG–69,
EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
system-directed access
ConnSupp–77
two-phase commit ConnUG–69,
EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
distribution requirements
Linux
32-bit PEConnQB–23
64-bit PEConnQB–23
distribution statistics
described AdmPerf–133
extended example of use
AdmPerf–138
manual update rules
AdmPerf–154
optimizer use of AdmPerf–136
DJXSAMP DWC–279
dl_conns element SysMon–308
dl_expint configuration parameter
AdmPerf–485
dl_num_copies configuration
parameter AdmPerf–486
dl_time_drop configuration
parameter AdmPerf–486
dl_token configuration parameter
AdmPerf–487
dl_upper configuration parameter
AdmPerf–487
dl_waitexpint configuration
parameter AdmPerf–485
dlchkt ime configuration parameter
AdmPerf–428
DLCOMMENT function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–336
values and arguments
SQLRef1–336
dldef file type modifier APIRef–130,
APIRef–408, APIRef–424,
CMD–302, CMD–375, CMD–454,
DatMov–8, DatMov–17,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179
DLFF (Data Links Filesystem Filter)
adding in JFS environment
DLMA GR–65

Master Index 75
DLFF (Data Links Filesystem Filter)  
(continued)
error messages
  AIX DLMAGR-225
listing or adding registered file systems
  AIX DLMAGR-68
  Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR-68
loading
  JFS environments DLMAGR-69
  UFS environments DLMAGR-70
querying
  JFS environments DLMAGR-69
  UFS environments DLMAGR-70
unregistering on Windows DLMAGR-71
unloading
  JFS environments DLMAGR-69
  UFS environments DLMAGR-70
unregistering on Windows DLMAGR-71
dlff add command
  syntax DLMAGR-215
dlff commands
  dlff add DLMAGR-215
  dlff get dlffmcommand DLMAGR-216
  dlff get loglevel DLMAGR-217
  dlff list DLMAGR-217
  dlff refreshtrace DLMAGR-218
  dlff remove DLMAGR-219
  dlff set dlffm_write_group DLMAGR-220
  dlff set dlffmaccount DLMAGR-221
  dlff set loglevel DLMAGR-223
  dlfm add_account DLMAGR-215
dlfm set dlfm_write_group command
  syntax DLMAGR-220
dlfm set dlffmaccount command
  syntax DLMAGR-221
dlfm set loglevel command
  syntax DLMAGR-223
dlfm ? command
  syntax DLMAGR-212
DLFM (Data Links File Manager)
  backup procedures
    DLMAGR-143
  error messages DLMAGR-155
  failure recovery scenarios
    DLMAGR-148
  listing
    databases registered with
      DLMAGR-74,
      DLMAGR-196
directory registered with DLMAGR-196
  prefixes registered with
    DLMAGR-198
  monitoring DLMAGR-208
  prepare log record APIRef-589
  processes
    AIX DLMAGR-63
    Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR-63
    Windows DLMAGR-64
  registering databases
    DLMAGR-73, DLMAGR-185
  restarting DLMAGR-61
  restarting after abnormal termination DLMAGR-62
  setup procedures DLMAGR-143
  starting DLMAGR-61
  stopping DLMAGR-61
dlfm add_db command
  syntax DLMAGR-185
  dlfm add_prefix command
  syntax DLMAGR-186
  dlfm bind command
  syntax DLMAGR-187
dlfm command
  syntax DLMAGR-185
DLFM commands
  dlfm DLMAGR-185
  dlm ? DLMAGR-212
  dlfm add_db DLMAGR-185
  dlfm add_prefix DLMAGR-186
  dlfm bind DLMAGR-187
  dlfm create DLMAGR-187
  dlfm create_db DLMAGR-188
dlfm deny DLMAGR-188
dlfm drop_db DLMAGR-190
DLFM commands (continued)
  dlfm drop_dlm DLMAGR-191
  dlfm grant DLMAGR-191
  dlfm grant replication read DLMAGR-193
  dlfm grant replication write DLMAGR-195
  dlfm help DLMAGR-196
  dlfm list registered databases DLMAGR-196
  dlfm list registered directories DLMAGR-196
  dlfm list registered prefixes DLMAGR-198
  dlfm list registered replication access DLMAGR-198
  dlfm list registered users DLMAGR-199
  dlfm list upd_in_progress files for db DLMAGR-200
  dlfm list upd_in_progress files for prefix DLMAGR-201
  dlfm refresh key DLMAGR-203
  dlfm restart DLMAGR-204
  dlfm retrieve DLMAGR-204
  dlfm revoke DLMAGR-205
  dlfm revoke replication DLMAGR-207
  dlfm see DLMAGR-208
  dlfm set link security DLMAGR-208
  dlfm setup DLMAGR-209
  dlfm shutdown DLMAGR-210
  dlfm start DLMAGR-210
  dlfm stop DLMAGR-211
  dlfm stopdbm DLMAGR-212
  getting help with DLMAGR-185, DLMAGR-196, DLMAGR-212
dlfm create command
  syntax DLMAGR-187
dlfm create_db command
  syntax DLMAGR-188
dlfm deny command
  examples DLMAGR-101
  syntax DLMAGR-188
dlfm drop_db command
  syntax DLMAGR-190
dlfm drop_dlm command
  syntax DLMAGR-190
  examples DLMAGR-101
  syntax DLMAGR-191
dlfm grant command
  examples DLMAGR-101
  syntax DLMAGR-101, DLMAGR-191
dlfm grant replication read command
syntax DLMAGR–193
dlfm grant replication write command
syntax DLMAGR–195
dlfm help command
syntax DLMAGR–196
dlfm list registered databases command
examples DLMAGR–101
syntax DLMAGR–196
dlfm list registered directories command
syntax DLMAGR–196
dlfm list registered prefixes command
syntax DLMAGR–198
dlfm list registered users command
text DLMAGR–101
syntax DLMAGR–199
dlfm list upd_in_progress files for db command
syntax DLMAGR–200
dlfm list upd_in_progress files for prefix command
syntax DLMAGR–201
dlfm refresh key command
syntax DLMAGR–203
dlfm restart command
syntax DLMAGR–204
dlfm retrieve command
syntax DLMAGR–204
dlfm revoke command
syntax DLMAGR–205
dlfm revoke replication command
syntax DLMAGR–207
dlfm see command
syntax DLMAGR–208
dlfm set link security command
syntax DLMAGR–208
dlfm setup command
syntax DLMAGR–209
dlfm shutdown command
syntax DLMAGR–210
dlfm start command
for restarting DLMAGR–62
syntax DLMAGR–210
ndlfm startdbm command
syntax DLMAGR–211
ndlfm stop command
syntax DLMAGR–211
dlfm stopdbm command
syntax DLMAGR–212
DLFM user account DLMgrQB–17,
DLMgrQB–41, DLMgrQB–83
DLFM_ASNCOPYD file-copy
daemon ReplGd–103
DLFM_BACKUP_DIR_NAME
variable AdmPerf–571
DLFM_BACKUP_LOCAL_MP
variable AdmPerf–571
DLFM_BACKUP_TARGET
_LIBRARY variable AdmPerf–571
DLFM_BACKUP_TARGET variable
AdmPerf–571
DLFM_DB
creating and configuring
DLMAGR–188
creating initial tables for
DLMAGR–187
dropping DLMAGR–190
ensuring log space for
DLMAGR–57
setting up DLMAGR–209
starting the database manager for
DLMAGR–211
stopping the database manager for
DLMAGR–212
updating DB2 statistics for
DLMAGR–187
verifying
Windows NT DLMgrQB–26
DLFM_ENABLE_STPROC variable
AdmPerf–571
DLFM_PS_ENVIRONMENT variable
AdmPerf–571
DLFM_GC_MODE variable
AdmPerf–571
DLFM_INSTALL_PATH variable
AdmPerf–571
DLFM_LOG_LEVEL variable
AdmPerf–571
DLFM_PORT variable AdmPerf–571
DLFM_TSM_MGMTCLASS variable
AdmPerf–571
DLFS_DMAPP
overview DLMAGR–6,
DLMgrQB–4
DLLNKTYPE function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–337
values and arguments
SQLRef1–337
dladmin username
Windows DLMgrQB–17
DLNEWCOPY function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–338
values and arguments
SQLRef1–338
DLPREVIOUSCOPY function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–341
values and arguments
SQLRef1–341
DLREPLACECONTENT function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–343
values and arguments
SQLRef1–343
DLURLCOMPLETE function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–345
values and arguments
SQLRef1–345
DLURLCOMPLETEONLY function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–346
values and arguments
SQLRef1–346
DLURLCOMPLETEWRITE function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–347
values and arguments
SQLRef1–347
DLURLPATH function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–348
values and arguments
SQLRef1–348
DLURLPATHONLY function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–349
values and arguments
SQLRef1–349
DLURLPATHWRITE function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–350
values and arguments
SQLRef1–350

DLFS_DMAPP
overview DLMAGR–6,
DLMgrQB–4
DLLNKTYPE function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–337
values and arguments
SQLRef1–337
dladmin username
Windows DLMgrQB–17
DLNEWCOPY function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–338
values and arguments
SQLRef1–338
DLPREVIOUSCOPY function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–341
values and arguments
SQLRef1–341
DLREPLACECONTENT function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–343
values and arguments
SQLRef1–343
DLURLCOMPLETE function
basic description SQLRef1–251
description SQLRef1–345
values and arguments
SQLRef1–345
DLURLCOMPLETEONLY function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–346
values and arguments
SQLRef1–346
DLURLCOMPLETEWRITE function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–347
values and arguments
SQLRef1–347
DLURLPATH function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–348
values and arguments
SQLRef1–348
DLURLPATHONLY function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–349
values and arguments
SQLRef1–349
DLURLPATHWRITE function
basic description SQLRef1–252
description SQLRef1–350
values and arguments
SQLRef1–350
DLURLSCHEME function
  basic description SQLRef1–252
  description SQLRef1–351
  values and arguments SQLRef1–351

DLURLSERVER function
  basic description SQLRef1–252
  description SQLRef1–352
  values and arguments SQLRef1–352

DLVALUE function
  basic description SQLRef1–252
  description SQLRef1–353
  values and arguments SQLRef1–353

DMS device

DMS table spaces

DMS (database managed space)

DMS (database managed space)

DMS table spaces

DMS (database managed space)

DMS (database managed space)

DMAPP
  pre-start registration
  DLMgrQB–53
  registering in the DFS pre-start script DLMgrQB–57

DML (data manipulation language)
  dynamic SQL performance
  ADG1–129
  host and iSeries environments
  ADG1–483, ConnUG–41

DMS device
  buffering behavior for
  AdmPerf–307
  caching behavior AdmPerf–307

DMS table space

CREATE TABLESPACE statement

DMS table space

DMAPP
  pre-start registration
  DLMgrQB–53
  registering in the DFS pre-start script DLMgrQB–57

DMS device

DMS (database managed space)
  AdmPlan–3, AdmPlan–117
  DMS (database managed space)
  online container management
  WhatsNew–35

DMS device
  buffering behavior for
  AdmPerf–307
  caching behavior AdmPerf–307

DMS table space

CREATE TABLESPACE statement

DMS table space

document type definition

XMLExt–72

Documents object type DWC–102,
  ICCAG–111

Documentum FedSys–5, SQLRef1–40

Documentum

adding to a federated system
  CREATE FUNCTION
  statement LSDCGuide–49
  CREATE NICKNAME
  statement LSDCGuide–40
  CREATE SERVER statement
  LSDCGuide–38
  CREATE USER MAPPING
  statement LSDCGuide–40
  CREATE WRAPPER
  statement LSDCGuide–36
  CreateNicknameFile utility
  LSDCGuide–56
  linking to Documentum client
  libraries (AIX and Solaris
  Operating Environment
  only) LSDCGuide–34
  mapping users
  LSDCGuide–40
  pointing to Documentum’s
  client dmcl.ini file
  LSDCGuide–35
  registering custom functions
  LSDCGuide–49
  registering nicknames
  LSDCGuide–40
  registering the server
  LSDCGuide–38
  registering the wrapper
  LSDCGuide–36
  CreateNicknameFile utility
  LSDCGuide–56
  description LSDCGuide–31
  dual defining repeating attributes
  LSDCGuide–60
  example LSDCGuide–31
  limitations and considerations
  LSDCGuide–60
  messages LSDCGuide–62
  nicknames, valid objects for
  FedSys–16, SQLRef1–51
  software requirements FedSys–40
  user access to documents
  LSDCGuide–62
  domain controller
  backup AdmImpl–383
  domain security
  authentication AdmImpl–388
  domain security (continued)
  DB2 for Windows NT support
  AdmImpl–389

domains
  trust relationships AdmImpl–385
  dormant connection state
  SQLRef1–29
  double CC type ADG1–199
  DOUBLE data type ADG1–104,
  SQLRef2–332
  DOUBLE data type
  user-defined functions (UDFs)
  C/C ADG2–106

DOUBLE function
  basic description SQLRef1–252
  description SQLRef1–355
  values and arguments
  SQLRef1–355
  double Java data type ADG1–264,
  ADG2–123
  DOUBLE or DOUBLE_PIECISION
  function
  basic description SQLRef1–252
  DOUBLE or FLOAT data type
  description SQLRef1–92
  DOUBLE parameter ADG2–106
  DOUBLE SQL data type
  conversion to C CLIRef1–360
  display size CLIRef2–479
  length CLIRef2–478
  precision CLIRef2–475
  scale CLIRef2–476
  double-byte character large object
  (DBCLOB)
  replication considerations
  RepGd–98
  double-byte character sets (BCS)
  ADG1–401
  double-byte character sets (BCS)
  Chinese (Traditional) code sets
  ADG1–404
  Chinese (Traditional)
  considerations ADG1–406
  collation considerations
  ADG1–406
  configuration parameters
  ADG1–403
  Japanese code sets ADG1–404
  unequal code pages ADG1–408
  double-byte character strings
  returning string SQLRef1–487
  double-byte characters
  truncated during assignment
  SQLRef1–115
  double-byte code pages ADG1–405
double-deletes ReplGd–60
DOUBLE-PRECISION data type
SQLRef2–332
double-precision float data type
SQLRef2–332
double-precision floating-point data
SQLRef1–92
DOUBLE
CHAR, use in format conversion
SQLRef1–301
downloading ArcExplorer
SpatialGuide–45
DPR registrations (OS/400)
adding RepIgd–349
removing RepIgd–420
drda correlation token monitor
element SysMon–184
DRDA functions
supported on the DB2 UDB
server InstConf–79
DRDA trace command CMD–53
driver
CLI CLIRef1–11
manager CLIRef1–11
ODBC CLIRef1–11
DROP CHECK clause of ALTER
TABLE statement SQLRef2–41
DROP CONSTRAINT clause of
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
Drop Contact API APIRef–57
Drop Contact command
CMD–289
Drop Contact Group API APIRef–59
DROP CONTACTGROUP command
CMD–290
Drop Database API APIRef–340
Drop Database at Node API
APIRef–336
DROP DATABASE command
CMD–291
Drop Database Partition Server from
an Instance command CMD–122
DROP DATABASE
example AdmImpl–172
DROP DATALINKS MANAGER
command CMD–293
DROP DBPARTITIONNUM VERIFY
command CMD–297
DROP FOREIGN KEY clause
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
drop index log record APIRef–589
DROP INDEX statement; example of
AdmImpl–216
DROP NICKNAME statement
examples FedSys–232
implications FedSys–232
Drop Node Verify API APIRef–343
DROP PARTITIONING KEY clause
of ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
DROP PRIMARY KEY clause
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
DROP SERVER statement
examples FedSys–237
implications FedSys–237
DROP statement
description SQLRef2–313
drop table log record APIRef–589
DROP TABLE statement
structured types ADG2–216
DROP TABLE
example AdmImpl–207
DROP TABLESPACE statement
example AdmImpl–180
DROP TOOLS CATALOG command
CMD–299
DROP TRANSFORM SQLRef2–513
DROP UNIQUE clause
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
DROP VIEW statement
example AdmImpl–212
structured types ADG2–232
DROP WRAPPER statement
examples FedSys–226
implications FedSys–226
dropped table recovery DatRec–128
dropping a constraint AdmImpl–192
dropping a database AdmImpl–172
dropping a foreign key
AdmImpl–193
dropping a materialize query table
AdmImpl–214
dropping a schema AdmImpl–182
dropping a sequence AdmImpl–203
dropping a staging table
AdmImpl–214
dropping a table AdmImpl–207
dropping a table check constraint
AdmImpl–194
dropping a trigger AdmImpl–209
dropping a type mapping
AdmImpl–211
dropping a unique constraint
AdmImpl–192
dropping a user table space
AdmImpl–180
dropping a user-defined function
AdmImpl–210
dropping a user-defined table
AdmImpl–209
dropping a user-defined type
AdmImpl–211
dropping an index AdmImpl–216
dropping index extensions
AdmImpl–216
dropping index specifications
AdmImpl–216
dropping primary keys
AdmImpl–192
dropping views AdmImpl–212
DSMCONFIG DatRec–315
DSMIDIR DatRec–315
DSMILOG DatRec–315
DSN in SQLERRP field
DB2 UDB for OS/390 ADG1–484,
ConnUG–42
DSNTIPR installation panel
eexample ConnSupp–28
DSNUTILS DWC–118
DSPJRN command RepIgd–180
DSS (distributed subsection)
directed ADG1–436
type, trace ConnUG–111
DTD_REF table XMLExt–72
DTD_REF table
column limits XMLExt–369
inserting a DTD XMLExt–72
schema XMLExt–323
DTD
availability XMLExt–4
for getting started lessons
XMLExt–23
for the DAD XMLExt–209
planning XMLExt–23
publication XMLExt–4
repository
DTD REF XMLExt–5,
XMLExt–323
storing in XMLExt–72
using multiple XMLExt–56,
XMLExt–67
DTDD XMLExt–323
DTP (distributed transaction
processing) AdmPlan–172
DTS
Data Warehouse Center
DWC–234
dual logging DatRec–37
dual logging
mirrorlogpath configuration
parameter WhatsNew–13
dump files
dumpfile file type modifier
APIRef-130, CMD-454,
DbMov-131, DmMov-179
dumping a trace to file CMD-159
duration SQLRef1-185
duration
adding SQLRef1-185
date format SQLRef1-185
label SQLRef1-185
subtracting SQLRef1-185
time format SQLRef1-185
timestamp SQLRef1-185
DWC Msg-321
DWC 7.2 Clean Data transformer
DWC-321
DWC messages Msg-321
DWC process object type DWC-102,
ICCAG-111
DXX_SEQNO for multiple
occurrence XMLExt-55, XMLExt-77
dxxadm command
disable_collection command
XMLExt-166
disable_column command
XMLExt-164
disable_db command
XMLExt-161
enable_collection command
XMLExt-165
enable_column command
XMLExt-162
enable_db command
XMLExt-160
introduction to XMLExt-159
syntax XMLExt-159
dxxDisableCollection() stored
procedure XMLExt-239
dxxDisableColumn() stored
procedure XMLExt-237
dxxDisableDB() stored procedure
XMLExt-234
dxxEnableCollection() stored
procedure XMLExt-238
dxxEnableColumn() stored
procedure XMLExt-235
dxxEnableDB() stored procedure
XMLExt-233
dxxGenXML() XMLExt-23
dxxGenXML() stored procedure
XMLExt-120, XMLExt-242,
XMLExt-250
dxxInsertXML() stored procedure
XMLExt-125, XMLExt-257
dxxmqGen() stored procedure
XMLExt-289
dxxmqInsert() stored procedure
XMLExt-308
dxxmqInsertAll() stored procedure
XMLExt-312
dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() stored
procedure XMLExt-314
dxxmqInsertCLOB() stored
procedure XMLExt-310
dxxmqRetrieve() stored procedure
XMLExt-295
dxxmqShred() stored procedure
XMLExt-301
dxxRetrieveXML() stored procedure
XMLExt-120, XMLExt-246,
XMLExt-252
DXXROOT_ID XMLExt-100
dxxShredXML() stored procedure
XMLExt-125, XMLExt-255
dxtcmd command XMLExt-325,
XMLExt-326
dyn_query_mgmt configuration
parameter AdmPerf-482
dynamic compound statement
SQLRef2-123
dynamic control tables RepGd-231
dynamic dispatch of methods
SQLRef1-176
dynamic dispatch, methods
WhatsNew-68
dynamic SQL statements SQLRef2-7
dynamic SQL statements attempted
monitor element SysMon-372
dynamic SQL statements
not supported in Db2 Connect
ADG1-494, ConnUG-52
dynamic SQL
arbitrary statements, processing
of ADG1-150
assigning types ADG2-194
authorization considerations
ADG1-57
cahing of ADG1-94
comparing to static SQL
ADG1-129
considerations ADG1-129
contrast with static SQL
ADG1-93
CURRENTPACKAGESET
ConnSupp-77, ConnUG-189
cursor processing ADG1-132
cursors, sample program
ADG1-133
dynamic SQL (continued)
Db2 Connect support ADG1-481,
ConnUG-39
DECLARE CURSOR statement
SQLRef2-7
declaring SQLDA ADG1-138
definition ADG1-128, SQLRef1-1
deleting rows ADG1-114
DESCRIBE statement ADG1-128,
ADG1-137
determining arbitrary statement
type ADG1-151
effects of DYNAMICRULES
ADG1-135, ADG2-94
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
statement ADG1-128
EXECUTE privilege for database
access AdmImpl-254
EXECUTE statement ADG1-128,
SQLRef1-1, SQLRef2-7
FETCH statement ADG1-137,
SQLRef2-7
limitations ADG1-128
OPEN statement SQLRef2-7
packages ConnSupp-110,
ConnSupp-115, ConnSupp-119
parameter markers ADG1-153
performance ADG1-129
performance considerations
ConnUG-150
Perl support ADG1-329
PREPARE statement ADG1-128,
ADG1-137, SQLRef1-1,
SQLRef2-7, SQLRef2-621
PREPARE statement
using DESCRIBE
SQLRef2-505
processing cursors ADG1-145
processing effects ConnUG-11
purpose ADG1-127
setting optimization class
AdmPerf-93
SQL procedures ADG2-60
SQLDA used with SQLRef1-619
supported SQL statements
ADG1-475
supported statements ADG1-128
syntax rules ADG1-128
dynamic statements
binding ADG1-85
dynamic types, structured types
ADG2-217
dynamic_sql_stmts element
SysMon-372
dynamically overriding the DAD file, composition XMLExt–215
DYNAMICRULES option
effects on dynamic SQL
ADG1–135, ADG2–94
DYNAMICRULES precompile/bind
option CMD–211, CMD–506
dynexpln tool
– access plan, viewing FedSys–272
output described AdmPerf–612
syntax and parameters
AdmPerf–612

embedded SQL (continued)
C applications, building on AIX
ADG3–150
C applications, building on
HP-UX ADG3–197
C applications, building on Linux
ADG3–231
C applications, building on
Solaris Operating Environment
ADG3–255
C routines, building on AIX
ADG3–154
C routines, building on HP-UX
ADG3–201
C routines, building on Linux
ADG3–235
C routines, building on Solaris
Operating Environment
ADG3–260
C/C++ applications, building on
Windows ADG3–300
C/C++ routines, building on
Windows ADG3–304
C/C++ sample program files
ADG3–69
C++ applications, building on
AIX ADG3–161
C++ applications, building on
HP-UX ADG3–209
C++ applications, building on Linux
ADG3–242
C++ applications, building on
Solaris Operating Environment
ADG3–268
C++ routines, building on AIX
ADG3–165
C++ routines, building on HP-UX
ADG3–213
C++ routines, building on Linux
ADG3–246
C++ routines, building on Solaris
Operating Environment
ADG3–273
COBOL ADG1–217
COBOL sample program files
ADG3–80
comments in C/C ADG1–167
comments
COBOL ADG1–217
rules ADG1–242
error-checking utility files
ADG3–101
examples ADG1–71

embedded SQL (continued)
executing character strings,
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
SQLRef2–553
generated columns ADG1–455
generating sequential values
ADG1–457
host variable referencing
ADG1–97, ADG1–101
HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL
applications ADG3–222
HP-UX Micro Focus COBOL
routines ADG3–226
identity columns ADG1–456
Java
example clauses ADG1–278
iterators ADG1–279
mixing with DB2 CLI
CLIRef1–215
multi-threaded C applications on
AIX ADG3–160
multi-threaded C applications on
HP-UX ADG3–207
multi-threaded C applications on Linux
ADG3–241
multi-threaded C applications on Solaris
Operating Environment
ADG3–265
multi-threaded C++ applications on
AIX ADG3–171
multi-threaded C++ applications on HP-UX
ADG3–219
multi-threaded C++ applications on Linux
ADG3–252
multi-threaded C++ applications on Solaris
ADG3–278
overview ADG1–9, ADG1–71
rules for comments
C/C ADG1–167
rules, FORTRAN ADG1–242
rules
C/C ADG1–167
Solaris Operating Environment
Micro Focus COBOL
applications ADG3–281
Solaris Operating Environment
Micro Focus COBOL routines
ADG3–284
SQL procedures SQLRef2–7
support in the DB2 AD Client
ADG3–3
syntax rules ADG1–71
VisualAge C++ configuration file
on AIX ADG3–175
embedded SQL (continued)
Windows IBM COBOL
applications ADG3–311
Windows IBM COBOL routines
ADG3–314
Windows Micro Focus COBOL
applications ADG3–317
Windows Micro Focus COBOL
routines ADG3–320
EMPACT sample table SQLRef1–803
EMPLOYEE sample table
SQLRef1–803
EMPPHOTO sample table
SQLRef1–803
EMPRESUME sample table
–
EMPACT sample table SQLRef1
empty string SQLRef1–93,
SQLRef1–95
Enable a Column window
XMLExt–73
enable Data Links support
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–487
enable intra-partition parallelism
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–507
Enable Multipage File Allocation
command CMD–55
enable trace DWC–307
enable_collection keyword
XMLExt–165
enable_column keyword
XMLExt–162
enable_db keyword
creating XML_USAGE table
XMLExt–323
option XMLExt–160
Enabling XML collections
XMLExt–145
enabling
spatial operations
SpatialGuide–60
Encina
running applications on
CLIRef1–164
encoding scheme
definition SQLRef1–20
encoding
CCSID declarations in USS
XMLExt–120, XMLExt–125,
XMLExt–357
XML documents XMLExt–357
ENCRYPT function
basic description SQLRef1–252
ENCRIPT scalar function
SQLRef1–357
encrypting data AdmImpl–259
encrypting information
ENCRYPT function SQLRef1–357
GETHINT function SQLRef1–364
END DECLARE SECTION statement
ADG1–31, SQLRef2–543
END DECLARE SECTION statement
description SQLRef2–543
end stripe monitor element
SysMon–346
end unit of work reply message
(ENDUOWRM) ConnUG–113
end user names
application requester
DB2 ConnSupp–123
OS/400 ConnSupp–131
SQL/DS on VM
ConnSupp–134
application server
OS/400 ConnSupp–112
SQL/DS on VM
ConnSupp–115
security ConnSupp–106
ENDDFRAPY command RepIgd–397
ENDDFRCAF command
RepIgd–135, RepIgd–400
ending transactions CLI function
CLIRef2–122
ending transactions implicitly
ADG1–45
ENDJOB command RepIgd–401
engine dispatchable unit (EDU)
agents AdmPerf–308
description AdmPerf–44
efficiency scalability (ES) DatRec–175
Enterprise Java beans
purpose ADG1–317
enterprise server
definition DWC–279
implementation DWC–279
entities
in a database AdmPlan–47
Entity object type DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
entry points for routines, AIX
ADG3–148
EnvelopesIntersect, deprecated
spatial function SpatialGuide–551
environment APIs
include file for C/C ADG1–163
include file for COBOL
ADG1–214
environment APIs (continued)
include file
FORTRAN ADG1–239
environment attributes
changing CLIRef1–191
getting current, CLI function
CLIRef2–223
setting, CLI function CLIRef2–359
environment handles
allocating CLIRef2–8
description ADG1–155, CLIRef1–5
freeing CLIRef2–177
environment structures
warehouse agents WMInstall–101
environment variable data set
reducing number of characters
WMInstall–92
environment variables AdmImpl–30,
DWC–325, WMInstall–101
environment variables
auto-commit option (-c)
CMD–170
Capture program RepIgd–26
DB2CODEPAGE RepIgd–14,
RepIgd–27, WMInstall–65
DB2DBDFT RepIgd–27
DB2INCLUDE ADG1–166,
ADG1–241
DB2INSTANCE RepIgd–26,
WMInstall–65
DB2OPTIONS CMD–168
display DB2 interactive prompt
option (-p) CMD–173
display output option (-o)
CMD–173
display SQLCODE/SQLSTATE
option (-e) CMD–171
LANG WMInstall–65
LC_ALL WMInstall–65
LIBPATH RepIgd–27
log commands in history file
option (-l) CMD–173
overview AdmPerf–543
rah AdmImpl–368
RAHDOTFILES AdmImpl–370
read from input file option (-f)
CMD–171
remove new line character option
(n) CMD–173
rules WMInstall–65
save all output to file option (-z)
CMD–176
save to report file option (-r)
CMD–174
setting on UNIX AdmImpl–38
82 DB2 Master Index
Environment variables (continued)

- setting on Windows AdmImpl–36
- show SQLCA data option (-a) CMD–170
- show warning messages option (-w) CMD–175
- statement termination character option (-t) CMD–175
- stop execution on command error option (-s) CMD–174
- updating DWC–325
- WMINstall–101
- verbose output option (-v) CMD–175

Environment variables

CLASSPATH XMLExt–47

error handling

C/C language precompiler ADG1–166
configuration parameters AdmPerf–508
during precompilation ADG1–78
IBM ERwin metadata extract program DWC–223
identifying database partition that returns error ADG1–452
include file for C/C ADG1–163
include files

- C/C ADG1–163
- COBOL ADG1–214
- FORTRAN ADG1–239
- log full DatRec–39
- looping applications ADG1–452
- partitioned database environment ADG1–450
- partitioned database environments ADG1–450
- Perl ADG1–331
- reporting ADG1–451
- SQLCA structure ADG1–451
- SQLCA structures
- merged multiple structures ADG1–451
- SQLCODE ADG1–451
- suspended applications ADG1–452
- using the SQLCA ADG1–37
- WHENEVER statement ADG1–38

error message codes (continued)

- SQL0969 ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL1336 ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL30020 ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL30020l ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL30060 ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL30061 ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL30073 ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL30081N ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL30082 ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQL5043N ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
- SQLCA definitions SQLRef1–613

error messages

- changing diagnostic level DLMAGR–76
- Data Links File Manager DLMAGR–155
- Data Links Filesystem Filter (DLFF)
- AIX DLMAGR–225
- Solaris Operating Environment DLMAGR–231
- Windows DLMAGR–238
- database configuration file CMD–327
- database description block structure APIRef–314
- displaying for SQL procedures ADG2–62
- dropping remote database APIRef–340
- dropping remote databases CMD–291
- during binding APIRef–253
- SQLCA structure ADG1–123
- error conditions flag ADG1–123
- exception condition flag ADG1–123
- executing triggers SQLRef2–415
- FETCH statement SQLRef2–562
- invalid checksum, database configuration file CMD–591
- CMD–679
- invalid checksum, database manager configuration file CMD–587

error messages (continued)

- overview DatMov–389, DatRec–205
- retrieving from SQLCODE field APIRef–257
- return codes APIRef–257
- APIRef–399, SQLRef2–7
- SQLCA structure ADG1–123
- SQLSTATE ADG1–123
- SQLWARN structure ADG1–123
- UPDATE statement SQLRef2–739
- warning condition flag ADG1–123
- when adding nodes to partitioned databases AdmPerf–344

errors

- closing cursor SQLRef2–616
- detecting in buffered insert ADG1–440
- logging DWC–269
- problem determination ConnUG–107
- errwait parameter ReplGd–143, ReplGd–313
- ES (enhanced scalability) DatRec–175
- escape characters example ConnUG–65
- ESCAPE clauses
- LIKE predicate SQLRef1–236
- vendor CLIRef1–199
- ESE workstations
- distributing commands ServerQB–235
- establishing connectivity DWC–37
- Estimate Size Required for db2GetSnapshot Output Buffer API APIRef–76
- estimating size requirements
- index space AdmPlan–97
- large object (LOB) data AdmPlan–96
- log file space AdmPlan–100
- long field data AdmPlan–95
- estore_seg_sz configuration parameter AdmPerf–438
- estore_seg_sz configuration parameter
- for memory management AdmPerf–44
- EUC (extended UNIX code)
- character sets ADG1–402
- considerations ADG1–404, SQLRef1–883
event monitors (continued)
for partitioned databases
SysMon–67
formatting output from command
line SysMon–70
named pipe management
SysMon–66
non-blocked SysMon–63
output
self-describing data stream
SysMon–81
table management SysMon–54
transferring event data between
systems SysMon–54
type mappings to logical data
groups SysMon–53
types SQLRef1, SysMon–45
writing to SQL tables
WhatsNew–20
event records, finding corresponding
applications SysMon–80
event snapshots
described AdmPerf–316
event start time monitor element
SysMon–393
event stop time monitor element
SysMon–392
event time monitor element
SysMon–425
etype mappings to logical data
groups SysMon–53
EVENT_MON_STATE function
basic description SQLRef1–252
event_monitor_name element
SysMon–424
event_time element SysMon–425
event-based scheduling ReplGd–74
events, coordinating ReplGd–214
evmon_activates element
SysMon–426
evmon_flushes element SysMon–425
examples
ADDRDBDIRe command
ConnSupp–36
ANOVA transformer DWC–203
application server
communications flow
ConnSupp–87
AVS gateway definition
ConnSupp–44
BLOB data declarations
ADG1–179
class data members in SQL
statements ADG1–190
events (continued)
CLOB data declarations
ADG1–179
CLOB file reference ADG1–182
CLOB locator ADG1–181
CMS communications directory
entry ConnSupp–119
communications
flow, SQL/DS VSE
ConnSupp–101
connection concentrators
ConnUG–156
DB2 for VM application requester
and application server
ConnSupp–87
DB2 Relational Connect server
mapping DWC–86
DBCLOB data declarations
ADG1–179
declaring BLOB file references
COBOL ADG1–226
FORTRAN ADG1–249
declaring BLOB locator
COBOL ADG1–226
declaring BLOBs using COBOL
ADG1–225
declaring BLOBs
FORTRAN ADG1–248
declaring CLOB file locator
FORTRAN ADG1–249
declaring CLOBs
COBOL ADG1–225
FORTRAN ADG1–248
declaring DBCLOBs
COBOL ADG1–225
distinct types CLIRef1–173
distinct types in UNION
ADG2–196
distinct types
assigning comparison type
ADG2–195
assigning comparison types
ADG2–193
comparing with constant
values ADG2–191
comparing with distinct types
ADG2–192
DSNTIPR installation panel
ConnSupp–28
dynamic SQL
assigning types ADG2–194
external trigger program
DWC–137
granting authority, OS/400
ConnSupp–133
examples (continued)
Java applets ADG1–271
left outer join DWC–147
log file ICCAG–55
mapping source data to target
table DWC–132
odbc.ini file entry
AIX, Solaris Operating
Environment, Linux
DWC–95
outbound name translation
(SNA) ConnSupp–123
outbound name translation
(TCP/IP) ConnSupp–123
parameter markers, used in
search and update ADG1–154
Perl program ADG1–332
RESID names file, SQL/DS on
VM ConnSupp–72
REXX program
registering SQLEXEC,
SQLDBS and SQLDB2
ADG1–334
sample SQL declare section for
supported SQL data types
ADG1–198
SQL DATE function DWC–152
star join DWC–149
star schema DWC–149
syntax, character host variables
FORTRAN ADG1–246
SYSTERM DD statement
DWC–199
tnsmnames.ora file entry
AIX, Linux, Solaris Operating
Environment DWC–81
VM comdir entries
ConnSupp–134
VM communications flow
ConnSupp–87
VTAM APPL statements
ConnSupp–28
WHERE clause DWC–150
XA concentrators ConnUG–156
Excel files FedSys–5, SQLRef1–40
Excel files
adding to a federated system
CREATE NICKNAME
statement LSDCGuide–73
CREATE SERVER statement
LSDCGuide–72
registering nicknames
LSDCGuide–73
registering the server
LSDCGuide–72
Excel files (continued)
adding to a federated system
(continued)
registering the wrapper
LSDCGuide–71
description LSDCGuide–69
example LSDCGuide–69
file access control model
LSDCGuide–78
limitations and considerations
LSDCGuide–77, LSDCGuide–78
sample user scenario
LSDCGuide–75
software requirements FedSys–40
EXCEPT operator of fullselect
SQLRef1–593
except-on-db-partitions-clause
CREATE BUFFERPOOL
statement SQLRef2–154
exception handlers
COMMIT and ROLLBACK
conideration ADG1–125
purpose ADG1–125
exception tables
load utility DatMov–226
SET INTEGRITY statement
SQLRef2–705
structure SQLRef1–867
exchange server attributes command
ConnUG–113
exchanging messages, DB
ConnSupp–27
exclusive lock SQLRef1–13
exclusive lock escalations monitor
element SysMon–301
EXCLUSIVE MODE connection
SQLRef2–134
EXCLUSIVE option, LOCK TABLE
statement SQLRef2–614
EXCSAT command ConnUG–113
EXCSATRD command ConnUG–113
EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA
multithreading considerations
ADG1–209
EXEC SQL INCLUDE statement
C/C restrictions ADG1–166
exec_exp_task configuration
parameter AdmPerf–536
executable SQL statement SQLRef2–7
executable SQL statement
processing summary SQLRef2–7
execute expired tasks configuration
parameter AdmPerf–536
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
ConnUG–150
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
description SQLRef2–553
dynamic SQL SQLRef1–1
embedded usage SQLRef2–7
purpose ADG1–128
EXECUTE privilege AdmImpl–248,
SQLRef1–166, SQLRef1–176
EXECUTE privilege
database access with dynamic
SQL AdmImpl–254
database access with static SQL
AdmImpl–254
definition AdmImpl–246,
AdmImpl–248
EXECUTE statement
description SQLRef2–545
dynamic SQL SQLRef1–1
dynamic SQL
SQL procedures ADG2–60
embedded usage SQLRef2–7
purpose ADG1–128
executing statements directly CLI
function CLIRef2–134
executing statements directly CLI
function CLIRef2–127
executing
revoking package privileges
SQLRef2–651
SQL in CLI CLIRef1–31
execution_id element SysMon–184
execution
package privileges SQLRef2–576
existing DB2 data XMLExt–119
existing tables as targets ReplGd–89
EXISTS predicate
description SQLRef1–232
exit routines
ASNDLCOPY ReplGd–101
ASNDONE
using ReplGd–151,
ReplGd–152
ASNLOAD
customizing ReplGd–157
for OS/400 ReplGd–159
for UNIX ReplGd–155
for Windows ReplGd–155
for z/OS ReplGd–156
using ReplGd–154
delete journal receiver (OS/400)
ReplGd–35
usage restrictions ADG1–125
EXP function
basic description SQLRef1–253
EXP function (continued)  
- description SQLRef1–361 values and arguments SQLRef1–361  
EXP scalar function CLIRef1–203 expansion of data  
iSeries server ADG1–483, ConnUG–41  
OS/390 server ADG1–483, ConnUG–41  
explain bind option CMD–211, CMD–506  
Explain facility  
analyzing information from AdmPerf–241  
capturing information with AdmPerf–239  
described AdmPerf–227  
information displayed for data objects AdmPerf–234  
for data operators AdmPerf–234  
for instances AdmPerf–235  
prototyping ADG1–46  
notebooks, creating AdmPerf–239  
using collected information AdmPerf–230  
explain instance  
defined AdmPerf–232  
explained snapshots during bind ADG1–86  
EXPLAIN statement  
description SQLRef2–557  
Explain Table Format Tool command CMD–61  
explain tables  
description FedSys–272  
formatting tool for data in AdmPerf–647  
migrating ServerQB–238  
organization described AdmPerf–232  
overview AdmPerf–579, SQLRef1–833  
explain tools  
db2xfmt described AdmPerf–228  
db2xpln described AdmPerf–228  
dynexpln described AdmPerf–228  
summarized AdmPerf–228  
using AdmPerf–603  
Visual Explain described AdmPerf–228  
EXPLAIN_ARGUMENT table  
description AdmPerf–580, SQLRef1–834  
EXPLAIN_INSTANCE table  
description AdmPerf–584, SQLRef1–838  
EXPLAIN_OBJECT table  
description AdmPerf–587, SQLRef1–841  
EXPLAIN_OPERATOR table  
description AdmPerf–590, SQLRef1–844  
EXPLAIN_PREDICATE table  
description AdmPerf–592, SQLRef1–846  
EXPLAIN_STATEMENT table  
description AdmPerf–594, SQLRef1–848  
EXPLAIN_STREAM table  
EXPLAIN_STATEMENT table  
explained statements  
definition SQLRef2–557  
explicit schema use AdmImpl–8  
EXPLSNAP bind option ADG1–86  
expsslnap precompile/bind option CMD–211, CMD–506  
exponentially smoothed moving average DWC–209  
Export API APIRef–408  
EXPORT command CMD–302, DatMov–8  
extport function  
creating client profiles ClientQB–30, EECxConnWin–131, PECxConnQB–68, PECQB–85  
export message files DatMov–1, DatMov–32, DatMov–100  
extport operations  
supported by Data Warehouse Center DatMov–298  
EXPORT utility AdmImpl–xi  
EXPORT utility  
authorities and privileges required to use DatMov–3  
DB2 Data Links Manager DatMov–273  
file formats DatMov–321  
identity columns DatMov–4  
large objects (LOBs) DatMov–5  
overview DatMov–1  
parallel export using db2batch DatMov–6  
recreating an exported table DatMov–5  
restrictions DatMov–3  
EXPORT utility (continued)  
transferring data between host and workstation ConnUG–199, DatMov–283  
exported tables  
recreating using EXPORT utility DatMov–5  
recreating using import utility DatMov–39  
recreating when table attributes not stored in an IXF file DatMov–39  
recreating when table attributes stored in an IXF file DatMov–39  
exporting data  
SDE transfer files SpatialGuide–95  
shape files SpatialGuide–94  
using Data Warehouse Center utilities DWC–155  
extporting  
database tables files APIRef–408, CMD–302, DatMov–8, DatMov–17  
DB2 Data Links Manager considerations CMD–302, DatMov–8  
DB2 OLAP Integration Server to Data Warehouse Center DWC–246  
file type modifiers for APIRef–408, CMD–302, DatMov–8, DatMov–17  
profiles EECxConnWin–134, InstConf–108, PECxConnQB–71  
specifying column names APIRef–408, DatMov–17  
tag language files from the export window ICCAG–53  
exposed correlation-name in FROM clause SQLRef1–63  
extpressions  
arithmetic operators SQLRef1–185  
CASE SQLRef1–185  
CAST specification SQLRef1–185  
CAST specifications SQLRef1–185  
concatenation operators SQLRef1–185  
datetime operands SQLRef1–185  
decimal operands SQLRef1–185  
dereference operations SQLRef1–185  
floating-point operands SQLRef1–185
expressions (continued)

Extended UNIX Code (EUC) (continued)

Extended UNIX Code (EUC)

character conversion overflow ADG1–415
character conversions, stored procedures ADG1–415
character sets ADG1–402
character string length overflow ADG1–415
Chinese (Traditional) code sets ADG1–404
Chinese (Traditional) considerations ADG1–406
Chinese (Traditional) in REXX ADG1–336
Chinese (Traditional) C/C ADG1–196
COBOL consideration ADG1–235
FORTRAN ADG1–252
client-based parameter validation ADG1–412

Extended UNIX Code (EUC)

external routines
parameter styles ADG2–71
external trigger program
example DWC–137
return code DWC–138
running steps DWC–136
status DWC–138
using WMInstall–74

EXTNAM object ConnUG–113
EXTRA BLOCKS SRV parameter
extra query block ConnUG–177
extra query block CLI/ODBC ConnUG–177
embedded SQL ConnUG–177
JDBC ConnUG–177

extract programs
JDBC extractor ICCAG–45
valid tag language output ICCAG–47
writing customized ICCAG–45

extractChars() function XMLExt–186
extractChar() function XMLExt–185
extractCLOB() function XMLExt–190
extractCLOBs() function XMLExt–190

extractDate() function XMLExt–192
extractDates() function XMLExt–192
extractDouble() function XMLExt–183
extractDoubles() function XMLExt–183

extracting comment from DATALINK value
DLCOMMENT function
SQLRef1–356

extracting complete URL from DATALINK value
DLCURLCOMPLETE function
SQLRef1–345

extracting descriptive data about ICCAG–45
merging duplicate object types and objects with a customized extract program ICCAG–51
using the Information Catalog Center extract program ICCAG–46

extracting file server from DATALINK value
DLURLSERVER function
SQLRef1–352

extracting functions
description of XMLExt–171
extractChar() XMLExt–186
extractChars() XMLExt–186
extracting functions (continued)
extractCLOB() XMLExt–190
extractCLOBs() XMLExt–190
extractDates() XMLExt–192
extractDouble() XMLExt–183
extractDoubles() XMLExt–183
extractReal() XMLExt–185
extractReals() XMLExt–185
extractSmallint() XMLExt–182
extractSmallints() XMLExt–182
extractTimes() XMLExt–193
extractTimestamps() XMLExt–195
extractVarchar() XMLExt–188
extractVarchars() XMLExt–188
extractSmallint() function XMLExt–182
extractSmallints() function XMLExt–182
extractTime() function XMLExt–193
extractTimes() function XMLExt–193
extractTimestamp() function XMLExt–195
extractTimestamps() function XMLExt–195
extractVarchar() function XMLExt–195
extractVarchars() function XMLExt–188
extract large volumes of data ADG1–443
extracting linktype from DATALINK value
Dblink() function SQLRef1–337
extracting path and file name from DATALINK value
DlURL() function SQLRef1–348
DlURLONLY() function SQLRef1–349
extracting scheme from DATALINK value
DURLSCHEME() function SQLRef1–351
extractor utilities WMInstall–2
extractCLOBs() function XMLExt–185
extractReal() function XMLExt–185
extractReals() function XMLExt–185
extractSmallint() function XMLExt–182
extractSmallints() function XMLExt–182
extractTime() function XMLExt–193
extractTimes() function XMLExt–193
extractTimestamp() function XMLExt–195
extractTimestamps() function XMLExt–195
extractVarchar() function XMLExt–195
extractVarchars() function XMLExt–188
failed database partition server
identifying DatRec–16
failed statement operations monitor
element SysMon–372
failed_sql_stmts element
SysMon–372
failover support DatRec–161
failover support
AIX DatRec–175
idle standby DatRec–161
mutual takeover DatRec–161
overview DatRec–187
Solaris Operating Environment
DatRec–187
Sun Cluster 3.0 DatRec–190
Windows DatRec–181
failure recovery DLMAGR–141
failure recovery
overview DLMAGR–141
scenarios DLMAGR–148
failure
transaction DatRec–11
fast communications manager (FCM)
description AdmPerf–44
enabling communications
between database partition
servers ServerQB–168
overview ServerQB–234
service entry syntax AdmImpl–44
verifying port range availability
ServerQB–101
fastparse file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–495,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179
Fault Monitor Facility DatRec–169
fault tolerance DatRec–187
FCM buffer pool
illustration of AdmPerf–256
memory requirements
AdmPerf–256
FCM buffers configuration
parameter AdmPerf–503
fcmbuffers currently free monitor
element SysMon–230
FCM communications AdmImpl–44
fcm_num_buffers configuration
parameter AdmPerf–503
fed_noauth configuration parameter
AdmPerf–526
federated configuration parameter AdmPerf–521
federated databases
analyzing where queries
evaluated AdmPerf–218
compiler phases AdmPerf–213
federated databases (continued)
concurrency control for
AdmPerf–51
creating FedSys–109
db2expnl output for query in
AdmPerf–644
definition SQLRef1–1
description FedSys–7,
SQLRef1–42
distributed request ConnUG–19
effect of server options on
AdmPerf–115
function mapping, creating
AdmImpl–128
function template, creating
AdmImpl–129
global analysis of queries on
AdmPerf–223
global optimization in
AdmPerf–220
index specification, creating
AdmImpl–145
object naming rules
AdmImpl–312,
EConnWin–164,
PEConnQB–100, PEQB–106,
ServerQB–262
preparing for data sources
overview FedSys–114
pushdown analysis AdmPerf–213
query information AdmPerf–631
setting up FedSys–69
system support configuration
parameter AdmPerf–521
type mapping, creating
AdmImpl–133
federated precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–506
federated server
description FedSys–3,
SQLRef1–39
setting up FedSys–69, FedSys–94,
FedSys–102, FedSys–107,
federated system
data warehousing FedSys–34
federated systems
benefits FedSys–31
CREATE FEDERATED VIEW
statement FedSys–210
CREATE NICKNAME statement
FedSys–208
DELETE statement FedSys–222
description FedSys–3,
SQLRef1–39
federated systems (continued)
enhancements WhatsNew–75
INSERT statement FedSys–219
related websites FedSys–363
replication FedSys–31
SELECT statement FedSys–216
SET PASSTHRU command
FedSys–209
setup procedure overview
FedSys–26
spatial analysis FedSys–32
UPDATE statement FedSys–221
working with nicknames
FedSys–203
federated views
accessing heterogeneous data
FedSys–210
creating FedSys–291
feedback file DWC–230
fenced_pool configuration parameter
AdmPerf–453
fetch buffer size DWC–307
FETCH statement
cursor prerequisites for executing
SQLRef–562
description SQLRef–562
executing through CLP CMD–694
host variables ADG1–137
repeated data access ADG1–117
SQLDA structure ADG1–144
Fetch Table Space Container Query
APIRef–269
Fetch Table Space Query API
APIRef–271
fetch_count element SysMon–396
fetching
LOB data, in CLI CLIRef1–122
next row CLI function
CLIRef2–149
rowset CLI function CLIRef2–159
FIELDPROC clause
in ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef–41
FIELDPROC clauses
restrictions, compression
ReplGd–97
File DSN
database to connect CLIRef1–310
host name CLIRef1–320
IP address CLIRef1–320
protocol used CLIRef1–328
service name CLIRef1–331
file event monitors
buffering SysMon–63
creating SysMon–59
file event monitors (continued)
file management SysMon–62
formatting output from command
line SysMon–70
file formats
delimited ASCII (DEL)
DatMov–322
exporting table to file CMD–302,
DatMov–8
importing file to table CMD–375,
DatMov–42
non delimited ASCII (ASC)
DatMov–328
PC version of IXF (PC/IXF)
DatMov–333
worksheet (WSF) DatMov–381
file input/output
LOB data, in CLI CLIRef1–122
file objects
metadata mappings ICCAG–127
file reference declarations in REXX
ADG1–343
file reference variables
BLOB SQLRef1–63
CLOB SQLRef1–63
DBCLOB SQLRef1–63
file sets
db2cmdmd daemon ServerQB–234
description ServerQB–234
file system directory hierarchy
DLMAGR–144
file systems
AIX DLMgrQB–66
creating for a partitioned DB2
server
on Linux ServerQB–142
on Solaris Operating
Environment ServerQB–154
Data Links Manager enabled
DLMAGR–80
DCE-DPS DLMgrQB–66
JPS DLMgrQB–66
journaled DatRec–161
registering with DLLF on Solaris
Operating Environment
DLMgrQB–100
UPS, preparing on Solaris
Operating Environment
DLMgrQB–99
file type modifiers
Export API APIRef–408
EXPORT utility CMD–302,
DatMov–8, DatMov–17
Import API APIRef–424
IMPORT command CMD–375
file type modifiers (continued)
IMPORT utility DatMov–42,
DatMov–67
Load API APIRef–130
LOAD command CMD–454
load utility DatMov–179
LOAD utility DatMov–131
Visual Warehouse 5.2 programs
DWC–316
file-copy daemons
ASNDLCOPYD ReplGd–105
DLFM_ASNCOPYD ReplGd–103
Files object type DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
files_closed element SysMon–248
files, configuration DWC–326
files
*APILog ReplGd–144
*CAP.log ReplGd–126
*err ReplGd–147
*sqs ReplGd–147, ReplGd–148
asdone.smp ReplGd–152
asunload.ini ReplGd–159
IWH.environment WMInstall–69
reference declarations in C/C
ADG1–182
spill ReplGd–9
filtering data DWC–150
Find Log Sequence Number
DatRec–216
Find Log Sequence Number
command CMD–63
FIPS 127-2 standard ADG1–48
FIPS 127-2 standard
declaring SQLSTATE and
SQLCODE as host variables
ADG1–123
firewall support
introduction AdmImpl–268
firewalls
application proxy AdmImpl–269
circuit level AdmImpl–269
identifying ports for Data
Warehouse Center components
WMInstall–102
screening router AdmImpl–268
stateful multi-layer inspection
(SMLI) AdmImpl–269
first active log file configuration
parameter AdmPerf–465
first failure data capture (FFDC)
on DAS AdmImpl–69
first failure service log ConnUG–108
first normal form AdmPlan–57
first_overflow_time element
SysMon–422
first-fit order AdmPlan–94
Fisher-F distributions DWC–203
fixed disks
hardware requirements
fixed-length character string SQLRef1–93
fixed-length graphic string SQLRef1–95
FixPak
flagger utility
use in precompiling ADG1–80
flagger, SQL 92 and MVS
Conformance ADG3–3
flat files
loading into a table (iSeries)
WMInstall–58
float CC type ADG1–199
FLOAT data type ADG1–104, SQLRef2–332
FLOAT data type
CC, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
FORTRAN ADG1–251
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2–307
user-defined functions (UDFs)
C/C ADG2–106
FLOAT function
basic description SQLRef1–253
description SQLRef1–362
values and arguments
SQLRef1–362
FLOAT or DOUBLE data type
description SQLRef1–92
FLOAT SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
FLOAT SQL data type (continued)
display size CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
floating point data type
ConnUG–184
floating point parameter ADCG2–106
floating-point constant
description SQLRef1–141
floating-point to decimal conversion
SQLRef1–115
FLOOR function
basic description SQLRef1–253
description SQLRef1–363
values and arguments
SQLRef1–363
FLOAT scalar function CLIRef1–203
FLUSH EVENT MONITOR
statement
description SQLRef2–566
FLUSH PACKAGE CACHE
statement
description SQLRef2–567
flushed buffered inserts ADG1–437
flushing logs DatRec–34
flushing package cache
WhatsNew–13
FOLD_ID server option
case-sensitive values FedSys–51
valid settingsFedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
FOLD_PW server option
case-sensitive values FedSys–51
valid settingsFedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
FOR BIT DATA clause
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
FOR BIT DATA data type
C/C ADG1–204
FOR clause
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
FOR FETCH ONLY clause
in query tuning AdmPerf–95
SELECT statement ConnUG–150,
SQLRef1–599
FOR READ ONLY clause
in query tuning AdmPerf–95
SELECT statement SQLRef1–599
FOR statement SQLRef2–777
FOR UPDATE clause ADG1–114
Force Application API APIRef–347
FORCE APPLICATION command
CMD–312, DLMAGR–203
FORCE command
ConntUG–100
FOREIGN KEY clause
cascade clause, propagation
summary SQLRef2–332
constraint name, conventions for
SQLRef2–332
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
delete rule, conventions for
SQLRef2–332
multiple paths, consequences of
using SQLRef2–332
RESTRICT clause, prohibition
SQLRef2–332
SET NULL clause, operation of
SQLRef2–332
foreign key constraints
enforcing business rules
AdmPlan–15
referential constraints
AdmImpl–105
rules for defining AdmImpl–105
foreign keys AdmPlan–80,
DWC–149, SQLRef1–8
foreign keys
adding to a table AdmImpl–190
adding with ALTER TABLE
SQLRef2–41
columns
getting, CLI function
CLIRef2–170
composite AdmImpl–105
constraint name AdmImpl–105
constraint name conventions
SQLRef2–332
definition SQLRef1–7
differences by platform
ADG1–488, ConntUG–46
DROP FOREIGN KEY clause,
ALTER TABLE statement
AdmImpl–193
dropping with ALTER TABLE
SQLRef2–41
foreign keys (continued)
import utility, referential integrity
implications for AdmImpl–106
load utility, referential integrity
implications for AdmImpl–106
privileges required for dropping AdmImpl–193
rules for defining AdmImpl–105
Forget Transaction Status API
APIRef–543
Format inspect results command
CMD–88
FormatDate transformer DWC–193
Formatted Data Object Content
FORTRAN language
APIRef
record APIRef
–
Architecture (FDOCA) ConnUG
privileges required for dropping load utility, referential integrity
import utility, referential integrity
rules for defining AdmImpl
–
conversion with DB2
INTEGER*4
REAL*2
REAL*4
REAL*8
–
data types
–
DB2 support
–
conditional lines ADG1–238
data types ADG1–251
DB2 support ADG3–8
debugging ADG1–238
embedding SQL
ADG1–242
embedding SQL statements
ADG1–71
file reference declarations
ADG1–249
host variables
declaring ADG1–245
naming ADG1–244
purpose ADG1–244
referencing ADG1–242
include files ADG1–239
including files ADG1–241
indicator variables ADG1–247
input and output files ADG1–238
Japanese considerations
ADG1–292
FORTRAN language (continued)
LOB data declarations
ADG1–248
LOB locator declarations
ADG1–249
locating include files ADG1–241
multi-byte character sets
ADG1–252
no planned enhancements
ADG1–30
no support for multiple-thread
database access ADG1–238
pointer manipulation APIRef–396, APIRef–397, APIRef–398
precompiling ADG1–238
programming considerations
ADG1–237
restrictions ADG1–238
SQL declare section
ADG1–250
SQLCODE variables
ADG1–253
SQLSTATE variables
ADG1–253
forward type mappings
description FedSys–337,
SQLRef1–775
syntax FedSys–238
fourth normal form
AdmPlan–57
fragmentation
horizontal
at the source
RepIgd–43
at the target
RepIgd–91
peer-to-peer replication
RepIgd–11
update-anywhere replication
RepIgd–11
vertical
at the source
RepIgd–42
at the target
RepIgd–91
fragments in SUBSTR function,
warning SQLRef1–454
FRCFRQ parameter
RepIgd–444
Free Autoconfiguration Memory API
APIRef–30
Free Get Alert Configuration API
APIRef–65
FREE LOCATOR statement
description SQLRef2–568
Free Memory API
APIRef–346
free pages in tablespace monitor
element SysMon–332
free space control record (FSCR)
in MDC tables
AdmPerf–29
in standard tables
AdmPerf–24
freeing CLI handles CLIRef1–48
freeing CLI handles
CLI function CLIRef2–177
freeing CLI handles (continued)
statement handles
CLI function CLIRef2–181
freeing statement resources in CLI
CLIRef1–46
FREEPAGE
in CREATE INDEX statement
SQLRef2–268
FROM clause
XMLExt–64
FROM clause
correlation-name example
SQLRef1–63
DELETE statement
SQLRef2–498
exposed names explained
SQLRef1–63
non-exposed names explained
SQLRef1–63
SQL mapping
XMLExt–137
subselect syntax
SQLRef1–552
use of correlation names
SQLRef1–63
FTP utility
using with the iSeries warehouse
agent WMInstall–59
full outer join DWC–147
full-model regression DWC–210
full-refresh copying
Apply for iSeries
RepIgd–57,
RepIgd–431
forcing RepIgd–263
registration option RepIgd–42
FULLREFPGM parameter
RepIgd–431
fullselect
buffered insert consideration
ADG1–443
CREATE VIEW statement
SQLRef2–464
detailed syntax
SQLRef1–593
examples
SQLRef1–593
initialization
SQLRef1–599,
SQLRef1–861
iterative
SQLRef1–599,
SQLRef1–861
multiple operations, order of
execution
SQLRef1–593
ORDER BY clause
SQLRef1–552
scalar
SQLRef1–185
subquery role, search condition
SQLRef1–63
table reference
SQLRef1–552
FUNCTION bind option
ADG1–86
cunpath precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–506
FUNCTION clause

COMMENT ON statement SQLRef2–109
function designator syntax element SQLRef1–xv; SQLRef2–xi
function invocation selectivity AdmImpl–158
function mapping name definition SQLRef1–63
function mapping options alternative mapping FedSys–131
description FedSys–22, SQLRef1–57
function overhead FedSys–305
valid settings FedSys–331, SQLRef1–763

function mappings

CREATE FUNCTION MAPPING statement FedSys–302
creating AdmImpl–128, FedSys–253
defining alternative mappings FedSys–131
description FedSys–20, SQLRef1–55
disable default mappings FedSys–307
dropping, UDFs FedSys–305
function templates FedSys–303
optimizing FedSys–305
planning FedSys–55
pushdown analysis, affecting FedSys–265

function messages SpatialGuide–148
function name
definition SQLRef1–63
function path
adding DB2XML schema XMLExt–150
built-in SQLRef1–166
function privileges AdmImpl–248
function signature SQLRef1–166

function templates
creating AdmImpl–129
description FedSys–20, SQLRef1–55, SQLRef2–263

function transforms
implemented as SQL-bodied routines ADG2–255
overview ADG2–253
passing parameters to external routines ADG2–257

functions

adding comments to catalog SQLRef2–109
aggregate SQLRef1–267
aggregate COUNT SQLRef1–271
MIN SQLRef1–280
arguments SQLRef1–245
built-in SQLRef1–166
casting XMLExt–101,
XMLExt–104, XMLExt–109
column SQLRef1–166,
SQLRef1–267

column
AVG SQLRef1–247,
SQLRef1–268
CORR SQLRef1–270
CORRELATION SQLRef1–270
CORRELATION or CORR SQLRef1–249
COUNT SQLRef1–249,
SQLRef1–271
COUNT_BIG SQLRef1–249,
SQLRef1–273
COVAR SQLRef1–275
COVARIANCE SQLRef1–275
COVARIANCE or COVAR SQLRef1–249
MAX SQLRef1–255,
SQLRef1–278
MIN SQLRef1–256,
SQLRef1–280
REGR_AVGX SQLRef1–258,
SQLRef1–282
REGR_AVGY SQLRef1–258,
SQLRef1–282
REGR_COUNT SQLRef1–258,
SQLRef1–282
REGR_ICPT SQLRef1–282
REGR_INTERCEPT SQLRef1–282
REGR_INTERCEPT OR
REGR_ICPT SQLRef1–258
REGR_R2 SQLRef1–258,
SQLRef1–282
REGR_SLOPE SQLRef1–258,
SQLRef1–282
REGR_SXX SQLRef1–258,
SQLRef1–282
REGR_SYX SQLRef1–258,
SQLRef1–282
REGR_SYY SQLRef1–259,
SQLRef1–282
regression functions SQLRef1–282

functions (continued)

column (continued)
STDDEV SQLRef1–260,
SQLRef1–286
SUM SQLRef1–260,
SQLRef1–287
VAR, options SQLRef1–288
VAR, results SQLRef1–288
VARIANCE or VAR SQLRef1–263
VARIANCE, options SQLRef1–288
VARIANCE, results SQLRef1–288

Content(): from XMLFILE to CLOB XMLExt–175
DECRYPT AdmImpl–259
description SQLRef1–245
dropping a user-defined AdmImpl–210
ENCRIPT AdmImpl–259
eexternal SQLRef1–166
extractChar() XMLExt–186
extractChars() XMLExt–186
extractCLOB() XMLExt–190
extractCLOBs() XMLExt–190
extractDate() XMLExt–192
extractDates() XMLExt–192
extractDouble() XMLExt–183
extractDouble() XMLExt–183
extracting XMLExt–108
extractReal() XMLExt–185
extractReals() XMLExt–185
extractSmallint() XMLExt–182
extractSmallints() XMLExt–182
extractSmallints() XMLExt–182
extractTime() XMLExt–193
extractTimes() XMLExt–193
extractTimestamp() XMLExt–195
extractTimestamps() XMLExt–195
extractVarchar() XMLExt–188
extractVarchar() XMLExt–188
for XML columns XMLExt–171
generate_unique XMLExt–171
GETHINT AdmImpl–259
in a Unicode database SQLRef1–289
in expressions SQLRef1–245
limitations when invoking from JDBC XMLExt–116
limits XMLExt–369
MQReadAllXML XMLExt–266
MQReadAllXMLCLOB XMLExt–270
MQReadXML XMLExt–264
MQReadXMLCLOB XMLExt–269

92 DB2 Master Index
functions (continued)
MQReceiveAllXML XMLExt–275
MQReceiveXML XMLExt–273
MQSendXMLCLOB XMLExt–280
MQSendXML FILE XMLExt–281
MQSendXMLFILE XMLExt–283
MQSendXMLFILECLOB XMLExt–285
OLAP
DENSE RANK SQLRef1–185
RANK SQLRef1–185
ROWN UMBER SQLRef1–185
overloaded SQLRef1–166
procedures SQLRef1–543
references to, syntax ADG2–156
retrieval XMLExt–104
row SQLRef1–166
scalar SQLRef1–166, SQLRef1–289
scalar
ABS SQLRef1–290
ABS or ABSVAL SQLRef1–247
ABSV AL SQLRef1–290
ACOS SQLRef1–247, SQLRef1–291
ACOS D SQLRef1–247
ASCII SQLRef1–247, SQLRef1–292
ASIN SQLRef1–247, SQLRef1–293
ATAN SQLRef1–247, SQLRef1–294
ATAN2 SQLRef1–247, SQLRef1–295
ATANH SQLRef1–247, SQLRef1–296
AVG SQLRef1–268
BIGNI NT SQLRef1–248, SQLRef1–297
BLOB SQLRef1–248, SQLRef1–299
CEIL SQLRef1–300
CEIL or CEILING SQLRef1–248
CEILING SQLRef1–300
CHAR SQLRef1–248, SQLRef1–301
functions (continued)
CHAR (SYSFUN schema)
CHR SQLRef1–248, SQLRef1–307
CLOB SQLRef1–248, SQLRef1–308
COALESCE SQLRef1–248, SQLRef1–309
CONCAT SQLRef1–310
CONCAT or || SQLRef1–248
COS SQLRef1–249, SQLRef1–311
COSH SQLRef1–249, SQLRef1–312
COT SQLRef1–249, SQLRef1–313
DATE SQLRef1–249, SQLRef1–314
DAY SQLRef1–249, SQLRef1–315
DAYNAME SQLRef1–249, SQLRef1–316
DAYOFWEEK ISO SQLRef1–250, SQLRef1–318
DAYOFWEEK_ISO SQLRef1–250, SQLRef1–319
DAYOFYEAR SQLRef1–250, SQLRef1–320
DAYS SQLRef1–250, SQLRef1–321
DBCLOB SQLRef1–250, SQLRef1–322
DBPARTITIONNUMBER SQLRef1–250, SQLRef1–323
DECIMAL SQLRef1–325
DECIMAL or DEC SQLRef1–250
DECRYPT BIN SQLRef1–251
DECRYPT BIN SQLRef1–251
DECRYPT_BYTE SQLRef1–251
DECRYPT_CHAR SQLRef1–251
DECRYPT_BIN SQLRef1–330
DECRYPT_BYTE SQLRef1–330
DEGREES SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–332
DEREF ADG–232, SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–333
DIFFERENCE SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–334
DIGITS SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–335
DLCOMMENT SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–336
functions (continued)
DLN L TYPE SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–337
D L N W COPY SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–338
DLPREVIOUSCOPY SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–341
DLREPLACECONTENT SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–343
DLURLCOMPLETE SQLRef1–251, SQLRef1–345
DL URLCOMPLETE ONLY SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–346
DLURLCOMPLETEWRITE SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–347
DLURLPATH SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–348
DLURLPATHONLY SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–349
DLURLPATHWRITE SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–350
DLURLSCHEME SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–351
DLURLSERVER SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–352
DLVALUE SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–353
DOUBLE SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–355
DOUBLE or DOUBLE PRECISION SQLRef1–252
DOUBLE or DEC SQLRef1–355
DOUBLE or DEC SQLRef1–355
ENCRYPT SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–357
EVENT_MON_STATE SQLRef1–252, SQLRef1–360
EXP SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–361
FLOAT SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–362
FLOOR SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–363
GENERATE UNIQUE SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–365
GET_ROUTINE_SAR SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–257
GET_HINT SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–257
GRAPHIC SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–367
GROUPING SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–276
functions (continued)
functions (continued)
functions (continued)
functions (continued)
scalar (continued)

- HASHEDVALUE SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–369
- HEX SQLRef1–253, SQLRef1–371
- HOUR SQLRef1–254, SQLRef1–373
- IDENTITY_VAL_LOCAL SQLRef1–254, SQLRef1–374
- INSERT SQLRef1–254, SQLRef1–380
- INTEGER SQLRef1–382
- INTEGER or INT SQLRef1–386
- LCASE SQLRef1–388
- LCASE (SYSFUN) SQLRef1–390
- LCASE (SYSFUN schema) SQLRef1–392
- LENGTH SQLRef1–254, SQLRef1–390
- LOCATE SQLRef1–254, SQLRef1–392
- LOG SQLRef1–255, SQLRef1–398
- LOG10 SQLRef1–255, SQLRef1–399
- LONG VARCHAR SQLRef1–255, SQLRef1–394
- LONG VARGRAPHIC SQLRef1–255, SQLRef1–395
- LTRIM SQLRef1–255, SQLRef1–396, SQLRef1–398
- LTRIM (SYSFUN schema) SQLRef1–253
- MICROSECOND SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–399
- MIDNIGHT_SECONDS SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–400
- MINUTE SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–401
- MOD SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–402
- MONTH SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–403
- MONTHNAME SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–404
- MQPUBLISH SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–405
- MQREAD SQLRef1–256, SQLRef1–408
- MQREADCLOB SQLRef1–410
- MQREADCLOB SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–412
- MQRECEIVE SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–414
- MQRECEIVECLOB SQLRef1–416
- MQSEND SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–418
- MQSUBSCRIBE SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–419
- MQUNSUBSCRIBE SQLRef1–420
- MULTIPLE_ALT SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–422
- NODENUMBER (see DBPARTITIONNUM) SQLRef1–423
- NULLIF SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–424
- PARTITION (see HASHEDVALUE) SQLRef1–369
- POSSTR SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–425
- POWER SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–427, SQLRef1–429
- QUARTER SQLRef1–258, SQLRef1–428
- RADIAN SQLRef1–258
- RAISE_ERROR SQLRef1–258, SQLRef1–430
- RAND SQLRef1–258, SQLRef1–432
- REAL SQLRef1–258, SQLRef1–433
- RECXML SQLRef1–258, SQLRef1–434
- REPEAT SQLRef1–259, SQLRef1–439
- REPLACE SQLRef1–259, SQLRef1–440
- RIGHT SQLRef1–259, SQLRef1–441
- RND SQLRef1–259, SQLRef1–442
- RTRIM SQLRef1–259, SQLRef1–444, SQLRef1–445
- RTRIM (SYSFUN schema) SQLRef1–259
- SECOND SQLRef1–259, SQLRef1–446
- SIGN SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–447
- SIN SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–448
- SIND SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–449
- SMALLINT SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–450
- SOUNDEX SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–451
- SPACE SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–452
- SQRT SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–453
- SUBSTR SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–454
- TABLE_NAME SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–458
- TABLE_SCHEMA SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–459
- TAN SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–461
- TANH SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–462
- TIME SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–463
- TIMESTAMP SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–464
- TIMESTAMP_FORMAT SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–466
- TIMESTAMP_ISO SQLRef1–261, SQLRef1–468
- TIMESTAMPDIFF SQLRef1–262, SQLRef1–469
- TO_CHAR SQLRef1–262, SQLRef1–471
- TO_DATE SQLRef1–262, SQLRef1–472
- TRANSLATE SQLRef1–262, SQLRef1–473
- TRUNC SQLRef1–476
- TRUNC or TRUNCATE SQLRef1–262
- TRUNCATE SQLRef1–476
- TYPE_ID ADG2–232
- SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–478
- TYPE_NAME ADG2–232, SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–479
- TYPE_SCHEMA ADG2–232, SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–480
-系
functions (continued)
scalar (continued)
UCASE SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–481
UCASE (SYSFUN schema)
SQLRef1–263
UPPER SQLRef1–481
VALUE SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–482
VARCHAR SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–483
VARCHAR_FORMAT
SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–485
VARGRAPHIC SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–487
WEEK SQLRef1–263, SQLRef1–489
WEEK_ISO SQLRef1–264, SQLRef1–490
YEAR SQLRef1–264, SQLRef1–491
selection ADG2–157
selection algorithm ADG2–157
sourced SQLRef1–166
SQL SQLRef1–166
SQL language element
SQLRef1–166
storage XMLExt–101,
XMLExt–171, XMLExt–172
table SQLRef1–166, SQLRef1–492
table
MQREADALL SQLRef1–257,
SQLRef1–493
MQREADALLCLOB
SQLRef1–495
MQRECEIVEALL
SQLRef1–257, SQLRef1–497
MQRECEIVEALLCLOB
SQLRef1–500
SNAPSHOT_AGENT
SQLRef1–503
SNAPSHOT_APL
SQLRef1–504
SNAPSHOT_APL_INFO
SQLRef1–508
SNAPSHOT_BP SQLRef1–510
SNAPSHOT_CONTAINER
SQLRef1–512
SNAPSHOT_DATABASE
SQLRef1–514
SNAPSHOT_DBM
SQLRef1–519
SNAPSHOT_DYN_SQL
SQLRef1–521
functions (continued)
table (continued)
SNAPSHOT_FCM
SQLRef1–523
SNAPSHOT_FCM_PARTITION
SQLRef1–524
SNAPSHOT_LOCK
SQLRef1–525
SNAPSHOT_LOCKWAIT
SQLRef1–527
SNAPSHOT_QUIESCERS
SQLRef1–529
SNAPSHOT_RANGES
SQLRef1–530
SNAPSHOT_STATEMENT
SQLRef1–531
SNAPSHOT_SUBSECT
SQLRef1–533
SNAPSHOT_SWITCHES
SQLRef1–535
SNAPSHOT_TABLE
SQLRef1–536
SNAPSHOT_TBS
SQLRef1–538
SNAPSHOT_TBS_CFG
SQLRef1–540
SQLCACHE_SNAPSHOT
SQLRef1–260, SQLRef1–542
transform
CREATE TRANSFORM
statement, syntax
SQLRef2–406
update XMLExt–109,
XMLExt–171, XMLExt–196
user-defined SQLRef1–166,
SQLRef1–549
user-defined
accessing FedSys–303
XMLCLOBFromFile()
XMLExt–172
XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt–175
XMLFileFromCLOB()
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–173
XMLFileFromVarchar()
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
XMLVarcharFromFile()
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
G
GCS (group control system)
ConnSupp–87
GENERAL parameter style for
external routines ADG2–71
GENERAL WITH NULLS parameter
style for external routines
ADG2–71
Generate Event Monitor Target Table
Definitions command CMD–59
Generate Key Table transformer
DWC–190
Generate Period Table transformer
DWC–191
GENERATE_UNIQUE function
basic description SQLRef1–253
syntax SQLRef1–365
generated columns
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
defining on a new table
AdminImpl–108
purpose ADG1–455
using import utility DatMov–38
using load utility DatMov–119
generated SQL scripts ReplaceGd–115
generatedignore file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–242,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
generatedmissing file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
generatedoverride file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179
generic precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–506
goecoders
description SpatialGuide–86
reference data SpatialGuide–45
registering SpatialGuide–62
running in batch mode
SpatialGuide–102
ST_GEOCODER_PARAMETERS
catalog view SpatialGuide–232
ST_GEOCODERS catalog view
SpatialGuide–233
ST_GEOCODING catalog view
SpatialGuide–234
ST_GEOCODING_PARAMETERS catalog view
SpatialGuide–236
G

GAP detection ReplaceGd–82
garbage collection DatRec–56
GBCACHE
in CREATE INDEX statement
SQLRef2–268
geocoders (continued)
ST_SIZINGS catalog view
SpatialGuide--238
geocoding
batch mode SpatialGuide--102
geographic features
description SpatialGuide--3
represented by data
SpatialGuide--4
Geographic Markup Language
(GML), data format
SpatialGuide--505
geometries
discussion SpatialGuide--11
properties SpatialGuide--13
GEOMETRY_COLUMNS, spatial
deprecated catalog view
SpatialGuide--547
GeometryFromShape, deprecated
spatial function SpatialGuide--551
Get Address API APIRef--396
GET ADMIN CONFIGURATION
command CMD--314
Get Alert Configuration API
APIRef--60
GET ALERT CONFIGURATION
command CMD--316
Get Authorizations API APIRef--401
GET AUTHORIZATIONS command
CMD--319
GET CLI CONFIGURATION
command CMD--321
Get Configuration Parameters API
APIRef--39
GET CONNECTION STATE
command CMD--323
Get Contact Group API APIRef--66
Get Contact Groups API APIRef--67
GET CONTACTGROUP command
CMD--324
GET CONTACTGROUPS command
CMD--325
Get Contacts API APIRef--69
GET CONTACTS command
CMD--326
Get Current Context API APIRef--584
GET DATABASE CONFIGURATION
command CMD--327
GET DATABASE MANAGER
CONFIGURATION command
CMD--332
GET DATABASE MANAGER
MONITOR SWITCHES command
CMD--336
Get DCS Directory Entries API
APIRef--359
Get DCS Directory Entry for
Database API APIRef--357
GET DESCRIPTION FOR HEALTH
INDICATOR command CMD--339
GET DIAGNOSTICS statement
SQLRef2--779
Get Error Message API APIRef--257
GET ERROR MESSAGE API
ADGI--339
GET ERROR MESSAGE API
error message retrieval
ADGI--126
GET HEALTH NOTIFICATION
CONTACT LIST command
CMD--341
Get Health Notification List API
APIRef--71
GET HEALTH SNAPSHOT
command CMD--342
Get Information for Resource
Manager API APIRef--538
Get Instance API APIRef--363
GET INSTANCE command
CMD--344
GET MONITOR SWITCHES
command CMD--345
Get Next Database Directory Entry
API APIRef--331
Get Next History File Entry API
APIRef--82, DatRec--240
Get Next Node Directory Entry API
APIRef--371
GET RECOMMENDATIONS
command CMD--348
GET ROUTINE CLP command
ADG3--140
GET ROUTINE command CMD--350
Get Row Partitioning Number API
APIRef--419
Get Satellite Sync Session API
APIRef--80
Get Snapshot API APIRef--73
GET SNAPSHOT command
CMD--352
GET SNAPSHOT command
effect on UPDATE MONITOR
SWITCHES CMD--691
GET SNAPSHOT commands
ConnUG--97
Get SQLSTATE Message API
APIRef--399
Get Table Space Statistics API
APIRef--273
Get Tablespace State command
CMD--158
GET_ROUTINE_SAR SQLRef1--544
GET_ROUTINE_SAR built-in stored
procedure ADG3--140
GET_ROUTINE_SAR function
basic description SQLRef1--253
Get/Update Monitor Switches API
APIRef--177
GETHINT function
basic description SQLRef1--253
description SQLRef1--364
values and arguments
SQLRef1--364
getting
attribute settings CLI function
CLIRef2--184
column information CLI function
CLIRef2--86
column privileges CLI function
CLIRef2--81
connection attributes CLI
function CLIRef2--47
cursor name CLI function
CLIRef2--189
data function CLI function
CLIRef2--191
data sources CLI function
CLIRef2--101
data type information CLI
function CLIRef2--283
DATALINK data type
CLI function CLIRef2--200
diagnostic data field CLI function
CLIRef2--213
environment attributes
CLI function CLIRef2--223
foreign key columns CLI function
CLIRef2--170
index and statistics CLI function
CLIRef2--387
information CLI function
CLIRef2--227
LOB value length CLI function
CLIRef2--265
multiple descriptor fields CLI
function CLIRef2--208
multiple diagnostic fields CLI
function CLIRef2--219
native SQL text CLI function
CLIRef2--292
number parameters CLI function
CLIRef2--294
number result columns CLI
function CLIRef2--299
getting (continued)

parameter data CLI function
CLIRef2–302
parameter marker description
CLI function CLIRef2–109
portion of LOB value CLI
function CLIRef2–278
primary key columns CLI
function CLIRef2–312
procedure name list CLI function
CLIRef2–324
procedure parameters CLI
function CLIRef2–316
row count CLI function
CLIRef2–333
single descriptor field CLI
function CLIRef2–203
special columns CLI function
CLIRef2–380
state attributes CLI function
CLIRef2–273
string start position CLI function
CLIRef2–268
supported functions, CLI function
CLIRef2–225
table information CLI function
CLIRef2–398
global catalog
description FedSys–7,
SQLRef2–42
global group support
Windows AdmImpl–383
global level profile registry
AdmImpl–30
global optimization
nickname characteristics, affecting
FedSys–279
overview FedSys–276
server characteristics, affecting
FedSys–277
global pending list log record
APIRef–589
global record ReplGd–499
global snapshots on partitioned
database systems SysMon–40
Glossary entries object type
creating relationships ICCAG–36
description DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
GO TO clause
WHENEVER statement
SQLRef2–754
goodness-of-fit test DWC–206
GOTO statement SQLRef2–782
GOV messages Msg–3
governor tool
configuration file example
AdmPerf–331
configuration file rule
descriptions AdmPerf–324
counting AdmPerf–323
describing AdmPerf–301 described AdmPerf–319
described AdmPerf–333
queries against log files
AdmPerf–334
rule elements AdmPerf–326
starting and stopping
AdmPerf–320
grand total row SQLRef1–532
GRANT (Routine Privileges)
statement
description SQLRef2–580
GRANT (Schema Privileges)
statement
description SQLRef2–584
GRANT (Sequence Privileges)
statement
description SQLRef2–587
GRANT (Server Privileges)
statement
description SQLRef2–589
GRANT (Table Space Privileges)
statement
description SQLRef2–599
grant bind option CMD–211
GRANT statement
CONTROL ON INDEX
description SQLRef2–574
CREATE ON SCHEMA
SQLRef2–584
database authority
description SQLRef2–570
example AdmImpl–249
implicit issuance AdmImpl–253
issuing on table hierarchies
ADG2–212
Nickname Privileges
SQLRef2–591
Packaged Privileges
description SQLRef2–576
security ConnUG–192
Table Privileges SQLRef2–591
Table, View or Nickname
Privileges
description SQLRef2–591
use of AdmImpl–249
View Privileges SQLRef2–591
GRANTEELIST CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–319
grantgroup bind option CMD–211
GRANTORLIST CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–319
grantuser bind option CMD–211
graphic constants
Chinese (Traditional) code sets
ADG1–406
Japanese code sets ADG1–406
GRAPHIC data type
CC, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–213
description SQLRef1–95
for CREATE TABLE SQLRef2–332
FORTRAN, not supported
ADG1–251
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2–307
selecting ADG1–193
graphic data
Chinese (Traditional) code sets
ADG1–404, ADG1–406
Japanese code sets ADG1–404,
ADG1–406
GRAPHIC function
basic description SQLRef1–253
description SQLRef1–367
values and arguments
SQLRef1–367
graphic host variables
C/C ADG1–176
COBOL ADG1–224
routines ADG2–115
GRAPHIC parameter ADG2–106
GRAPHIC space ADG1–394
GRAPHIC SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
display size CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
graphic string constant
description SQLRef1–141
graphic string data types
description SQLRef1–95
graphic strings
character conversion ADG1–400
returning from host variable
name SQLRef1–473
hardware environments (continued)
types of parallelism AdmPlan–30
hardware requirements FedSys–40,
PEConnQB–25
hardware requirements
fixed disk EEConnWin–25,
EEConnWin–33,
EEConnWin–41,
EEConnWin–49,
EEConnWin–57, PEConnQB–17,
ServerQB–115, ServerQB–128,
ServerQB–140, ServerQB–152
hardware
network performance
ConnUC–187
hash join overflows monitor element
SysMon–229
hash join small overflows monitor
element SysMon–229
hash join threshold monitor element
SysMon–227
hash join
described AdmPerf–188
tuning performance of
AdmPerf–188
hash partitioning SQLRef1–28
hash join overflows element
SysMon–229
hash join_small_overflows element
SysMon–229
HASHEDVALUE function
basic description SQLRef1–253
description SQLRef1–369
values and arguments
SQLRef1–369
hashing on partition keys
SQLRef1–332
HAVING clause
search conditions with subselect
SQLRef1–552
subselect results SQLRef1–552
header file, including DB2 Spatial
Extender SpatialGuide–131
header record, PC/IXF DatMov–335
Health Center
health indicators SysMon–485
overview WhatsNew–18
health indicators
application control heap
utilization SysMon–526
application heap utilization
SysMon–528
catalog cache hit ratio
SysMon–518
health indicators (continued)
database heap utilization
SysMon–524
database highest severity alert
state SysMon–507
database operational state
SysMon–506
db.alert_state SysMon–507
db.appl_heap_utilization
SysMon–528
db.applctl_heap_utilization
SysMon–526
db.apps_waiting_locks
SysMon–517
db.caocache_hitratio SysMon–518
db.database_heap_utilization
SysMon–524
db.db_op_status SysMon–506
db.deadlock_rate SysMon–511
db.indoubt_trans_exist
SysMon–510
db.lock_esc_rate SysMon–515
db.locklist_utilization
SysMon–513
db.log_fs_utilization SysMon–509
db.log_utilization SysMon–507
db.max_sort_shrmem_util
SysMon–503
db.pkgspacecache_hitratio SysMon–519
db.shrworkspace_hitratio
SysMon–520
db.sort_shrmem_util SysMon–498
db.spilled_sorts SysMon–500
db.utility_heap utilization
SysMon–525
db2.db2_alert_state SysMon–505
db2.db2_op_status SysMon–504
db2.max_sort_privmem_util
SysMon–502
db2.mon_heap_utilization
SysMon–521
db2.query_heap_utilization
SysMon–522
db2.sort_privmem_util
SysMon–496
DBMS highest severity alert state
SysMon–505
deadlock rate SysMon–511
indoubt transactions existence
SysMon–510
instance operational state
SysMon–504
lock escalation rate SysMon–515
lock list utilization SysMon–513
health indicators (continued)
log filesystem utilization
SysMon–509
log utilization SysMon–507
long term private sort memory
utilization SysMon–502
long term shared sort memory
utilization SysMon–503
monitor heap utilization
SysMon–521
overview SysMon–485
package cache hit ratio
SysMon–519
percentage of applications
waiting on locks SysMon–517
percentage of sorts that
overflowed SysMon–500
private sort memory utilization
SysMon–496
query heap utilization
SysMon–522
shared sort memory utilization
SysMon–498
shared workspace hit ratio
SysMon–520
table space container operational
state SysMon–495
table space container utilization
SysMon–488
table space operational state
SysMon–489
table space utilization
SysMon–486
t.s.state SysMon–489
t.s.utilization SysMon–486
t.scc.state SysMon–495
t.scc.utilization SysMon–488
utility heap utilization
SysMon–525
health monitoring configuration
parameter AdmPerf–511
health_mon configuration parameter
AdmPerf–511
heartbeat DatRec–175, DatRec–187
held connection state SQLRef1–29
Help Msg–1
HELP command CMD–373
heterogeneous replication
registering sources RepGd–39
restrictions
aggregates tables RepGd–81
CCD tables RepGd–44
multi-tier replication
RepGd–85
heterogeneous replication (continued)
restrictions (continued)
update-anywhere ReplGd–49, ReplGd–87
heuristic abort log record
APIRef–589
heuristic commit log record
APIRef–589
heuristic decisions AdmPlan–182
heuristic operations AdmPlan–182
HEX function
basic description SQLRef1–253
description SQLRef1–371
values and arguments
SQLRef1–371
hexadecimal constant
description SQLRef1–141
Hierarchical Storage Manager (HSM)
DLMgrQB–50
hierarchy ADG2–203, ADG2–204
hierarchy record, PC/IXF
DatMov–335
hierarchy table
definition AdmImpl–119
dropping AdmImpl–207
high availability DatRec–161,
DatRec–181, DatRec–187
high availability cluster
multi-processing (HACMP)
DatRec–175
highlighting conventions
XMLExt–vii
historical data
database design considerations
AdmPlan–86
history data
CCD tables ReplGd–82
source data ReplGd–46
horizontal (row) subsetting
at the source ReplGd–43
at the target ReplGd–91
host and iSeries environments
application considerations
ADG1–481, ConnUG–39
C null-terminated strings
ADG1–486, ConnUG–44
cursor stability ADG1–489,
ConnUG–47
data control language (DCL)
ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
data definition language (DDL)
ADG1–482, ConnUG–40
data manipulation language
(DML) ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
host and iSeries environments
(continued)
DB2 Connect
isolation levels ADG1–487,
ConnUG–45
differences in SQLCODEs and
SQLSTATEs ADG1–489,
ConnUG–47
page-level locking ADG1–489,
ConnUG–47
processing of interrupt requests
ADG1–485, ConnUG–43
row-level locking ADG1–489,
ConnUG–47
standalone SQLCODE and
SQLSTATE ADG1–487,
ConnUG–45
stored procedures ADG1–490,
ConnUG–48
system catalogs ADG1–490,
ConnUG–47
Host Application ID (monitor)
ConnUG–100
host applications
accessing DB2 Universal
Database servers InstConf–69
host coded character set ID monitor
element SysMon–438
host database connectivity
high availability ConnUG–180
load balancing ConnUG–180
host database name monitor element
ConnUG–100, SysMon–431
host database server
binding utilities and applications
ConnSupp–10, ConnSupp–21
host database
testing the connection
ConnSupp–11, ConnSupp–22
host databases
updating with XA transaction
managers AdmPlan–182
host identifiers
in host variable SQLRef1–63
host labels
GO TO clause SQLRef2–754
host language
embedding SQL statements
ADG1–71
host names DLMgrQB–17
host product ID (monitor)
ConnUG–100
host product/version ID monitor
element SysMon–182
host response time monitor element
SysMon–459
host structure support
C/C ADG1–185
host structure
COBOL ADG1–227
host systems
cataloging databases CMD–241
connections supported by DB2
Connect APIRef–351, CMD–241
creating the sample database
ADG3–45
removing DCS catalog entries
CMD–656
supported servers ADG3–7
host variables
assigning values from a row
SQLRef2–678, SQLRef2–752
BLOB SQLRef1–63
class data members in C/C
ADG1–190
CLOB SQLRef1–63
COBOL data types ADG1–231
DATALINK restriction ADG1–251
DBCLOB SQLRef1–63
declaration rules, related to
cursor SQLRef2–483
declaring as pointer to data type
ADG1–189
declaring graphic
COBOL ADG1–224
declaring LOB locator
COBOL ADG1–226
declaring
C/C ADG1–171
COBOL ADG1–220
examples ADG1–99
FORTRAN ADG1–124
rules ADG1–97
sample programs ADG1–121
structured types ADG2–273
using variable list statement
ADG1–151
defining for use with columns
ADG1–36
definition ADG1–97, SQLRef1–63
embedded SQL statements
SQLRef2–7
embedded SQL statements, begin
declaration SQLRef2–98
embedded SQL statements, end
declaration SQLRef2–543
embedded use, BEGIN
DECLARE SECTION
SQLRef2–98
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
statement SQLRef2–553
FETCH statement SQLRef2–562
file reference declarations in C/C
ADG1–182
file reference declarations
COBOL ADG1–226
FORTRAN ADG1–249
REXX ADG1–343
FORTRAN ADG1–244
graphic data ADG1–175
graphic data declarations
C/C ADG1–175
graphic
FORTRAN ADG1–252
in dynamic SQL ADG1–128
in host language statement
ADG1–97
in SQL statement ADG1–97
indicator variables SQLRef1–63
initializing in C/C ADG1–183
inserting in rows, INSERT
statement SQLRef2–604
linking active set with cursor
SQLRef2–616
LOB data declarations
C/C ADG1–179
COBOL ADG1–225
REXX ADG1–341
LOB declarations
FORTRAN ADG1–248
LOB locator declarations
C/C ADG1–181
FORTRAN ADG1–249
REXX ADG1–342
LOB
clearing in REXX ADG1–344
multi-byte character encoding
ADG1–192
naming
C/C ADG1–170
COBOL ADG1–220
FORTRAN ADG1–244
REXX ADG1–339
not supported in command line
processor CMD–182
null-terminated strings, handling
in C/C ADG1–188
passing blocks of data ADG1–471
precompiler considers as global
to a module in C/C ADG1–170
purpose ADG1–169
referencing from SQL ADG1–97,
ADG1–101
host variables (continued)
referencing
C/C ADG1–169
COBOL ADG1–219
FORTRAN ADG1–242
REXX ADG1–339
relating to SQL statement
ADG1–36
REXX applications SQLRef2–98
REXX
purpose ADG1–338
selecting graphic data types
ADG1–193
SQLj ADG1–263
statement string, restricted listing
PREPARE statement
SQLRef2–621
static SQL ADG1–97
substitution for parameter
markers SQLRef2–545
syntax diagram SQLRef1–63
truncation ADG1–101
unsupported in Perl ADG1–330
WCHARTYPE precompiler
option ADG1–193
host_ccsid element SysMon–438
host_db_name element SysMon–431
host_prdid element SysMon–182
host_response_time element
SysMon–459
hostname DWC–291
HOSTNAME CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–320
hosts
accessing DB2 UDB servers
InstConf–72
accessing host servers ADG1–426
host standby configuration
DatRec–175
HOUR function
basic description SQLRef1–254
description SQLRef1–373
values and arguments
SQLRef1–373
HOUR scalar function CLIRef1–203
HP-UX
backup and restore support
DatRec–10
configuring
SNAPlus2 ClientQB–56,
ConnSupp–17, InstConf–44
creating a DB2 home file system
for a partitioned database
system ServerQB–131
HP-UX (continued)
creating required users
for a partitioned DB2
installation ServerQB–133
installation requirements for DB2
Connect Enterprise Edition
EEEConnWin–39
installation requirements for DB2
servers ServerQB–63
installation requirements for
partitioned DB2 servers
ServerQB–126
installing a DB2 server
ServerQB–62
installing a partitioned DB2
server ServerQB–124
installing DB2 clients
ClientQB–10, EEEEConnWin–116,
ServerQB–187
installing DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition EEEEConnWin–44
installing
DB2 products InstConf–8
kernel configuration parameters
EEEConnWin–42, ServerQB–224
memory requirements for DB2
Connect Enterprise Edition
EEEConnWin–40
modifying kernel parameters
ServerQB–65, ServerQB–129
mounting the CD-ROM
EEEConnWin–43, InstConf–136,
ServerQB–66
mounting the DB2 CD-ROM
ServerQB–134
verifying that NFS is running
ServerQB–130
HTML page
tagging for Java applets
ADG1–271
Hyperion Essbase server metadata
synchronizing ICCAG–59
updating ICCAG–59

I/O considerations

table space AdmPlan–137
I/O error recovery, control tables
ReplGd–238
I/O parallelism AdmPlan–26
I/O parallelism
enabling Admlmpl–12,
Admlmpl–13
managing AdmPerf–282
IBM OLE DB Provider (continued)
  data conversion
  from DB2 types to OLE DB
types ADG1–364
  enabling MTS support in DB2
  ADG1–380
  for DB2
  installing ADG1–355
  limitations for ADO applications
  ADG1–374
  LOBs ADG1–357
  MTS and COM distributed
  transaction support ADG1–380
  OLE DB support ADG1–366
  provider ADG1–355
  restrictions ADG1–366
  schema rowsets ADG1–357
  support for ADO methods and
  properties ADG1–374
  supported application types
  ADG1–357
  supported OLE DB properties
  ADG1–369
  threading ADG1–357
IBM Relational Data Replication
  components DatMov–297
  overview DatMov–296
IBM SQL ConnUG–11
IBM TXSeries CICS
  configuring AdmPlan–191
IBM TXSeries Encina
  configuring AdmPlan–191
IBM WebSphere ConnUG–26
IBM MCATGROUP AdmPlan–112
IBM MCATGROUP database partition
group AdmImpl–73
IBM DEFAULTGROUP AdmPlan–112
IBM DEFAULTGROUP database partition
group AdmImpl–73
IBM TEMPGROUP AdmPlan–112
IBM TEMPGROUP database partition
group AdmImpl–73
ICM Msg–445
ICM messages Msg–445
ICON file information, changing
DWC–173, ICCAG–82
icons, modifying PEQB–86
ID of code page used by application
monitor element SysMon–173
IDENT ConnSupp–87
identifiers
  delimited SQLRef1–63
  host SQLRef1–63
  length limits SQLRef1–605
  ordinary SQLRef1–63
  SQLRef1–63
  identifying candidate key columns
  AdmPlan–54
  identity columns DatMov–4
IDENTITY columns AdmImpl–114
  identity columns
  altering AdmImpl–201
  comparison with sequence objects
  ADG1–461
  defining on a new table
  AdmImpl–111
  overview AdmPlan–56
  purpose ADG1–456
  using import utility DatMov–36
  using load utility DatMov–117
IDENTITY columns
  CREATE TABLE statement
  SQLRef2–332
  modifying AdmImpl–188
  identity record, PC/IXF DatMov–335
  identity sequence ADG1–383,
  AdmPlan–264
IDENTITY_VAL_LOCAL function
  basic description SQLRef1–254
  description SQLRef1–374
  values and arguments
  SQLRef1–374
identitignore
  CMD–375, DatMov–42, DatMov–67
identitignore
  file type modifier
  APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
  CMD–454, DatMov–131,
  DatMov–179
identitmissing
  file type modifier
  APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
  CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
  DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
  DatMov–179
identitoverride
  file type modifier
  APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
  CMD–454, DatMov–131,
  DatMov–179
idle_agents
  element SysMon–208
IF statement SQLRef2–784
FILENAME server option
  valid settings FedSys–317,
  SQLRef1–764
IFNULL scalar function CLIRef1–203
IGNORE_UDT server option
  valid settings FedSys–317,
  SQLRef1–764
IGNOREWARNINGS CLI/ODBC
  keyword CLIRef1–321
IMPORT utility AdmImpl–xi
IMPORT utility
authorities DatMov–33
buffer inserts DatMov–36
client/server DatMov–35
code page considerations
DatMov–94
compared to load utility
DatMov–307
DB2 Data Links Manager
DatMov–277
file formats DatMov–321
generated columns DatMov–38
identity columns DatMov–36
large objects (LOBs) DatMov–41
limitations DatMov–33
optimizing performance
DatMov–32
overview DatMov–32
performance DatMov–32
privileges DatMov–33
recreating an exported table
DatMov–39
remote database DatMov–35
restrictions DatMov–33
table locking DatMov–42
transferring data between host
and workstation ConnUG–199,
DatMov–283
user-defined distinct types
(UDTs) DatMov–42
importing
code page considerations
APIRef–424, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67
data CMD–375
data
with SAP R/3 DWC–167
with the CLI LOAD utility
CLIRef–133
database access through DB2
Connect APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
DB2 Data Links Manager
considerations APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
DTD XMLExt–72
file to database table APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
file type modifiers for
APIRef–424, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67
logging deletions ICCAG–55
object definitions DWC–212
importing (continued)
of PC/IXF files, with forcein
DatMov–372
PC/IXF file to table DatMov–42
PC/IXF files, data type-specific
rules DatMov–369
PC/IXF files, general rules
DatMov–367
PC/IXF, multiple-part files
APIRef–424, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67
profiles EEConnWin–134,
InstConf–108, PECConnQB–71
reading log file ICCAG–55
restrictions APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
SDE transfer data
SpatialGuide–92
shape data SpatialGuide–91
tag language file into DWC
DWC–221
tag language files
from a command line
ICCAG–142
from the import window
ICCAG–52
to a remote database APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
to a table or hierarchy that does
not exist APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
to typed tables APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
WebSphere Site Analyzer data
DWC–169
IMS and VSAM, accessing
WMInstall–39
IMS BMP/DBB
initialization service DWC–279
interface DWC–279
IMS data sources
maintaining CCD tables
ReplGd–61
registering ReplGd–37
using CCD tables ReplGd–37
IMS database definitions (DBD)
object type DWC–102, ICCAG–111
IMS DataPropagator ReplGd–37
IMS DBD objects
metadata mappings ICCAG–127
IMS DRA
initialization service DWC–279
interface DWC–279
IMS logical table DWC–279
include files (continued)

requirements
C/C ADG1–163
COBOL ADG1–214
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQL
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQL1252A
COBOL ADG1–214
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQL1252B
COBOL ADG1–214
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLADEF for C/C ADG1–163
SQLAPREP
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLA_92
COBOL ADG1–214
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLCA
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLCACN
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLCACS
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLCLI for C/C ADG1–163
SQLCLII for C/C ADG1–163
SQLCODES
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLDA
COBOL ADG1–214
for C/C ADG1–163
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLDACT
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLE819A
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLE819B
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLE850A
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLE850B
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLE932A
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLE932B
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLLEAU
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLENV
COBOL ADG1–214
for C/C ADG1–163
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLLETSD
COBOL ADG1–214
SQLEXT for C/C ADG1–163
SQLJACB for C/C ADG1–163
SQLMON
COBOL ADG1–214
for C/C ADG1–163
FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLMONCT
for COBOL ADG1–214
SQLSTATE
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLSYSTEM for C/C ADG1–163
SQLUDF for C/C ADG1–163
SQLUTBCQ
COBOL ADG1–214
SQLUTBSQ
COBOL ADG1–214
SQLUTIL
for C/C ADG1–163
for COBOL ADG1–214
for FORTRAN ADG1–239
SQLUV for C/C ADG1–163
SQLUVEND for C/C ADG1–163
SQLXA for C/C ADG1–163
INCLUDE SQLCA statement
pseudocode ADG1–37
INCLUDE SQLDA statement
ADG1–40
INCLUDE SQLDA statement
creating SQLDA structure
ADG1–145
INCLUDE statement ADG1–40, SQLRef2–602
incompatibilities
COLNAMES (planned) AdmPlan–200
description AdmPlan–199
FK_ColNAMES (planned) AdmPlan–200
PK_ColNAMES (planned) AdmPlan–200
planned AdmPlan–200
Version 7 AdmPlan–219
Version 8 AdmPlan–201
incompatible columns DatMov–367
incrementing a date, rules SQLRef1–43
document XMLExt–337
states ADG1–43
incremental backup and recovery DatRec–28
incremental commit DWC–144
incremeting a time, rules SQLRef1–185
incrementing a time, rules SQLRef1–185
Index Advisor
using SpatialGuide–111
INDEX clause
COMMENT statement SQLRef2–109
CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2–268
GRANT statement (Table, View or Nickname) SQLRef2–591
REVOKE statement, removing privileges SQLRef2–663
index exploitation AdmImpl–157
index extension AdmImpl–145
index keys AdmImpl–145, AdmPlan–3
INDEX keyword
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
index maintenance
details AdmImpl–155
index name
definition SQLRef1–63
primary key constraint SQLRef2–332
unique constraint SQLRef2–332
index privilege AdmImpl–247
INDEX privilege AdmImpl–244
index re-creation time configuration parameter AdmPerf–472
index record, PC/IXF DatMov–335
index scans
accessing data through AdmPerf–177
previous leaf pointers AdmPerf–32
search processes AdmPerf–32
usage AdmPerf–32
index searching
details AdmImpl–156
index space
estimating size requirements for AdmPlan–97
index specifications
creating FedSys–246
description FedSys–22,
SQLRef1–57
for views FedSys–249
global optimization, affecting FedSys–279
on Informix synonyms FedSys–251
overview of creating FedSys–127
planning FedSys–58
when tables acquire new indexes FedSys–248
index type
unique index AdmImpl–145
indexes
adding comments to catalog SQLRef2–109
advantages of AdmPerf–294
block AdmPlan–62
block index-scan lock mode AdmPerf–80
cluster ratio AdmPerf–183
clustering AdmPerf–24
collecting catalog statistics on AdmPerf–123
composite block AdmPlan–62
correspondence to inserted row values SQLRef2–604
CREATE INDEX statement AdmImpl–150
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX statement AdmImpl–150
creating AdmImpl–145, AdmImpl–148
creating a spatial grid SpatialGuide–106
data-access methods using AdmPerf–181
definition SQLRef1–7
definition of AdmImpl–145
defragmentation, online AdmPerf–305
indexes (continued)
deleting using DROP statement SQLRef2–513
description AdmPlan–3
detailed statistics data collected AdmPerf–142
dimension block AdmPlan–62
DROP INDEX statement AdmImpl–216
dropping AdmImpl–216
effect of type on next-key locking AdmPerf–86
getting information, CLI function CLIRef2–387
grant control SQLRef2–574,
SQLRef2–591
how used AdmImpl–150
index re-creation time
configuration parameter AdmPerf–472
managing AdmPerf–294,
AdmPerf–302
managing for MDC tables AdmPerf–29
managing for standard tables AdmPerf–24
non-unique AdmImpl–150
nonprimary AdmImpl–216
online reorganization AdmImpl–145, AdmImpl–150
online reorganization of WhatsNew–32
optimizing number AdmImpl–145
performance tips for AdmPerf–299
planning AdmPerf–296
primary key, use in matching SQLRef2–41
primary versus user-defined AdmImpl–145
privileges AdmImpl–247
renaming AdmImpl–206,
SQLRef2–638, WhatsNew–23
reorganizing AdmPerf–303,
CMD–576
revoking privileges SQLRef2–648
rules for updating statistics manually AdmPerf–155
scans AdmPerf–32
selectivity AdmImpl–158
statistics CMD–622
structure AdmPerf–32
target tables RepIdg–93
type-2 WhatsNew–22

Master Index 105
indexes (continued)
  type-2 described AdmPerf–302
  type-2
    online reorganization of tables
      WhatsNew–31
  unique AdmImpl–150,
  AdmPlan–3
  unique key, use in matching
  SQLRef–41
  uniqueness for primary key
  AdmImpl–101
  user-defined extended
  AdmImpl–154
  when to create AdmPerf–296
  wizards to help design
  AdmPerf–242
indexfreespace file type modifier
  APIRef–424, CMD–375,
  DatMov–42, DatMov–67
indexing
  side tables XMLExt–79,
  XMLExt–100
  structural-text XMLExt–100
  XML columns XMLExt–100
  XML documents XMLExt–100
indexxf file type modifier
  APIRef–424, CMD–375,
  DatMov–42, DatMov–67
indicator tables
  C and C ADG1–186
  COBOL support ADG1–229
indicator variables
  C/C ADG1–175
  COBOL ADG1–225
  declaring ADG1–101
  description SQLRef–63,
  SQLRef–553
  during INSERT or UPDATE
  ADG1–101
  FORTRAN ADG1–247
  host variable, uses in declaring
  SQLRef–63
  purpose ADG1–101
  REXX ADG1–339
  truncation ADG1–101
  using on nullable columns
  ADG1–106
  indicator, record length DatMov–333
  indoubt transaction field CMD–433
indoubt transactions
  existence health indicator
    SysMon–510
  recovering AdmPlan–168,
  AdmPlan–172
  recovering
    on the host DatRec–21
  recovery
    with DB2 Syncpoint Manager
      DatRec–21
    without DB2 Syncpoint
      Manager DatRec–22
  resolving AdmPlan–182
  resynchronizing AdmPlan–168
  infinite active logging WhatsNew–13
  infix notation
  user-defined functions (UDFs)
    ADG2–157
  infix operators SQLRef–185
  Information Catalog Center
    WhatsNew–60
  Information Catalog Center for the Web
  customizing WMInstall–14
  description WMInstall–2
  installing
    on AIX WMInstall–13
    on Windows NT
      WMInstall–11
  Information Catalog Center about ICCAG–1
  description WMInstall–1
  getting started ICCAG–3
  installing WMInstall–10
  maintaining ICCAG–65
  metadata mappings
    with the Data Warehouse
      Center ICCAG–127
    with the OLAP server
      ICCAG–137
  news object type DWC–102,
    ICCAG–111
  security ICCAG–2
  starting ICCAG–3
  information catalog databases
  backing up ICCAG–66,
  ICCAG–67
  recovering ICCAG–68
  Information Catalog Manager Tools
  WMInstall–2
  Information Catalog Manager
  environment variables
  WMInstall–101
  installing components
  WMInstall–8
Information Catalog Manager
  (continued)
  renamed to Information Catalog
    Center WhatsNew–60
  user variables WMInstall–101
  information catalogs
  combining with another
    information catalog ICCAG–51
  creating ICCAG–4
  initializing ICCAG–4
  migrating ICCAG–5
  preparing
    using the command line
      ICCAG–141
    using the Information Catalog
      Center windows ICCAG–4
  recovering ICCAG–68
  samples WMInstall–2
  Information Center, including this
  book in XMLExt–vii
  informational constraints
  AdmImpl–108, WhatsNew–68
  Informix 9.2
  configuring the client
    Windows NT, Windows 2000,
    Windows XP DWC–59
  configuring the server (with
    client) DWC–59
  Informix
  configuring access to FedSys–145
  default forward type mappings
    FedSys–337, SQLRef–775
  default reverse type mappings
    FedSys–353, SQLRef–791
  default wrapper name FedSys–12,
    SQLRef–47
  federated server setup FedSys–74
  isolation levels FedSys–293
  LOB support FedSys–296
  nicknames, valid objects for
    FedSys–16, SQLRef–51
  software requirements FedSys–40
  tuning data source configuration
    FedSys–153
INHERIT SELECT PRIVILEGES
  clause ADG2–212
INI file
  db2cli.ini CLIRef–293
INIT-INPUT structure APIRef–573,
  DatRec–347
INIT-OUTPUT structure APIRef–574,
  DatRec–348
initial number of agents in pool
  configuration parameter
  AdmPerf–451
initial number of fenced processes
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–454
INITIAL, INSTS function mapping
option FedSys–331, SQLRef1–763
INITIAL, IOS function mapping
option FedSys–331, SQLRef1–763
initialization
purpose CLIRef1–191
initialization fullselect SQLRef1–599,
SQLRef1–861
initialization services DWC–279
initialization
definition DWC–258
parameters DWC–258
task CLIRef1–22
types DWC–258
Initialize a Mirrored Database
DatRec–218
Initialize a Mirrored Database
command CMD–86
INITIALIZE AND LINK TO DEVICE
(sqluvint) DatRec–332
Initialize and Link to Device API
APIRef–558
Initialize Read Log Without a
Database Connection API
APIRef–192, DatRec–257
initialize table log record APIRef–589
INITIALIZE TAPE DatRec–225
INITIALIZE TAPE command
CMD–400
initializing
a second control database
DWC–258
CLI applications CLIRef1–24
inner-joins as sources ReplGd–58
inoperative triggers SQLRef2–415
inoperative views SQLRef2–464
input and output files
COBOL ADG1–214
FORTRAN ADG1–238
input database alias monitor element
SysMon–419
input file extensions for C/C
ADG1–162
input files for C/C ADG1–162
input relationship type ICCAG–29
input_db_alias element SysMon–419
INSERT BUF bind option
buffered inserts ADG1–437
INSERT clause
GRANT statement (Table, View
or Nickname) SQLRef2–591
INSERT clause (continued)
REVOKE statement, removing
privileges SQLRef2–663
INSERT function
basic description SQLRef1–254
description SQLRef1–380
values and arguments
SQLRef1–380
insert precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–506
INSERT privilege AdmImpl–244
insert record log record APIRef–589
insert response time monitor element
SysMon–473
insert rule with referential constraint
AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8
INSERT scalar function CLIRef1–203
INSERT statement
description SQLRef2–604
not supported in CLP ADG1–443
VALUES clause ADG1–437
insert_sql_stmts element
SysMon–468
insert_time element SysMon–473
INSERT
inserting values SQLRef2–604
remote evaluation FedSys–273
restrictions leading to failure
SQLRef2–604
insertable views SQLRef2–464
inserting data DWC–143
inserting data
process for AdmPerf–35
when table clustered on index
AdmPerf–35
inserts monitor element SysMon–468
inserts, without buffered insert
ADG1–437
INSPECT command CMD–401,
WhatsNew–47
Inspect database API APIRef–93
Install DB2 command CMD–147,
PEQB–82, ServerQB–237
Install Signal Handler API
APIRef–366
installation messages Msg–217
installation
warehouse agents WMInstall–17
installing (continued)
client EEConnWin–25,
EEConnWin–33,
EEConnWin–41,
EEConnWin–49,
EEConnWin–57, PEConnQB–17,
PEConnQB–25, ServerQB–115,
ServerQB–128, ServerQB–140,
ServerQB–152
connectivity software
WMInstall–24
Connector for SAP R/3
WMInstall–98
Connector for the Web
WMInstall–99
Data Links Manager
AIX DLmgrQB–52
Solaris Operating
Environment DLmgrQB–90
Windows DLmgrQB–23
DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
EEConnWin–19
DB2 Connect Personal Edition
PEConnQB–10
DB2 for Linux on S/390
EEConnWin–52, ServerQB–221
DB2 HTML documentation
WhatsNew–43
DB2 products
manually InstConf–1
using SMIT InstConf–5
DB2 Spatial Extender
AIX SpatialGuide–32
hardware and software
requirements
SpatialGuide–28
HP-UX SpatialGuide–34
Linux and Linux 390
SpatialGuide–38
Solaris Operating
Environment
SpatialGuide–36
verifying SpatialGuide–42
Windows SpatialGuide–30
DB2 Universal Database
multiple languages on
Windows platforms
WhatsNew–45
identifying ports for Data
Warehouse Center when using a
firewall WMInstall–102
Information Catalog Center
WMInstall–10

Master Index 107
DB2 Master Index

installing (continued)

Information Catalog Center for the Web
on AIX WMInstall–13
on Windows NT
WMInstall–11

Information Catalog Manager
components WMInstall–8
prerequisite products DWC–288
server EEConnWin–25,
EEConnWin–33,
EEConnWin–41,
EEConnWin–49,
EEConnWin–57, PEConnQB–17,
PEConnQB–25, ServerQB–115,
ServerQB–128, ServerQB–140,
ServerQB–152

Solaris, directory DLMgrQB–93
the XMLExt–43

verifying
AIX DLMgrQB–63
Solaris Operating Environment DLMgrQB–96
Windows DLMgrQB–27

warehouse agents
AIX WMInstall–60
iSeries WMInstall–49
Linux WMInstall–60
Solaris Operating Environment WMInstall–60
Windows WMInstall–26
z/OS WMInstall–28
warehouse transformers
WMInstall–85
warehouse transformers
updates before installing
WMInstall–83
updating the database configuration for target
database WMInstall–84

instance level profile registry
AdmImpl–30
instance memory configuration
parameter AdmPerf–422
instance operational state health
indicator SysMon–504
instance owner AdmImpl–22
instance owning database partition
server
installing on Windows
ServerQB–97

instance profile registry AdmImpl–30
Instance Unquiesce API APIRef–114

instances (continued)

owner AdmImpl–22
partition servers
changing AdmImpl–399
dropping AdmImpl–401
reasons for using AdmImpl–18
removing AdmImpl–167
running multiple AdmImpl–29
setting the current AdmImpl–28
starting on UNIX AdmImpl–4
starting on Windows AdmImpl–5
stopping on UNIX AdmImpl–15
stopping on Windows
AdmImpl–16
updating the configuration
UNIX AdmImpl–165
Windows AdmImpl–167

INSTAD OF triggers WhatsNew–68
INSTS_PER_ARGBYTE function
mapping option FedSys–331,
SQLRef–763
INSTS_PER_INVOKE function
mapping option FedSys–331,
SQLRef–763

Int Java data type ADG1–264,
ADG2–123
int_auto_rebinds element
SysMon–379
int_commits element SysMon–380
int_deadlock_rollbacks element
SysMon–382
int_rollbacks element SysMon–381
int_rows_deleted element
SysMon–357
int_rows_inserted element
SysMon–359
int_rows_updated element
SysMon–358

integer constant
description SQLRef–141

INTEGER data type ADG1

INTEGRITY data type ADG1–104,
SQLRef–332

integer data type, 64-bit
supported by DB2 Connect
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41

integer data type
CC, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
description SQLRef–92
FORTRAN ADG1–251
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
INTEGER data type (continued)
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADC2–307
user-defined functions (UDFs)
C/C ADC2–106
INTEGER function
description SQLRef1–382
values and arguments
SQLRef1–382
INTEGER or INT function
basic description SQLRef1–254
INTEGER SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef2–360
display size CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
integer values from expressions
INTEGER function SQLRef1–382
INTEGER/2 FORTRAN data type
ADG1–251
INTEGER/4 FORTRAN data type
ADG1–251
INTEGER
data type ConnUG–184
integers
decimal conversion summary
SQLRef1–115
in ORDER BY clause
SQLRef1–552
Integration Exchange Format (IXF) DatMov–333
integrity checking DatMov–121
integrity constraints
adding comments to catalog
SQLRef1–109
inter-partition parallelism
AdmPlan–26
inter-partition parallelism
used with intra-partition parallelism AdmPlan–26
inter-partition query parallelism
enabling AdmImpl–9
inter-query parallelism AdmPlan–26
interactive installation
killing DB2 processes InstConf–91
interactive SQL SQLRef1–1
interface languages EEConnWin–150,
PEConnQB–86, PEQB–92,
ServerQB–248
interface languages changings
on UNIX EEConnWin–150,
PEConnQB–86, PEQB–92,
ServerQB–248
on Windows EEConnWin–149,
PEConnQB–85, PEQB–91,
ServerQB–247
interfaces
DB2 Spatial Extender
SpatialGuide–17
intermediate result tables
SQLRef1–352
internal automatic rebinds monitor
element SysMon–379
internal CCD tables
multiple targets ReplGd–83
internal commits monitor element
SysMon–380
internal rollbacks due to deadlock
monitor element SysMon–382
internal rollbacks monitor element
SysMon–381
internal rows deleted monitor
element SysMon–357
internal rows inserted monitor
element SysMon–359
internal rows updated monitor
element SysMon–358
Internet documents object type
DWC–102, ICCAG–11
Interrupt API APIRef–364
Interrupt Context API APIRef–585
interrupt handlers
COMMIT and ROLLBACK
consideration ADG1–125
purpose ADG1–125
interrupt handling with SQL
statements ADG1–125
INTERRUPT_ENABLED (disconnect)
parameter ConnUG–58
interrupts, SIGUSR1 ADG1–125
INTERSECT operator
duplicate rows, use of ALL
SQLRef1–593
of fullselect, role in comparison
SQLRef1–593
interval timing ReplGd–73
INTO clause
DESCRIBE statement, SQLDA
area name SQLRef2–505
FETCH statement, host variable
substitution SQLRef2–562
FETCH statement, use in host
variable SQLRef1–63
INSERT statement, naming table
or view SQLRef2–604
restrictions on using
SQLRef2–604
SELECT INTO statement
SQLRef2–678
SELECT INTO statement, use in
host variable SQLRef1–63
values from applications
programs SQLRef1–63
VALUES INTO statement
SQLRef2–752
intra_parallel configuration
parameter AdmPerf–507
intra-partition parallelism
AdmPlan–26
intra-partition parallelism
enabling AdmImpl–10
optimization strategies for
AdmPerf–206
used with inter-partition parallelism
AdmPlan–26
intra-query parallelism AdmPlan–26
INTRAY sample table SQLRef1–803
introduction to messages Msg–1
INVALID_HANDLE CLIRef1–60
Invert Data transformer DWC–191
invocation parameters
Analyzer
for OS/400 ReplGd–388
for UNIX ReplGd–306
for Windows ReplGd–306
Apply program
for OS/400 ReplGd–149,
ReplGd–429
for UNIX ReplGd–140,
ReplGd–309
for Windows ReplGd–140,
ReplGd–309
for z/OS ReplGd–140,
ReplGd–309
Capture program
for OS/400 ReplGd–117,
ReplGd–132, ReplGd–438
for UNIX ReplGd–123,
ReplGd–317
for Windows ReplGd–123,
ReplGd–317
for z/OS ReplGd–123,
ReplGd–317
Replication Alert Monitor
for UNIX ReplGd–331
for Windows ReplGd–331
for z/OS ReplGd–331
invoking routines ADG2–145
stored procedures ADG2–146
UDFs ADG2–148
user-defined table functions ADG2–149

INZDPRCAP command REPLGd–412

IO_RATIO server option
valid settings FedSys–317, SQLRef1–764

IO_RATIO
global optimization, affecting FedSys–277

IOS_PER_ARGBYTE function
mapping option FedSys–331, SQLRef1–763

IOS_PER_INVOC function
mapping option FedSys–331, SQLRef1–763

IP address
configuring DWC–291
resolving ConnSupp–5

IPD descriptor CLIRef1–177

IPX/SPX
uncataloging CMD–661

IPX/SPX
not supported WhatsNew–3

IRD descriptor CLIRef1–177

IRLM ConnSupp–77

IS (intent share) mode AdmPerf–61

IS clause
COMMENT statement
SQLRef2–109

I IS OF predicate
restricting returned types with ADG2–235

Is3d, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide–551

iSeries database server
binding utilities and applications ConnSupp–10, ConnSupp–21

iSeries databases
updating withXA transaction managers AdmPlan–182

iSeries environment
accessing host servers ADG1–426

iSeries server
connecting to REPLGd–16

iSeries
accessing DB2 Universal
Database servers InstConf–72
applications InstConf–69

iSeries (continued)
configuring DB2 Connect EEConnWin–83, PEConnQB–43
configuring DB2 for DB2 Connect EEConnWin–83, PEConnQB–43

DB2 UDB ConnSupp–87
defining a step to load a flat file into a table WMInstall–58

DRDA ConnUG–16

DSPNETA EEConnWin–83, PEConnQB–43

DSPRDBDIRE EEConnWin–83, PEConnQB–43
testing the connection ConnSupp–11, ConnSupp–22

warehouse agent
determining the source of connectivity errors
WMInstall–55
FTP utility WMInstall–59
installing WMInstall–49

non-U.S. English installations of WMInstall–51

post-installation considerations WMInstall–52
reading trace files
WMInstall–56
removing WMInstall–50
security WMInstall–52

testing for bidirectional communication
WMInstall–54

trace files produced by WMInstall–56

troubleshooting WMInstall–53

IWH2LOG.LOG DWC

IWH.environment file, sample

IUD_APP_SVPT_ENFORCE server option
valid settings FedSys–317, SQLRef1–764

IWH.environment file, sample WMInstall

IWH2LOG.LOC WC–271

IWH2LOGC.LOC WC–271

IWH2SERV.LOC WC–271

J

Japanese and traditional Chinese EUC code sets

COBOL considerations ADG1–235

Japanese code sets

C/C considerations ADG1–196

Extended UNIX Code, considerations ADG1–404

FORTRAN ADG1–252

REXX ADG1–336

UCS2, considerations ADG1–404

Java 2 Enterprise Edition

application support ADG1–313

containers ADG1–314

Enterprise Java beans ADG1–317

overview ADG1–313
Java 2 Enterprise Edition (continued)
- requirements ADG1-315
- server ADG1-315
- transaction management ADG1-316

Java data types
- BigDecimal ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- Blob ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- Double ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- Int ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- java.math.BigDecimal ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- Short ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- String ADG1-264, ADG2-123

Java database connectivity (JDBC)
- embedded SQL for Java SQLRdS1-19
- overview ADG1-14

Java Development Kit installation path (DAS) configuration parameter AdmPerf-536
- Java Development Kit installation path configuration parameter AdmPerf-520

Java naming and directory interface (JNDI) ADG1-315

Java stored procedures
- setting up for warehouse transformers WMInstall-89

Java transaction API (JTA) ADG1-316
- Java transaction service (JTS) ADG1-316

Java virtual machine, setup on DAS AdmInmpl-57
- java_heap_sz configuration parameter AdmPerf-427
- java.math.BigDecimal Java data type ADG1-264, ADG2-123

Java
- AIX environment setup ADG3-28
- AIX JDK versions supported ADG3-9
- applets
  - distributing and running ADG1-271
  - points for using ADG3-109
  - support ADG1-267
  - support with type 4 driver ADG1-266
- application servers
  - APIs ConnUG-29
  - DB2 Connect EE ConnUG-29
  - JDBC ConnUG-29

Java (continued)
- application servers (continued)
  - SQLJ ConnUG-29
  - applications
    - support with type 2 driver ADG1-266
    - support with type 4 driver ADG1-266

Java transaction service (JTS)
- building
  - JDBC applets ADG3-111
  - JDBC applications ADG3-112
  - JDBC routines ADG3-113
  - SQLJ applets ADG3-117
  - SQLJ applications ADG3-116, ADG3-119
  - SQLJ routines ADG3-125
- class files, where to place
  - ADG1-261
  - class libraries ADG1-261
  - CLASSPATH environment variable ADG1-261
  - COM.ibm.db2.app. StoredProc ADG2-310
  - COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob ADG2-315
  - COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob ADG2-315
  - COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob ADG2-314
  - COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF ADG2-311
  - COM.ibm.db2.app.UDF methods ADG2-304
  - comparisons
    - SQLj with JDBC ADG1-258
    - with other languages ADG1-259
- DB2 support ADG1-265
- db2java.zip file considerations for applets ADG1-271
- debugging ADG1-285
- distributing and running applications ADG1-270
- embedding SQL statements ADG1-71

Enterprise Java beans ADG1-317
- environment setup ADG3-22
- HP-UX environment setup ADG3-28
- HP-UX JDK versions supported ADG3-11
- JAR files ADG2-122

Java (continued)
- JDBC
  - example program ADG1-269
  - sample program files ADG3-74
  - specification ADG1-268

Java_heap_sz configuration parameter ADG1-261

Linux
- environment setup ADG3-30
- JDK versions supported ADG3-12

makefiles ADG3-97
- output files ADG1-261
- overview ADG1-257

packages ADG1-263
- packages and classes ADG1-268
- packages and classes, COM.ibm.db2.app ADG1-264, ADG2-123
- parameter style for external routines ADG2-71
- plugin sample files ADG3-79
- routines ADG2-118
- routines DB2GENERAL ADG2-303
- performance ADG2-16
- sample directories ADG3-107
- programs design ADG3-62
- security ADG1-259

Solaris Operating Environment
- JDK versions supported ADG3-14
- setup ADG3-31
- source files ADG1-261
- SQLCODE ADG1-304

SQLj (Embedded SQL for Java)
- applets ADG1-277
- calling stored procedures ADG1-281
- declaring cursors ADG1-279
- declaring iterators ADG1-279
- embedded SQL statements ADG1-278
- example clauses ADG1-278
- example program ADG1-280
- host variables ADG1-263
- iterators ADG1-279
- overview ADG1-275
- positioned DELETE statement ADG1-279
- positioned UPDATE statement ADG1-279
- restrictions ADG1-277
Java (continued)
SQLj (Embedded SQL for Java) (continued)
sample program files
ADG3-77
specification ADG1-268
SQLMsg ADG1-304
SQLstate ADG1-304
stored procedures ADG2-118
stored procedures
DB2DBC.ROUTINE_DEBUG debug table ADG2-128
debugging ADG2-125
for warehouse transformers ADG2-122
invoking debugger ADG2-128
parameter handling ADG2-47
preparing to debug ADG2-125
support, DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
table functions execution model
ADG2-57
UDFs ADG2-304
UDFs (user-defined functions)
CALL statement for JAR files ADG2-122
UDFs
FENCED ADG2-304
NOT FENCED ADG2-304
scratchpads ADG2-304
UNIX environment setup ADG3-27
upgrading classes ADG1-263
WebSphere sample files ADG3-79
Windows
environment setup ADG3-39
JDK versions supported
ADG3-15
javaheapsz configuration parameter ADG1-261
JCL
starting the Apply program RepIgD-453
starting the Capture program RepIgD-453
starting the Replication Alert Monitor RepIgD-453
JDBC (Java database connectivity) SQLRef1-19
JDBC 1.2 driver
deprecated WhatsNew-71
JDBC 2.1 core API restrictions
4 driver ADG1-273
JDBC 2.1 core API
2 driver restrictions ADG1-272
JDBC 2.1 Optional Package API
4 driver support ADG1-275
JDBC address, for wizard XMLExt-47
JDBC driver, for wizard XMLExt-47
JDBC extractor ICCAG-45
JDBC Optional Package API
2 driver support ADG1-273
JDBC stored procedures
returning result sets ADG2-41
JDBC, limitations when invoking
UDFs XMLExt-116
JDBC
applets, points for using
ADG3-109
application performance
ConnUG-88
building applets ADG3-111
building routines ADG3-112
building routines ADG3-113
catalog optimizer utility
ConnUG-86
coding applications and applets
ADG1-268
COM.ibm.db2.jdbc.app.DB2Driver ADG1-268
COM.ibm.db2.jdbc
.COM.ibm.db2.jdbc
.DBC2Driver ADG1-268
comparison with SQLj ADG1-258
catalog resource management
ADG1-260
driver enhancements
WhatsNew-71
drivers ADG1-272
example program ADG1-269
overview ADG1-14
sample program files ADG3-74
session sharing with SQLj ADG1-258
SQLj interoperability ADG1-258
support in the DB2 AD Client ADG3-3
tuning ConnUG-88
JDK requirements for warehouse
transformers WMIInstall-76
jdk_path configuration parameter
AdmPerf-520
jdk_path DAS configuration
parameter AdmPerf-536
JDK!/PATH/, Database Manager
configuration keyword ADG3-21
jdkPath configuration parameter ADG1-261
JFS
increasing size DLMAGR-72
JFS (continued)
installation considerations
DLMgrQB-47
JNDI (Java naming and directory interface) ADG1-315
JOB parameter RepIgD-429,
RepIgD-438
join conditions
RDB_node mapping XMLExt-65,
XMLExt-139
SQL mapping XMLExt-64,
XMLExt-137
JOIN_UOW_CD column RepIgD-109
joined table
subselect clause SQLRef1-552
table reference SQLRef1-552
joins as sources RepIgD-58
joins
broadcast inner-table
AdmPerf-198
broadcast outer-table
AdmPerf-198
collocated AdmPerf-198
direct inner-table AdmPerf-198
direct inner-table and
table AdmPerf-198
direct outer-table AdmPerf-198
distinct types ADG2-196
distributed request example
FedSys-299
eliminating redundancy
AdmPerf-168
examples SQLRef1-552
full outer join DWC-147,
XMLExt-552
hash, described AdmPerf-188
in partitioned database
AdmPerf-198
inner join SQLRef1-552
left outer join DWC-147,
SQLRef1-552
merge, described AdmPerf-188
methods listed AdmPerf-188
nested-loop, described
AdmPerf-188
optimizer strategies for optimal
AdmPerf-191
outer join DWC-147
partitioning key considerations
SQLRef2-332
path AdmPlan-49
remote evaluation FedSys-283
joins (continued)
right outer join DWC–147, SQLRef1–552
shared aggregation AdmPerf–168
star join DWC–149
subquery transformation by optimizer AdmPerf–168
subselect examples SQLRef1–552

table-queue strategy in partitioned databases
AdmPerf–196

journal jobs
checking status ReplGd–163
journal message queues ReplGd–35

journal receivers
creating for source tables
ReplGd–33
current, size ReplGd–7
delete journal receiver exit routine ReplGd–35
maintaining ReplGd–226
managing ReplGd–34
retaining ReplGd–229
system management ReplGd–34
threshold ReplGd–34
user management ReplGd–35

Journaled File System (JFS)
AIX considerations DatRec–161
DLM considerations
DLMgrQB–47

journals
creating ReplGd–33
creating for source tables
ReplGd–32
default message queue
ReplGd–35
difference by platform
entry types ReplGd–643
managing ReplGd–34
QSQLRJN journal ReplGd–32
registering as sources ReplGd–37
setup ReplGd–32
starting ReplGd–33
using ReplGd–32
using remote journal function
ReplGd–56

JRN parameter ReplGd–441
JTA (Java transaction API)
ADG1–316

JTS (Java transaction service)
ADG1–316

JULIAN_DAY function
basic description SQLRef1–254
description SQLRef1–384
values and arguments
SQLRef1–384

JULIAN_DAY scalar function
CLIRef1–203

K
keep fenced process configuration parameter AdmPerf–451
keepalive packets DatRec–175
keepblanks file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
KEEPCONNECT CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–322
keepfenced configuration parameter AdmPerf–451
KEEPFENCED, Database Manager configuration keyword ADG3–21
KEEPSTATEMENT CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–322
KERBEROS authentication type
AdmImpl–227, ConnUG–191
Kerberos authentication type
for OS/390 ConnUG–195
z/OS ConnUG–195
Kerberos security protocol
AdmImpl–227
kernel configuration parameters
for Solaris EEConnWin–58,
ServerQB–225
recommended settings for HP-UX
EEConnWin–42, ServerQB–224
kernel host name DWC–260
kernel parameters
modifying
on HP-UX ServerQB–65,
ServerQB–129
on Linux ServerQB–71,
ServerQB–141
for Solaris Operating
Environment ServerQB–78,
ServerQB–153
key columns DWC–190
key columns
identifying AdmPlan–54
key values DWC–190
key, start SQLRef2–277
key, stop SQLRef2–277
keys
composite SQLRef1–7
definition SQLRef1–7
description AdmPlan–54
foreign AdmPlan–80, DWC–149,
SQLRef1–7, SQLRef1–8

keys (continued)
foreign

differences by platform
ADG1–488, ConnUG–46
parent AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8
partitioning AdmPlan–107,
SQLRef1–7
primary ADG1–488, ConnUG–46,
DWC–149, SQLRef1–7
unique AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–7,
SQLRef1–8

keyssets CLIRef1–80

keywords
CLISCHEMA ConnUG–84,
ConnUG–85, ConnUG–88
DBALIAS ConnUG–84
syntax CMD–703, DatMov–303,
DatRec–201

KNOWN discovery AdmImpl–64

KRB_SERVER_ENCRYPT,
authentication type AdmImpl–227

L
LABEL ON statement, not supported
ADG1–493, ConnUG–51
labeled duration, in expressions
SQLRef1–185

labels
GOTO SQLRef2–782
object names in SQL procedures
SQLRef1–63

LAG parameter ReplGd–443
lag_limit parameter ReplGd–126,
ReplGd–318, ReplGd–325

LANG environment variable
WMInstall–65

langlevel precompile option
CMD–506

LANGLEVEL precompile option
MIA ADG1–199
SAA1 ADG1–199
SQL2E and SQLSTATE or SQLCODE variables ADG1–206,
ADG1–235, ADG1–253,
ADG1–487, ConnUG–45

language identifiers, DB2 Setup
wizard EEConnWin–155,
PConnQB–91, PEQB–97,
ServerQB–253

LANGUAGE OLE clause
CREATE FUNCTION statement
ADG2–130

languages
available AdmPlan–225

Master Index 113
languages (continued)
LIKE predicate SQLRef1–236

limits
identifier length SQLRef1–605
SQL SQLRef1–605
stored procedure parameters
XMLExt–120, XMLExt–323
XML Extender XMLExt–369

line continuation character
command line processor
CMD–178

line
descriptions, creating
ConnSupp–37
endings, code page
considerations XMLExt–357

LineFromShape, deprecated spatial
function SpatialGuide–551

link file log record APIRef–589

linked files
authorizing
file write requests for
replication DLMAGR–195
replication users to access
DLMAGR–193
denying write access to
DLMAGR–188
granting write access to
DLMAGR–191
listing
updates in progress, by prefix
DLMAGR–201
users with access to
DLMAGR–199
read operation security
DLMAGR–105
revoking access privileges from
DLMAGR–205
security, turning on and off
DLMAGR–208
showing updates-in-progress
DLMAGR–200
upgrading
by replacing file contents
DLMAGR–131
manually DLMAGR–113
native file system defines
access DLMAGR–115
using Data Links server
authentication
DLMAGR–116
write operation security
DLMAGR–105
linked relationship type ICCAG–29

linking
creating links to directories
for DB2 files InstConf–16
description ADG1–81
LINKNAME table ConnSupp–32
Linux warehouse agent
configuring WMInstall–65

Linux
cataloging the APPC node on the
DB2 client PEQB–61
configuring a database
connection
using Discovery PEQB–55
using the Configuration
Assistant (CA) PEQB–50
creating
file system for partitioned
DB2 servers ServerQB–142
required users for partitioned
DB2 servers ServerQB–144
installation requirements
DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition EEConnWin–47
DB2 servers ServerQB–68
partitioned DB2 servers
ServerQB–137
installing
DB2 clients ClientQB–11,
EEConnWin–117,
ServerQB–188
DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition EEConnWin–50
DB2 Connect Personal Edition
PEConnQB–27
DB2 Personal Edition PEQB–5,
PEQB–38
DB2 Personal Edition using
the DB2 Setup wizard
PEQB–37
DB2 products InstConf–7
DB2 server ServerQB–67
mounting the CD-ROM
EEConnWin–50,
InstConf–137,
PEConnQB–26, PEQB–40,
ServerQB–72, ServerQB–146
partitioned DB2 server
ServerQB–136
warehouse agents
WMInstall–60
manually creating required
groups and users PEQB–78
memory requirements
DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition EEConnWin–48

Linux (continued)
memory requirements (continued)
DB2 Connect Personal Edition
PEConnQB–24
DB2 Personal Edition
PEQB–39
migrating DB2 Personal Edition
PEQB–15, PEQB–16
migrating instances and
databases PEQB–18
modifying desktop icons
PEQB–86
modifying Linux kernel
parameters ServerQB–71,
ServerQB–141
preparing to migrate DB2
Personal Edition PEQB–16
starting the DB2 Setup wizard
PEQB–41
verifying that NFS is running
ServerQB–142
warehouse agent
cataloging the DB2 nodes and
databases WMInstall–72
executable files WMInstall–65
installing WMInstall–60
warehouse transformers
upgrading environment
variables WMInstall–81

LIST ACTIVE DATABASES
command CMD–407
LIST APPLICATIONS command
CMD–409
LIST COMMAND OPTIONS
command CMD–412
LIST DATABASE DIRECTORY
command CMD–414
LIST DATABASE PARTITION
GROUPS command CMD–418
LIST DATALINKS MANAGERS
command CMD–421
LIST DBPARTITIONNUMS
command CMD–422
LIST DCS APPLICATIONS
command CMD–423, ConnUG–100
LIST DCS DIRECTORY command
CMD–426
List DRDA Indoubt Transactions API
APIRef–290
LIST DRDA INDOUBT
TRANSACTIONS command
CMD–428
LIST HISTORY DatRec–226
LIST HISTORY command CMD–430
List Indoubt Transactions API
APIRef–539
LIST INDOUBT TRANSACTIONS
command AdmPlan–182, CMD–433
List Instances command CMD–83
List Logs Required for Rollforward
Recovery command CMD–97
LIST NODE DIRECTORY command
CMD–438
LIST ODBC DATA SOURCES
command CMD–441
LIST PACKAGES command
CMD–443
LIST PACKAGES/TABLES
command CMD–446
list prefetching AdmPerf–278
List TABLES command CMD–443
LIST TABLESPACE CONTAINERS
command CMD–446
LIST TABLESPACES command
CMD–448
load rules DWC–261
load start log record APIRef–589, DatMov–228
LOAD utility AdmImpl–xi
load utility
authorities and privileges
required to use DatMov–109
build phase DatMov–100
callable from CLI CLIRef–133,
WhatsNew–69
changed syntax and behavior
DatMov–100
code page considerations
DatMov–232
compared to import utility
DatMov–307
Data Warehouse Center,
modstring parameters
DWC–161
database recovery DatMov–100
DB2 Data Links Manager
DatMov–279
delete phase DatMov–100
dump file DatMov–227
enhancements WhatsNew–11
exception table DatMov–226
file formats DatMov–321
file type modifiers for
APIRef–130
genrated columns DatMov–119
identity columns DatMov–117
incremental maintenance of
materialized query tables
during append WhatsNew–34
index copy phase DatMov–100
limitations DatMov–110
load phase DatMov–100
log records DatMov–228
optimizing performance
DatMov–234
overview DatMov–100
parallelism DatMov–108
process overview DatMov–100
recovery from failure
DatMov–128
restrictions DatMov–110
temporary files CMD–454,
DatMov–228
using to copy data between z/OS
tables WMinstall–42
Load wizard WhatsNew–40
load
file type modifiers for
DatMov–179
LOAD
temporary files DatMov–131
loading
data
enabling parallelism
AdmImpl–11
into multidimensional tables
AdmPlan–62
partitions DatMov–247
using Data Warehouse Center
load utilities DWC–155
database, granting authority for
SQLRef–570
file to database table CMD–454,
DatMov–131
file type modifiers for CMD–454,
DatMov–131
loadxit parameter ReplGd–144,
ReplGd–311
LOB (large object) data types
column definition AdmPlan–52
data declarations in C/C++
ADG1–179
description SQLRef–97
estimating size requirements for
AdmPlan–96
federated LOB support
FedSys–296
fetching with locators, in CLI
CLIRef–120
IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–357
in CLI applications CLIRef–116
LOB locators FedSys–297
locator declarations in C/C++
ADG1–181
mapping between LOB and
non-LOB data types FedSys–298
passing to routines ADG2–160
planning FedSys–56
restrictions FedSys–298
supported by DB2 Connect
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
LOB (large object)
replication considerations
ReplGd–98
update-anywhere restrictions
ReplGd–87
LOB Location Specifier (LLS)
DatMov–333
LOB locators CLIRef–118,
CLIRef–120, SQLRef–97
LOBMAXCOLUMNSIZE CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef–323
lobsinfile DatMov–8, DatMov–17

116  DB2 Master Index
locks (continued)
configuration parameters
AdmPerf–428
current agents waiting on locks,
monitor element SysMon–318
deadlocks AdmPerf–14
during UPDATE SQLRef2–739
effect of application type
AdmPerf–84
effect of data-access plan
AdmPerf–85
escalation
correcting AdmPerf–71
defined AdmPerf–59
preventing AdmPerf–71
exclusive (X) SQLRef–13
exclusive (X) mode AdmPerf–61
INSERT statement, default rules
intent exclusive (IX) mode
INSERT SQLRef–604
intent exclusive (IX) mode
AdmPerf–61
intent none (IN) mode
AdmPerf–61
intent share (S) mode
AdmPerf–61
lock modes for table and RID
index scans for MDC tables
AdmPerf–77
locks held, monitor element
SysMon–297
modes and access paths for
standard tables AdmPerf–74
next-key locking AdmPerf–86
on CCD tables RepLGd–12
page-level ADGL–489,
ConnUG–47
performance factors AdmPerf–63
releasing cursor ADG1–110
resetting maximum to default
CMD–591
row-level ADGL–489,
ConnUG–47
share (S) SQLRef–13
share (S) mode AdmPerf–61
share with intent exclusive (SIX)
mode AdmPerf–61
supernexclusive (Z) mode
AdmPerf–61
terminating for unit of work,
ROLLBACK SQLRef–672
timeout ADGL–489,
ConnUG–47
total lock list memory in use,
monitor element SysMon–298
locks (continued)
total time unit of work waited on
locks, monitor element
SysMon–318
type-compatibility tables
AdmPerf–72
types AdmPerf–61
update (U) SQLRef–13
update (U) mode AdmPerf–61
LOCKTIMEOUT clause AdmPerf–59
log being rolled forward monitor
element SysMon–324
log buffer AdmPerf–34
log chain DatRec–56
log file directory for SQL procedures
ADGL–62
log file management
ACTIVATE DATABASE
command DatRec–45
log file space
estimating size requirements
AdmPlan–100
required for data redistribution
AdmPerf–352
log filesystem utilization health
indicator SysMon–509
LOG function
basic description SQLRef–255
description SQLRef–392
values and arguments
SQLRef–392
log management user exit sample
files ADGL–93
log phase monitor element
SysMon–324
log records
adding long field records
APIRef–589
archived before captured
RepLGd–7
backup free APIRef–589
backup end APIRef–589
changing
table add columns APIRef–589
table attributes APIRef–589
compression dictionaries (z/OS)
RepLGd–229
creating
index APIRef–589
table APIRef–589
data manager APIRef–589
datalink manager APIRef–589
DB2 logs APIRef–589
log records (continued)
deleting
groups APIRef–589
long field records APIRef–589
pgroups APIRef–589
records APIRef–589
DLM prepare APIRef–589
dropping
index APIRef–589
tables APIRef–589
global pending list APIRef–589
headers APIRef–589
heuristic abort APIRef–589
heuristic commit APIRef–589
import replace (truncate)
APIRef–589
initialize tables APIRef–589
insert records APIRef–589
link files APIRef–589
load delete start compensation
APIRef–589
load pending list APIRef–589
load start APIRef–589
load utility DatMov–228
local pending list APIRef–589
long field manager APIRef–589
maintaining RepLGd–226
migration end APIRef–589
migration start APIRef–589
MPP coordinator commit
APIRef–589
MPP subordinator commit
APIRef–589
MPP subordinator prepare
APIRef–589
non-update long field record
APIRef–589
normal abort APIRef–589
normal commit APIRef–589
reorg table APIRef–589
 retaining RepLGd–226
rollback add columns APIRef–589
rollback before APIRef–589
rollback create table APIRef–589
rollback delete record APIRef–589
rollback drop table APIRef–589
rollback insert APIRef–589
rollback update record
APIRef–589
table load delete start APIRef–589
table space roll-forward to PIT
begins APIRef–589
table space roll-forward to PIT
ends APIRef–589
table space rolled forward
APIRef–589
log records (continued)
- transaction manager APIRef–589
- unlink file APIRef–589
- update records APIRef–589
- user exit enable configuration parameter AdmPerf–469
- utility APIRef–589
- XA prepare APIRef–589
- LOG scalar function CLIRef1–203
- log sequence DatRec–56
- log sequence number (LSN) APIRef–589
- log utilization health indicator SysMon–507
- log__reads element SysMon–292
- log__retain_status configuration parameter AdmPerf–489
- log__space_used element SysMon–294
- log__writes element SysMon–293
- log planning impact to ReplGd–12
- LOG10 function
  - basic description SQLRef1–255
- LOG10 scalar function CLIRef1–203
- LOG10 scalar function
  - description SQLRef1–393
- values and arguments SQLRef1–393
- LOGBUFFSZ configuration parameter AdmPerf–395, DatRec–39, ReplGd–27
- LOGFILSZ configuration parameter AdmPerf–455, DatRec–39, ReplGd–27
- LOGFILSZ configuration parameter SpatialGuide–53
- logger service DWC–279
- Logging Manager (DLM)
  - DLMGR–6, DLMgrQB–4
- logging requirements
  - DB2 source servers ReplGd–6
  - non-DB2 relational source servers ReplGd–12
  - target servers ReplGd–7
- logging
  - archive DatRec–34
  - circular DatRec–34
  - circular, defined AdmPerf–34
  - creating table without initial logging SQLRef2–332
  - deletions ICCAG–55
  - in, for wizard XMLExt–47
  - multidimensional tables AdmPlan–62
  - raw devices AdmImpl–89
- logging (continued)
  - retain log records, defined AdmPerf–34
  - starting for warehouse agents WMInstall–47
- loghead configuration parameter AdmPerf–465
- logical data groups SysMon–4, SysMon–132
- logical database design
  - deciding what data to record
    AdmPlan–47
  - defining tables AdmPlan–49
  - relationships AdmPlan–49
- logical database partitions AdmPlan–30
- logical databases DWC–279
- logical nodes; see database partition servers AdmImpl–367, AdmImpl–403, AdmPerf–37
- logical operators, search rules SQLRef1–224
- logical partitioning keys
  - description ReplGd–48
- logical partitions
  - multiple AdmPerf–37
- logical tables DWC–279
- LOGIN_TIMEOUT server option
  - valid settings FedSys–317, SQLRef1–764
- logpath configuration parameter AdmPerf–464
- logretain configuration parameter
  - AdmPerf–468, DatRec–39
- logreuse parameter (for Apply)
  - ReplGd–144, ReplGd–311
- logreuse parameter (for Capture)
  - ReplGd–126, ReplGd–318, ReplGd–326
- logreuse parameter (for Replication Alert Monitor)
  - ReplGd–174
- logs
  - active DatRec–34
  - allocation DatRec–49
  - archiving on demand DatRec–51
  - audit AdmImpl–271
  - blocking logging on log disk full condition WhatsNew–13
- circular logging DatRec–49
- logs (continued)
  - configuration parameters
    - affecting log activity AdmPerf–465
  - configuration parameters
    - affecting log files AdmPerf–455
  - created by governor tool AdmPerf–333
  - database DatRec–34
  - Database Logging wizard WhatsNew–40
  - directory, full DatRec–50
  - dual logging
    - mirrorlogpath configuration parameter WhatsNew–13
  - first active log file configuration parameter AdmPerf–465
  - flushing DatRec–34
  - importing example ICCAG–55
  - reading ICCAG–55
  - infinite active logging WhatsNew–13
  - listing during roll forward CMD–611, DatRec–134
  - location of log files configuration parameter AdmPerf–464
  - log buffer size configuration parameter AdmPerf–395
  - log retain enable configuration parameter AdmPerf–468
  - log retain status indicator configuration parameter AdmPerf–489
  - managing DatRec–45
  - mirror log path AdmPerf–462
  - mirroring DatRec–37
  - MQSeries DWC–218
  - newlogpath configuration parameter AdmPerf–460
  - number of primary log files configuration parameter AdmPerf–457
  - number of secondary log files configuration parameter AdmPerf–459
  - offline archived DatRec–34
  - online archived DatRec–34
  - overflow log path AdmPerf–463
  - preventing loss DatRec–53
  - recovery range and soft checkpoint interval configuration parameter AdmPerf–467
  - recovery, allocating APIRef–314
logs (continued)

removal DatRec=49
size of log files configuration
parameter AdmPerf=455
storage required DatRec=9
user exit program DatRec=9

LONG SECOND configuration
parameter RepGd=27

LONG SECOND configuration parameter

logstdout parameter (for Apply)
RepGd=145, RepGd=311
logstdout parameter (for Capture)
RepGd=127, RepGd=318, RepGd=326
logstdout parameter (for Replication Alert Monitor) RepGd=174

long C/C++ type ADG1–199

long data

inserts and updates, in CLI
CLIRef=125
retrieving data in pieces
CLIRef=111
sending data in pieces
CLIRef=111

long field manager log records

add long field record APIRef=589
delete long field record
APIRef=589
description APIRef=589
non-update long field record
APIRef=589

long fields

buffered inserts, restriction
ADG1=443
caching behavior for
AdmPerf=307
differences by platform
ADG1=485, ConnUG=41
estimating data size requirements for
AdmPlan=95

long int C/C++ type ADG1–199
long long C/C++ type ADG1–199
long long private sort memory utilization health indicators
SysMon=502
long term private sort memory utilization health indicator
SysMon=503

LONG VARCHAR data type

C/C++, conversion ADG1–199

LONG VARCHAR function

basic description SQLRef=255
description SQLRef=394
values and arguments
SQLRef=1–394
LONG VARCHAR function

basic description SQLRef=255
description SQLRef=395
values and arguments
SQLRef=1–395

LONGCHAR function

description SQLRef=255
values and arguments
SQLRef=394
LONG STRING function

description SQLRef=255
values and arguments
SQLRef=394
LONG VARCHAR type

C/C++, conversion ADG1–199

LONG VARCHAR data type

(continued)

COBOL ADG1–231
description SQLRef=93
for CREATE TABLE SQLRef=332
FORTRAN ADG1–251
in static SQL programs
ADG1=104
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2=143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2=307
unsupported FedSys=18,
SQLRef=1–53
user-defined functions (UDFs)
C/C ADG2=106
LONG VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA
data type

routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2=307
LONG VARCHAR data type

(continued)

LONG VARGRAPHIC
C/C++, conversion ADG1–199

COBOL ADG1–231
description SQLRef=95
FORTRAN ADG1–251
in static SQL programs
ADG1=104
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2=143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2=307
unsupported FedSys=18,
SQLRef=1–53
LONG VARGRAPHIC data types

RepGd=97
LONG VARGRAPHIC
parameter to UDF ADG2–106
LONG VARCHAR Real

basic description SQLRef=255
description SQLRef=394
values and arguments
SQLRef=1–394
LONG VARCHAR function

basic description SQLRef=255
description SQLRef=395
values and arguments
SQLRef=1–395
LONGDATA COMPAT CLI/ODBC

keyword CLIRef=1–124,
CLIRef=1–323
longerror precompile option
CMD=506
LONG VARBINARY data type

conversion to C CLIRef=1–360
display size CLIRef=2–479
length CLIRef=2–478
precision CLIRef=2–475
LONG VARBINARY L data type

scale CLIRef=2–476
LONG VARCHAR data type

conversion to C CLIRef=1–360
display size CLIRef=2–479
length CLIRef=2–478
precision CLIRef=2–475
LONG VARGRAPHIC data type

conversion to C CLIRef=1–360
display size CLIRef=2–479
length CLIRef=2–478
precision CLIRef=2–475
scale CLIRef=2–476

LOOP statement SQLRef=2–789
Lotus Approach queries object type
DWC=102, ICCAG=111
lower case conversion scalar function
CLIRef=1–203
LSN (log sequence number)
APIRef=589
LTRIM function(SYSFUNK.LTRIM)
SQLRef=1–255
LTRIM function

basic description SQLRef=1–255
LTRIM scalar function

description SQLRef=1–396,
SQLRef=1–398
listed CLIRef=1–203
values and arguments
SQLRef=1–396, SQLRef=1–398
LU 6.2 configuration worksheet
DWC=294
LU worksheets ClientQB=52,
ConnSupp=164, DWC=294,
InstConf=40, InstConf=64

M

M, deprecated spatial function
SpatialGuide=551
MA free element SysMon=231
MA free_bottom element
SysMon=232
machines list, specifying in a
partitioned environment
AdmImpl=367
maintaining document structure
XMLExt–98
maintenance ICCAG–65
makefile
commands ADG2–97
description ADG3–97
Manage Information Catalog wizard
WMInstall–2, WMInstall–9
MANAGED BY clause, CREATE TABLESPACE statement
SQLRef2–396
management
retrieving column data
XMLExt–104
searching XML documents
XMLExt–110
updating column data
XMLExt–109
manipulating data
at registration ReplGd–111
at subscription ReplGd–112
creating computed columns
ReplGd–113
renaming columns ReplGd–113
manually adding databases
ClientQB–28, EECConnWin–92,
EEConnWin–128, InstConf–20,
PEConnQB–50, PEConnQB–64,
PEQB–51, ServerQB–200
map pages
extent AdmPerf–20
space AdmPerf–20
map, partitioning SQLRef1–26
mapping scheme
determining RDB_node mapping
XMLExt–61, XMLExt–133
determining SQL mapping
XMLExt–61, XMLExt–133
figure of DAD for the
XMLExt–50, XMLExt–51
for XML collections XMLExt–50,
XMLExt–51
for XML columns XMLExt–50,
XMLExt–51
FROM clause XMLExt–64,
XMLExt–137
introduction XMLExt–119
ORDER BY clause XMLExt–64,
XMLExt–137
RDB_node mapping requirements
XMLExt–64, XMLExt–65,
XMLExt–139
requirements XMLExt–63
SELECT clause XMLExt–63,
XMLExt–137
mapping scheme (continued)
SQL mapping requirements
XMLExt–63, XMLExt–137
SQL mapping scheme
XMLExt–62, XMLExt–133
SQL_stmt XMLExt–60,
XMLExt–133
WHERE clause XMLExt–64,
XMLExt–137
mapping SQLCODEs ConnUG–77
mapping SQLCODEs
NOMAP parameter ConnUG–77
tailoring ConnUG–78
mapping
data types between tables
ReplGd–92
nonrelational data DWC–279
source columns to target columns
ReplGd–92
sources to targets ReplGd–75
steps to data sources DWC–132
table spaces to buffer pools
AdmPlan–142
tables to database partition
groups AdmPlan–143
tables to table spaces
AdmPlan–149
maps
table space AdmPlan–119
master tables (update-anywhere)
overview ReplGd–87
recapturing changes ReplGd–49
materialized query tables (MQT)
Design Advisor WhatsNew–40
incremental maintenance during
load append WhatsNew–34
incremental maintenance using a
staging table WhatsNew–28
on nicknames WhatsNew–28
user-maintained WhatsNew–28
with non-aggregated joins
WhatsNew–28
materialized query tables
altering properties AdmImpl–203
automatic summary tables
AdmPerf–210
check pending state DatMov–124
creating AdmImpl–137
database design considerations
AdmPlan–86
definition SQLRef2–332
dependant immediate
DatMov–124
dropping AdmImpl–214
on nicknames FedSys–269
materialized query tables (continued)
REFRESH TABLE statement
SQLRef2–633
refreshing DatMov–124
refreshing data AdmImpl–204
replicated AdmPlan–111
replicated, in partitioned
databases AdmPerf–194
MAX function
basic description SQLRef1–255
detailed format description
SQLRef1–278
values and arguments
SQLRef1–278
max_agent_overflows element
SysMon–212
max_columnretries AdmPerf–504
max_coordagents configuration
parameter AdmPerf–447
MAX_COORDAGENTS parameter
ConnUG–153, ConnUG–156
max_data_received_1024 element
SysMon–447
max_data_received_128 element
SysMon–444
max_data_received_16384 element
SysMon–450
max_data_received_2048 element
SysMon–448
max_data_received_256 element
SysMon–445
max_data_received_31999 element
SysMon–451
max_data_received_4096 element
SysMon–449
max_data_received_512 element
SysMon–446
max_data_received_64000 element
SysMon–452
max_data_received_8192 element
SysMon–450
max_data_received_1024 element
SysMon–453
max_data_sent_256 element
SysMon–445
max_data_sent_2048 element
SysMon–448
max_data_sent_128 element
SysMon–444
max_data_sent_16384 element
SysMon–450
max_data_sent_256 element
SysMon–445
max_data_sent_31999 element
SysMon–451
max_data_sent_4096 element
SysMon–449
max_data_sent_512 element
SysMon–446
max_data_sent_64000 element
SysMon–452
max_data_sent_8192 element
SysMon–450
max_data_sent_1024 element
SysMon–453
max_data_sent_128 element
SysMon–444
max_data_sent_16384 element
SysMon–450
max_data_sent_2048 element
SysMon–447
max_data_sent_256 element
SysMon–445
max_data_sent_31999 element
SysMon–451

Master Index 121
max_data_sent_4096 element
SysMon–448
max_data_sent_512 element
SysMon–446
max_data_sent_64000 element
SysMon–452
max_data_sent_8192 element
SysMon–449
max_data_sent_gt64000 element
SysMon–453
max_logagents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–449
max_network_time_16_ms element
SysMon–455
max_network_time_2_ms element
SysMon–454
max_network_time_32_ms element
SysMon–456
max_network_time_4_ms element
SysMon–454
max_network_time_8_ms element
SysMon–455
max_network_time_gt32_ms element
SysMon–456
max_notifications_minutes parameter
AdmPerf–176
max_notifications_per_alert parameter
AdmPerf–176
max_querydegree configuration parameter
AdmPerf–506
MAX_SYNCH_MINUTES data blocking
ReplGd–69
max_time_diff configuration parameter
AdmPerf–505
maxagents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–445
maxagents configuration parameter
effect on memory use
AdmPerf–251
for memory management
AdmPerf–44
MAXAGENTS parameter
ConnUG–156, ConnUG–163
maxappls configuration parameter
AdmPerf–440
MAXAPPLS configuration parameter
ReplGd–27
maxappls configuration parameter
effect on memory use
AdmPerf–251
for memory management
AdmPerf–44
maxagents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–446
maxcoordagents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–251
MAXDARI parameter
ConnUG–163
maxfilop configuration parameter
AdmPerf–442
maximum agent overflows monitor element
SysMon–212
maximum database files open per application configuration parameter
AdmPerf–442
maximum database heap allocated monitor element
SysMon–289
maximum extent in range monitor element
SysMon–345
maximum Java interpreter heap size configuration parameter
AdmPerf–427
maximum network time for statement monitor element
SysMon–457
maximum number of active applications configuration parameter
AdmPerf–440
maximum number of agents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–445
maximum number of agents registered monitor element
SysMon–206
maximum number of agents waiting monitor element
SysMon–207
maximum number of associated agents monitor element
SysMon–211
maximum number of concurrent agents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–446
maximum number of concurrent connections monitor element
SysMon–191, SysMon–432
maximum number of concurrently active databases configuration parameter
AdmPerf–515
maximum number of coordinating agents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–447
maximum number of coordinating agents monitor element
SysMon–209
maximum number of fenced processes configuration parameter
AdmPerf–453
maximum number of locks held monitor element
SysMon–307
maximum number of tablequeue buffers overflows monitor element
SysMon–405
maximum outbound number of bytes received monitor element
SysMon–443
maximum outbound number of bytes sent monitor element
SysMon–442
maximum page in range monitor element
SysMon–345
maximum percent of lock list before escalation configuration parameter
AdmPerf–429
maximum private workspace size monitor element
SysMon–285
maximum query degree of parallelism configuration parameter
description
AdmPerf–506
effect on query optimization
AdmPerf–163
maximum secondary log space used monitor element
SysMon–289
maximum shared workspace size monitor element
SysMon–282
maximum size of application group memory set configuration parameter
AdmPerf–402
maximum size of memory pool monitor element
SysMon–216
maximum storage for lock list configuration parameter
AdmPerf–397
maximum table reorganize phase monitor element
SysMon–363
maximum time difference among nodes configuration parameter
AdmPerf–505
maximum total log space used monitor element
SysMon–290
maxlocks configuration parameter
AdmPerf–429
maxtoffilop configuration parameter
AdmPerf–443
MDC (multidimensional clustering) AdmPlan–62
MDC tables AdmPlan–77
MDC tables choosing dimensions
AdmPlan–73
media failure
catalog node considerations
DatRec–14
logs DatRec–9

122  DB2 Master Index
memory requirements
reducing the impact of DatRec–14
member operator, C/C restriction
ADG1–192
Members within a multidimensional
database object type DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
MEMLMT parameter RepIdG–442
memory model
database-manager shared
memory AdmPerf–254
described AdmPerf–44
database pool identifier monitor
element SysMon–214
memory pool watermark monitor
element SysMon–217
memory requirements
Data Links Manager
AIX DLMgrQB–41
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–83
Windows DLMgrQB–17
database system monitor
SysMon–7
FCM buffer pool AdmPerf–256
Memory Tracker command
CMD–114
memory usage tools ConnUG–145
memory_limit parameter
overview RepIdG–127
tuning RepIdG–4
use with asncap command
RepIdG–318
use with asncmd command
RepIdG–326
memory
agent communication
AdmPerf–417
agent private AdmPerf–405
allocation for unequal code pages
ADG1–408
applheapsz configuration
parameter AdmPerf–410
application communication
AdmPerf–417
application shared AdmPerf–402
Apply program RepIdG–5
asheapsz configuration
parameter AdmPerf–418
batch jobs RepIdG–3
buffer-pool allocation at startup
AdmPerf–271
Capture program RepIdG–3
database manager instance
AdmPerf–422
memory (continued)
database shared AdmPerf–391
dbheap configuration parameter
AdmPerf–392
global, components of
AdmPerf–258
instance memory configuration
parameter AdmPerf–422
organization of use AdmPerf–251
package cache size configuration
parameter AdmPerf–400
planning RepIdG–3
reading log records RepIdG–4
registations RepIdG–4
Replication Alert Monitor
RepIdG–5
sort heap size configuration
parameter AdmPerf–405
sort heap threshold configuration
parameter AdmPerf–407
statement heap size configuration
parameter AdmPerf–409
subscription sets RepIdG–5
transactions RepIdG–3
tuning parameters that affect
AdmPerf–261
using CAPMON table to tune
RepIdG–4
when allocated AdmPerf–251
merge join AdmPerf–188
MERGE option
ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
merging
duplicate object types with a
customized extract program
ICCAG–51
duplicate objects with a
customized extract program
ICCAG–51
object types DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
subscription sets RepIdG–206
triggers RepIdG–13
message anchors currently free
monitor element SysMon–231
message files
definition ADG1–78
export, import, and load
DatMov–1, DatMov–32,
DatMov–100
message pool size DWC–307
message prefix Msg–1
message queues, for journals
RepIdG–35
message structure Msg–1
message suffix Msg–1
message type DWC–269
messages RepIdG–165, RepIdG–167,
RepIdG–549
Messages Msg–1
messages precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–506
messages, introduction Msg–1
messages
accessing help text CMD–168
audit facility AdmImpl–279
BLAST wrapper LSDCGuide–109
Documentum wrapper
LSDCGuide–62
Excel wrapper LSDCGuide–78
exchanging, DB2 ConnSupp–27
functions SpatialGuide–148
migration information
SpatialGuide–150
overview DatMov–389,
DatRec–205
shape information
SpatialGuide–150
Spatial Extender
CLP SpatialGuide–150
parts of SpatialGuide–143
stored procedures
SpatialGuide–146
table-structured file wrapper
LSDCGuide–25
XML wrapper LSDCGuide–109
Messages
ADM Msg–3, Msg–5, Msg–3
ASN Msg–31
AUD Msg–3
CCA Msg–123
CLI Msg–133
DB2 Msg–279
DBA Msg–147
DBI Msg–217
DBT Msg–273
DIA Msg–3
DWC Msg–321
GOV Msg–3
GSE Msg–473
ICC Msg–445
ICM Msg–445
replication messages Msg–31
SAT Msg–527
SPM Msg–537
SQL Msg–5
SQLSTATE Msg–555

Master Index 123
messaging, MQSeries DWC–215
metacharacters CMD–181
metadata grammar DWC–279
metadata mappings
  business subject area objects ICCAG–127
  column mapping objects ICCAG–127
  column or field objects ICCAG–127
  database objects ICCAG–127
  DB2 OLAP Integration Server and the Data Warehouse Center DWC–273
  file objects ICCAG–127
  IMS DBD objects ICCAG–127
  IMS segment objects ICCAG–127
  Information Catalog Center and the Data Warehouse Center ICCAG–127
  Information Catalog Center and the OLAP server ICCAG–137
  Process objects ICCAG–127
  relational table or view objects ICCAG–127
  Star schema objects ICCAG–127
  transformation objects ICCAG–127
metadata
  characters CLIRef1–196
  exporting DWC–211
  exporting to a tag language file DWC–212
  migrating ICCAG–5
  preparing to publish Data Warehouse Center metadata ICCAG–60
  preparing to publish OLAP server metadata ICCAG–58
  publishing ICCAG–57
  synchronizing ICCAG–57
  updating ICCAG–62
METHOD clause
  DROP statement SQLRef2–513
  method designator syntax element SQLRef1–xx, SQLRef2–xi
  method invocation SQLRef1–185
  method name SQLRef1–63
  method privileges AdmImpl–248
  method signature SQLRef1–176
methods (continued)
  invoking SQLRef1–185
  overloaded SQLRef1–176
  overriding WhatsNew–68
  overview ADG1–22, ADG2–10
  routines ADG2–3
  SQL SQLRef1–176
  SQL language element SQLRef1–176
  type preserving SQLRef1–176
  user-defined SQLRef1–176
  MIA LANGLEVEL precompile
  MICROSECOND function
  basic description SQLRef1–256
  description SQLRef1–399
  values and arguments SQLRef1–399
  Microsoft Cluster Server (MSCS) DatRec–181
  Microsoft ODBC CLIRef1–11
  Microsoft OLE DB Provider for ODBC
  OLE DB support ADG1–366
  Microsoft SNA Client
  configuring ClientQB–55,
  ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43
  version required ClientQB–55,
  ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43
  Microsoft SNA Server
  configuring ClientQB–54,
  ConnSupp–15, InstConf–42
  configuring for Windows N InstConf–65
Microsoft specifications
  accessing data ADG1–16
  ADO (ActiveX Data Object) ADG1–16
  MTS (Microsoft Transaction Server) ADG1–16
  RDO (Remote Data Object) ADG1–16
  Visual Basic ADG1–16
  Visual C ADG1–16
Microsoft SQL Server
  configuring access to FedSys–175
  configuring for Windows NT,
  Windows 2000, Windows XP
  DWC–68
  default forward type mappings
  FedSys–337, SQLRef1–775
  default reverse data type mappings FedSys–353,
  SQLRef1–791
  federated server setup FedSys–84
Microsoft SQL Server (continued)
  isolation levels FedSys–293
  LOB support FedSys–296
  ODBC driver, configuring on Windows NT, Windows 2000,
  Windows XP DWC–68
  replication restrictions RepGd–45
  software requirements FedSys–40
  tuning data source configuration FedSys–183
Microsoft Transaction Server
  specification
  accessing data ADG1–16
  Microsoft Visual C
  IBM DB2 Universal Database
  Project Add-In ADG1–64
Microsoft Windows
  applications ConnUG–21
  MIDDLE_SECONDS function
  basic description SQLRef1–256
  description SQLRef1–400
  values and arguments SQLRef1–400
  midnight, seconds since scalar
  function CLIRef1–203
  Migrate Database API Ref–368
  MIGRATE DATABASE command CMD–502
Microsoft Instance command CMD–84
  Migrate the DB2 Administration Server command CMD–6
  migrating
  applications ADG3–49
  databases ServerQB–25,
  ServerQB–30, ServerQB–37
  DB2 ServerQB–30, ServerQB–36,
  ServerQB–37, ServerQB–238
  DB2 Administration Server (DAS)
  ServerQB–36
  DB2 Connect EEConnWin–63
  DB2 Version 7 metadata
  ICCAG–5
  DB2
  on UNIX ServerQB–33
  on Windows ServerQB–29
  recommendations
  ServerQB–20
  restrictions ServerQB–19
  space considerations
  ServerQB–23
  DLFF-enabled file system to
  another hard disk DLMAKR–80
  explain tables ServerQB–238
  instances, on UNIX ServerQB–34
migrating (continued)
XML Extender to Version 8
XMLExt-44
migration begin log record
APIRef–589
migration end log record APIRef–589
migration applications APIRef–623
DB2 File Manager for Solaris
DLMgrQB–83
DB2 File Manager for Windows
DLMgrQB–17
from DB2 Data Links for AIX
Version 6.1 DLMgrQB–41
from DB2 Data Links for AIX
Version 7.1 DLMgrQB–41
from DB2 Data Links for AIX
Version 7.2 DLMgrQB–41
on AIX DLMgrQB–41
on Solaris DLMgrQB–83
on Windows DLMgrQB–17
planning FedSys–39
Spatial Extender SpatialGuide–49
MIN function SQLRef–280
MIN function
basic description SQLRef–256
min_dec_div_3 configuration
parameter AdmPerf–420
min_priv_mem configuration
parameter AdmPerf–415
mincommit configuration parameter
AdmPerf–465
mincommit database configuration
parameter DatRec–39
mini-cycles ReplGd–69
minimum connection entries monitor
element SysMon–233
minimum fcm buffers free monitor
element SysMon–231
minimum message anchors monitor
element SysMon–232
minimum network time for
statement monitor element
SysMon–458
minimum outbound number of bytes
received monitor element
SysMon–443
minimum outbound number of bytes
sent monitor element SysMon–443
minimum recovery time until
rollforward monitor element
SysMon–339
minimum request blocks monitor
element SysMon–234
MINPCTUSED clause AdmImpl–150
MINPCTUSED clause
for online index defragmentation
AdmPerf–24
MINUTE function
basic description SQLRef–256
description SQLRef–401
values and arguments
SQLRef–401
MINUTE scalar function
CLIRef–203
mirror log path configuration
parameter AdmPerf–462
mirroring
logs DatRec–37
mirtrologpath configuration
parameter AdmPerf–462
MIRRORLOGPATH configuration
parameter DatRec–37
mirtrologpath database
configuration parameter DatRec–39
mixed code page environments
package names ADG1–396
mixed data
definition SQLRef–93
LIKE predicate SQLRef–236
mixed Extended UNIX Code
considerations ADG1–405
mixed-byte data
iSeries server ADG1–483,
ConnUG–41
OS/390 server ADG1–483,
ConnUG–41
mixing DB2 APIs and DB2 CLI
multithreaded CLIRef–154
mixing embedded SQL and DB2 CLI
CLIRef–215
mixing embedded SQL and DB2 CLI
multithreaded CLIRef–154
MLineFromShape, deprecated spatial
function SpatialGuide–551
MOD function
basic description SQLRef–256
description SQLRef–402
values and arguments
SQLRef–402
MOD scalar function CLIRef–203
MODE CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef–324
mode description, creating
ConnSupp–37
MODE keyword, LOCK TABLE
statement SQLRef–614
mode name ClientQB–52,
ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40,
InstConf–64
MODENT ClientQB–52,
ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40,
InstConf–64
model for DB2 programming
ADG1–45
modeling application performance
using catalog statistics
AdmPerf–149
using manually adjusted catalog
statistics AdmPerf–148
modifiers file type
export utility APIRef–408
for export utility DatMov–8,
DatMov–17
for import utility APIRef–424,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
for load utility DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
Load API APIRef–130
modifies
file type
EXPORT command CMD–302
IMPORT command CMD–375
LOAD command CMD–454
MODIFIES SQL DATA clause
external routines ADG2–89
MODIFY command ReplGd–454
modifying a table AdmImpl–183
modifying
columns AdmImpl–186
nicknames FedSys–228
server definitions FedSys–233
wrappers FedSys–225
mon_heap_sz configuration
parameter AdmPerf–423,
SysMon–7
MONENQ (Monitor enqueue) table
ReplGd–538
Monitor alerts (ALERTS) table
ReplGd–533
Monitor conditions (CONDITIONS)
table ReplGd–534
Monitor contacts (CONTACTS) table
ReplGd–537
Monitor control server
adding to Replication Center
ReplGd–254
control tables at ReplGd–533
creating control tables
ReplGd–169
Monitor control tables
ALERTS (Monitor alerts)
ReplGd–533
CONDITIONS (Monitor conditions) ReplGd–534
Monitor control tables (continued)

- CONTACTGRP (Monitor group contacts) ReplGd–537
- CONTACTTS (Monitor contacts) ReplGd–537
- GROUPS (Monitor groups) ReplGd–538
- list of ReplGd–533
- MONEQ (Monitor enqueue) ReplGd–538
- MONERSERVERS (Monitor servers) ReplGd–539
- MONERACE (Monitor trace) ReplGd–540
- MONTRAIL (Monitor trail) ReplGd–540
- monitor data organization SysMon–4
- Monitor enqueue (MONEQ) table ReplGd–538
- Monitor group contacts (CONTACTGRP) table ReplGd–537
- Monitor groups (GROUPS) table ReplGd–538
- monitor heap utilization health indicators SysMon–521
- Monitor qualifiers, naming rules ReplGd–301
- Monitor servers (MONERSERVERS) table ReplGd–539
- monitor switches
  - description SysMon–11
  - setting from a client application SysMon–16
  - setting from the CLP SysMon–13
- Monitor trace (MONERACE) table ReplGd–540
- Monitor trail (MONTRAIL) table ReplGd–540
- monitor_errors parameter ReplGd–178
- monitor_interval parameter (for Replication Alert Monitor) ReplGd–174
- monitor_path parameter ReplGd–174
- Monitor
  - See Replication Alert Monitor
  - monitoring automated ReplGd–168
  - monitoring (continued)
  - capturing a snapshot from a client application SysMon–31
  - capturing a snapshot using SQL SysMon–22, SysMon–27
  - connections
    - DB2 Connect server
      - ConnUG–95
    - database events SQLRef1–23, SysMon–45
    - database system SysMon–3
database for OS/400 ReplGd–180
  - historical trends ReplGd–163
  - how to AdmPerf–316
  - rh processes Admlmpl–362
  - replication WhatsNew–54
  - status of programs ReplGd–163
  - Windows Performance Monitor ConnUG–86
- MONITV parameter ReplGd–442
- MONLMT parameter ReplGd–442
- monotonicity AdmPlan–77
- MONERSERVERS (Monitor servers) table ReplGd–539
- MONTH function
  - basic description SQLRef1–256
  - description SQLRef1–403
  - values and arguments SQLRef1–403
- MONTH scalar function CLIRef1–203
- MONTHNAME function
  - basic description SQLRef1–256
  - description SQLRef1–404
  - values and arguments SQLRef1–404
- MONTHNAME scalar function CLIRef1–203
- MONTABLE (Monitor trace) table ReplGd–540
- MONTABLE (Monitor trail) table ReplGd–540
- more result sets CLI function CLIRef2–289
- most recent connection elapsed time mouse element SysMon–461
- most recent response time for connect monitor element SysMon–461
- most recent statement elapsed time mouse element SysMon–393
- most recent unit of work elapsed time monitor element SysMon–195
- mounting CD-ROM DLMgrQB–51, DLMgrQB–91
- moving a target table from DB2
- Relational Connect to remote database DWC–111
- Moving Average DWC–209
- moving data
  - between databases APIRef–424,
  - CMD–375, DatMov–42,
  - DatMov–67
  - replicating DWC–175
to multidimensional tables
  - AdmPlan–77
- MPointFromShape, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide–551
- MPolyFromShape, deprecated spatial function SpatialGuide–551
- MPP coordinator commit log record APIRef–589
- MPP environment AdmPlan–30
- MPP subordinator commit log record APIRef–589
- MPP subordinator prepare log record APIRef–589
- MQPUBLISH function
  - basic description SQLRef1–256
  - description SQLRef1–405
  - values and arguments SQLRef1–405
- MQPublishXML function
  - XMLExt–262
- MQRcvAllXML function
  - XMLExt–277
- MQREAD function
  - basic description SQLRef1–256
  - description SQLRef1–408
  - values and arguments SQLRef1–408
- MQREADALL function
  - basic description SQLRef1–257
  - description SQLRef1–493
  - values and arguments SQLRef1–493
- MQREADALLCLOB function
  - description SQLRef1–495
  - values and arguments SQLRef1–495
- MQReadAllXML function
  - XMLExt–266
- MQReadAllXMLCLOB function
  - XMLExt–270
- MQREADCLOB function
  - description SQLRef1–410
MQREADCLOB function (continued)
values and arguments
SQLRef1–410
MQReadXML function XMLExt–264
MQReadXMLCLOB function XMLExt–269
MQRECEIVE function
basic description SQLRef1–257
description SQLRef1–412
values and arguments
SQLRef1–412
MQRECEIVEALL function
basic description SQLRef1–257
description SQLRef1–497
values and arguments
SQLRef1–497
MQRECEIVEALLCLOB function
description SQLRef1–500
values and arguments
SQLRef1–500
MReceiveaXML function
XMLExt–275
MQRECEIVECLOB function
description SQLRef1–414
values and arguments
SQLRef1–414
MQReceiveXML function
XMLExt–273
MQReceiveXMLCLOB function
XMLExt–280
MQSEND function
basic description SQLRef1–257
description SQLRef1–416
values and arguments
SQLRef1–416
MSENDXML function XMLExt–281
MSENDXMLFILE function
XMLExt–283
MSendXMLFILECLOB function
XMLExt–285
MQSeries
creating views DWC–215
error log file DWC–218
importing DWC–216
installation requirements
DWC–216
support for applications
ADG1–19
user-defined program DWC–217
using with the Data Warehouse Center DWC–214
XML metadata and DWC–216
MQSUBSCRIBE function
basic description SQLRef1–257
description SQLRef1–418
MQSUBSCRIBE function (continued)
values and arguments
SQLRef1–418
MQT (materialized query tables)
Design Advisor WhatsNew–40
incremental maintenance during
load append WhatsNew–34
incremental maintenance using a
staging table WhatsNew–28
on nicknames WhatsNew–28
user-maintained WhatsNew–28
with non-aggregated joins
WhatsNew–28
MQUNSUBSCRIBE function
description SQLRef1–420
values and arguments
SQLRef1–420
MCS (Microsoft Cluster Server)
DatRec–181
MTO interface DWC–279
MTS and COM distributed
transaction support
IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–380
MTS support
abling in DB2 ADG1–380
multi-byte character support
code points for special characters
ADG1–394
multi-byte code pages
Chinese (Traditional) code sets
ADG1–404
Japanese code sets ADG1–404
multi-byte considerations
Chinese (Traditional) code sets
C/C ADG1–196
FORTRAN ADG1–252
REXX ADG1–336
Japanese and traditional Chinese
EUC code sets
COBOL ADG1–235
Japanese code sets
C/C ADG1–196
FORTRAN ADG1–252
REXX ADG1–336
multi-partition database partition
group AdmPlan–102
multi-threaded applications
CLIRef1–151
multi-threaded applications, building
(continued)
with Linux C++ ADG3–252
with Solaris C ADG3–265
with Solaris C++ ADG3–278
multi-threaded applications, CLI
model CLIRef1–153
multi-threaded applications build files for ADG3–94
multi-tier replication
defining subscription sets
ReplGd–85
multidimensional clustering (MDC)
AdmPlan–62, WhatsNew–25
multidimensional clustering (MDC)
considerations DatMov–127
management of tables and
indexes AdmPerf–29
optimization strategies for
AdmPerf–209
multidimensional cube
loading with data DWC–242
Multidimensional databases object
type DWC–102, ICCAG–111
multidimensional tables AdmPlan–77
multidimensional tables
choosing dimensions
AdmPlan–73
density of values AdmPlan–73
in SMS table spaces AdmPlan–77
moving data to AdmPlan–77
using column expressions as
dimensions AdmPlan–77
multipage_alloc configuration
parameter AdmPerf–490
multipage_alloc configuration
parameter
effect on memory AdmPerf–19
setting for SMS table spaces
AdmPerf–19
multiple concurrent requests
changing isolation levels
APITRef–457
multiple DTDs
XML collections XMLExt–56
XML columns XMLExt–67
multiple instances AdmImpl–6
multiple instances
UNIX AdmImpl–22
use with Tivoli Storage Manager
DatRec–315
Windows AdmImpl–23
multiple logical nodes
configuring AdmImpl–404
multiple occurrence
affecting table size XMLExt–67, XMLExt–125
deleting elements and attributes XMLExt–129
DXX_SEQNO XMLExt–55, XMLExt–77
one column per side table XMLExt–55, XMLExt–77
order of elements and attributes XMLExt–125
orderBy attribute XMLExt–65, XMLExt–139
preserving the order of elements and attributes XMLExt–129
recomposing documents with XMLExt–65, XMLExt–139
searching elements and attributes XMLExt–110
updating collections XMLExt–129
updating elements and attributes XMLExt–109, XMLExt–129, XMLExt–196
updating XML documents XMLExt–109, XMLExt–196
multiple partition configurations AdmPlan–30
multiple row VALUES clause result data type SQLRef–132
multiple target tables RepGd–83
multiple wait Data Warehouse Center WhatsNew–39
multiple-occurrence attribute
XMLExt–23
MULTIPLY_ALT function
basic description SQLRef–257
detailed format description
SQLRef–422
values and arguments, rules for
SQLRef–422
multisite update AdmPerf–51
Multisite Update Wizard ConnUG–70, EEConnWin–96, PEConnQB–56
multisite update configuration parameters AdmPerf–477
multisite updates AdmPlan–155, AdmPlan–156, CLIRef–157
multisite updates configuration parameters ADG1–424
Control Center ConnUG–70, EEConnWin–96, PEConnQB–56
multisite updates (continued)
DB2 Connect support ADG1–492, ConnUG–50
distributed unit of work (DUOW) ConnUG–69, EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
enabling ConnUG–69, EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
federated transactions FedSys–211
host or iSeries applications accessing a DB2 UDB server AdmPlan–163
overview ADG1–419
precompiling applications ADG1–423
purpose ADG1–420
SQL statements in multisite update applications ADG1–421
sync point manager ConnUG–72, EEConnWin–98, PEConnQB–58
testing ConnUG–71, EEConnWin–97, PEConnQB–57
mutual takeover configuration DatRec–175
MVS (Multiple Virtual Storage)
DB2 address spaces ConnSupp–77
MVS console RepGd–453

N
name and address cleansing, Trillium DWC–194
named pipes, backing up to DatRec–71
Named Pipes configuring for a DB2 instance InstConf–63
using the CLP ClientQB–49, InstConf–37
parameter values worksheet ClientQB–50, InstConf–38
names Apply qualifier rules RepGd–301
Capture schema rules RepGd–301
display names RepGd–460
for Windows services RepGd–302
identifying columns in subselect SQLRef–552
Monitor qualifier rules RepGd–301
of Capture triggers RepGd–13
of replication services RepGd–460

names (continued)
subscription sets RepGd–199
use in deleting rows SQLRef–498

naming conventions
database manager objects APIRef–535, CMD–707
identifiers SQLRef–63
local database, OS/400 ConnSupp–36
qualified column rules SQLRef–63
remote database, OS/400 ConnSupp–55
Windows NT restrictions AdmImpl–384

naming rules
objects and users AdmImpl–227
naming rules (continued)
national language support (NLS)
RepIgd–14
national language support (NLS)
bidirectional CCSID support
character conversion ADG1–397
code page ADG1–397
converting character data
EEConnWin–158, PEConnQB–94, PEQB–100, ServerQB–256
enhancements WhatsNew–2
euro currency symbol
WhatsNew–2
mixed-byte data ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
new code pages, support
WhatsNew–2
warehouse transformers
WmInstall–95
national languages
available AdmPlan–225
considerations WmInstall–65
native error code CLIRef–62
native SQL text CLI function
CLIRef–292
nested table expressions
SQLRef–552
nested-loop join AdmPerf–188
Net.Data
accessing DB2 data
EEConnWin–12
and DB2 Connect ConnUG–28
connecting to Internet
EEConnWin–12
macros ConnUG–28
overview ADG1–20
NetBIOS node
uncataloging CMD–661
NetBIOS
configuring
communications on the DB2 server InstConf–56
on the client ClientQB–46, InstConf–33
using the CLP ClientQB–45, InstConf–32
NetBIOS (continued)
determining the logical adapter number ClientQB–46, InstConf–33
node
configuring InstConf–57
on the server InstConf–54
parameter values worksheet
ClientQB–46, InstConf–34
workstation name configuration parameter AdmPerf–497
 Netscape LDAP directory support
AdmImpl–353
NetView ConnSupp–77
network connectivity RepIgd–15
Network File System (NFS)
ServerQB–119, ServerQB–130,
ServerQB–142, ServerQB–153
Network File System (NFS)
using in the Data Warehouse Center DWC–96
network information
OS/400 application requester
ConnSupp–35
SQL/D5 application requester
ConnSupp–43
SQL/D5 on VM application server ConnSupp–71
SQL/D5 VSE application server setting up ConnSupp–63
SON(session outage notification) ConnSupp–64
network security
DB2 application requester
ConnSupp–127
DB2 application server
ConnSupp–108
DB2 UDB for iSeries application server ConnSupp–112
SQL/D5 application requester
ConnSupp–134
SQL/D5 on VM application server ConnSupp–115
network_time_bottom element
SysMon–458
network_time_top element
SysMon–457
network
adapter ConnUG–187
attachment, tuning ConnUG–174
communication controller
ConnUG–187
distributing the DB2 installation package InstConf–104
network (continued)
exchanging messages
ConnSupp–27
hardware ConnUG–187
ID ClientQB–52, ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
name ClientQB–52,
ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
performance tools ConnUG–145
reliability ConnUG–187
topology ConnUG–187
traffic ConnUG–187
tuning ConnUG–165
newlogpath configuration parameter
AdmPerf–460
newlogpath database configuration parameter DatRec–39
next-key locks
converting index to minimize
AdmPerf–303
effect of index type AdmPerf–86
in type-2 indexes AdmPerf–302
NEXTVAL AdmImpl–112
NEXTVAL expression ADG1–457
NEXTVAL-expression SQLRef–185
NFS environments, troubleshooting
DLMgrQB–61
NICKNAME clause
DROP statement SQLRef–513
nickname costing options
LSDCGuide–133
nicknames
altering LSDCGuide–135
changing a data type
LSDCGuide–135
changing a nickname option
LSDCGuide–136
column options, examples
FedSys–124
DB2 data sources, creating for
FedSys–135
definition SQLRef–63
description FedSys–16,
SQLRef–51, SQLRef–291
dropping FedSys–232
exposed names in FROM clause
SQLRef–63
for crossloader utility
RepIgd–158
FROM clause SQLRef–552
grant control privilege
SQLRef–591
grant privileges SQLRef–591
Informix, creating for FedSys–145
nicknames (continued)
Microsoft SQL Server, creating for FedSys–175
modifying FedSys–228
non-exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1–63
ODBC, creating for FedSys–187
OLE DB, creating for FedSys–195
on nicknames FedSys–124
on summary tables FedSys–124
Oracle, creating for FedSys–155
overview of creating FedSys–124
package privilege processing AdmImpl–254
qualifying a column name SQLRef1–63
referencing in SQL statements FedSys–286
registering ReplGd–39
restrictions
aggregate tables ReplGd–81
two-tier replication ReplGd–85
update-anywhere ReplGd–49
ReplGd–87
with CCD tables ReplGd–44
revoking privileges SQLRef2–663
SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1–552
setting column options FedSys–290
specifying costing options LSDCGuide–133
stored procedures FedSys–290
Sybase, creating for FedSys–165
triggers, on FedSys–211
using in SQL statements FedSys–203, FedSys–204
NIS
installation considerations PEQB–77, ServerQB–226
NL tag DWC–187, ICCAG–96
NLS (national language support) ReplGd–14
nname configuration parameter AdmPerf–497
NO ACTION delete rule SQLRef2–323
no commit (NC) CMD–264
NO SQL clause
external routines ADG2–89
nochecklengths file type modifier APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
NOCONVERT option ADG3–289
node AdmImpl–9, AdmPerf–51
node configuration file
changing AdmImpl–169
creating AdmImpl–40
description ServerQB–222
node connection retries configuration parameter AdmPerf–504
node directories
removing entries CMD–661
node directory AdmImpl–78
node level profile registry AdmImpl–30
node number monitor element SysMon–190
NODE server option
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
node synchronization DatRec–132
node with least available log space
monitor element SysMon–175
node/number element SysMon–190
nodedown event DatRec–175
nodefaults file type modifier
APIRef–424, CMD–375,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
nodegroups
definition SQLRef1–26
name SQLRef1–63
now database partition groups AdmImpl–79
renamed to database partition
group WhatsNew–2
NODENUMBER function (see DBPARTITIONNUM) SQLRef1–323
nodes
add new XMLExt–86
attribute_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–206
connection elapse time
AdmPerf–502
coordinating agents, maximum AdmPerf–447
creating XMLExt–86
DAD file configuration
XMLExt–23, XMLExt–80,
XMLExt–83, XMLExt–86
deleting XMLExt–86
description FedSys–119
nodes (continued)
directory APIRef–322,
ConnUG–55, ConnUG–56
directory entries, retrieving
APIRef–371
element_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–206
FCM daemon ServerQB–234
maximum time difference among
AdmPerf–505
message buffers, number
AdmPerf–503
name ConnUG–56, ConnUG–63
Open DCS Directory Scan API
APIRef–361
RDB_node XMLExt–65,
XMLExt–139
removing XMLExt–86
root_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–206
SOCKS APIRef–499, APIRef–500,
CMD–258
text_node XMLExt–58,
XMLExt–206
nodetype configuration parameter
AdmPerf–519
nodedup event DatRec–175
nodoublesedel file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–408,
APIRef–424, CMD–302, CMD–375,
CMD–454, DatMov–8, DatMov–17,
DatMov–42, DatMov–67,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179
nodeofchar file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
nodeheader file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179
nolinemacro precompile option CMD–506
NOLINEMACRO, PREP option
ADG1–166
NOMAP parameter ConnUG–58,
ConnUG–77
non-blocked event monitors
SysMon–63
non-DB2 relational data sources
locks ReplGd–12
registering ReplGd–39
restrictions
aggregate tables ReplGd–81
...
non-DB2 relational data sources (continued)

restrictions (continued)

multi-tier replication
RepGd–85
update anywhere RepGd–49,
RepGd–54, RepGd–87
source servers RepGd–12
using CCD tables RepGd–39
non-delimited ASCII (ASC) file
format DatMov–328
non-executable SQL statements
DECLARE CURSOR ADG1–40
INCLUDE ADG1–40
INCLUDE SQLDA ADG1–40
invoking SQLRef2–7
precompiler requirements
SQLRef2–7
non-exposed correlation-name in
FROM clause SQLRef1–63
non-IBM sources
supported versions and release
levels DWC–43
non-identity generated columns
DatMov–38, DatMov–119
non-propagatable transactions
APIRef–589
non-recoverable database
backup and recovery
AdmPlan–19, DatRec–3 load options DatMov–100
non-update long field record log
record APIRef–589
NONE security types ConnUG–192
nonparametric tests DWC–206
nonprimary indexes, dropping
AdmImpl–216
nonrelational data DWC–279
nonrelational data mapper DWC–279
nonrelational data sources
data type mappings, specifying
FedSys–18, SQLRef1–53
maintaining CCD tables
RepGd–61
using CCD tables RepGd–37
nonrepeatable read SQLRef1–827
normal abort log record APIRef–589
normal commit log record
APIRef–589
normalizing tables AdmPlan–57
nonrowwarnings file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–179
nonrowwarnings, file type modifier
DatMov–131

NOT ATOMIC compound SQL
application design ConnUG–150
DB2 Connect support ADG1–492,
ConnUG–49
NOT FENCED routines ADG2–20
NOT FOUND clause
WHENEVER statement
SQLRef2–754
NOT NULL clause
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
in NULL predicate SQLRef1–241
NOT NULL constraints AdmPlan–15

notebook
Program
Agent sites page DWC–226
Parameters page DWC–227
notify parameter RepGd–145,
RepGd–312
notifylevel configuration parameter
AdmPerl–510
notypeid file type modifier
APIRef–424, CMD–375
notypeid, file type modifier
DatMov–42, DatMov–67
NOW scalar function CLIRef1–203
NTFS
drive sharing DLMgrQB–17
formatted drive DLMgrQB–17
null-terminated character strings
SQLRef1–93
NULL CALL
in CREATE TYPE (Structured)
statement SQLRef2–428
NULL predicate rules SQLRef1–241
NULL string, setting blanks
CMD–178

null value, SQL
assignment SQLRef1–115
grouping-expressions, allowable
uses SQLRef1–552
occurrences in duplicate rows
SQLRef1–552
result columns SQLRef1–552
specified by indicator variable
SQLRef1–63
unknown condition SQLRef1–224

null value
definition SQLRef1–90
in column definitions
AdmPlan–52

NULL value
indicator variable to receive
NULL value ADG1–101
null-terminated character form CC
type ADG1–199
null-terminated strings
CNULREQD BIND option
ADG1–486, ConnUG–44
in CLI applications CLIRef1–57
null-terminator
variable-length graphic data,
processing ADG1–199
null
CAST specification SQLRef1–185
column definition AdmImpl–95
NULLID for OS/400 ConnUG–89
NULLIF function
basic description SQLRef1–257
description SQLRef1–424
values and arguments
SQLRef1–424

nullindchar file type modifier
APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
DatMov–179
num_agents element SysMon–409
num_assoc_agents element
SysMon–212
num_block_Ios element SysMon–260
num_compilation element
SysMon–407
num_db_backups configuration
parameter AdmPerl–474
num_estore_segs configuration
parameter
description AdmPerl–438
for memory management
AdmPerl–44
num_executions element
SysMon–406
num_freqvalues configuration
parameter AdmPerl–494
num_gw_conn_switches element
SysMon–213
NUM_INITAGENTS parameter
ConnUG–153, ConnUG–156
num_initfenced configuration
parameter AdmPerl–454
num_iocleaners configuration
parameter AdmPerl–433
num_iorderservers configuration
parameter AdmPerl–435
num_nodes_in_db2_instance element
SysMon–420
num_pages_from_block_Ios element
SysMon–260
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>num_pages_from_vectored_IOs</td>
<td>Inbound bytes received between 1 and 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon–434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num_poolagents</td>
<td>Outbound bytes received between 16385 and 31999 bytes monitor element SysMon–451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUM_POOLAGENTS parameter</td>
<td>Number of events monitored over 5 min element SysMon–409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnLG–153, ConnLG–156</td>
<td>Number of containers in range monitor element SysMon–346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num_quantiles</td>
<td>Number of quiescers monitor element SysMon–336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configuration parameter</td>
<td>Number of statements with network time between 16 and 32 ms monitor element SysMon–456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AdmPerf–465</td>
<td>Number of statements with network time between 4 and 8 ms monitor element SysMon–455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num_poolagents</td>
<td>Number of statements with network time between 8 and 16 ms monitor element SysMon–454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parameter AdmPerf–495</td>
<td>Number of statements with network time between 2 and 4 ms monitor element SysMon–450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMA-Q WhatsNew–3</td>
<td>Number of statements with network time greater than 32 ms monitor element SysMon–450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of agents created monitor element SysMon–409</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes received greater than 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon–453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of agents working on a statement monitor element SysMon–409</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 1 and 128 bytes monitor element SysMon–444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of associated agents monitor element SysMon–212</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 1025 and 2048 bytes monitor element SysMon–447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of block io requests monitor element SysMon–260</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 2049 and 4096 bytes monitor element SysMon–449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of block protection latch failures monitor element SysMon–328</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes received between 237 and 512 bytes monitor element SysMon–446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of commits to group configuration parameter AdmPerf–465</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes received between 32000 and 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon–452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of connections waiting for the client to send request monitor element SysMon–434</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes received between 513 and 1024 bytes monitor element SysMon–447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of connections waiting for the host to reply monitor element SysMon–433</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes received between 8193 and 16384 bytes monitor element SysMon–450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of containers in range monitor element SysMon–346</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes received greater than 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon–453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of containers in tablespace monitor element SysMon–340</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 1 and 128 bytes monitor element SysMon–444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of database backups configuration parameter AdmPerf–474</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 1025 and 2048 bytes monitor element SysMon–447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of event monitor activations monitor element SysMon–426</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 2049 and 4096 bytes monitor element SysMon–449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of event monitor flushes monitor element SysMon–425</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 237 and 512 bytes monitor element SysMon–446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of event monitor overflows monitor element SysMon–421</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 32000 and 64000 bytes monitor element SysMon–452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of extents the rebalancer has processed monitor element SysMon–335</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 513 and 1024 bytes monitor element SysMon–447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of idle agents monitor element SysMon–208</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 1025 and 2048 bytes monitor element SysMon–449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number of lock escalations monitor element SysMon–299</td>
<td>Number of statements with network bytes sent between 237 and 512 bytes monitor element SysMon–446</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
number of statements with
outbound bytes sent between 2049
and 4096 bytes monitor element
SysMon–448
number of statements with
outbound bytes sent between 257
and 512 bytes monitor element
SysMon–446
number of statements with
outbound bytes sent between 32000
and 64000 bytes monitor element
SysMon–452
number of statements with
outbound bytes sent between 4097
and 8192 bytes monitor element
SysMon–449
number of statements with
outbound bytes sent between 513
and 1024 bytes monitor element
SysMon–446
number of statements with
outbound bytes sent between 8193
and 16384 bytes monitor element
SysMon–450
number of statements with
outbound bytes sent greater than
64000 bytes monitor element
SysMon–453
number of successful fetches monitor
element SysMon–396
number of transmissions monitor
element SysMon–460
number of vectored io requests
monitor element SysMon–259
numbers
precision SQLRef1–619
scale SQLRef1–619
numdb configuration parameter
AdmPerf–515
numdb configuration parameter
AdmPerf–515
for memory use
AdmPerf–44
NUMDB parameter ConnUG–163
numeric conversion overflows
ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
NUMERIC data type
CC, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
FORTRAN ADG1–251
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
NUMERIC data type (continued)
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2–307
numeric data types
description SQLRef1–92
differences by platform
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
numeric host variables
C/C ADG1–172
COBOL ADG1–221
FORTRAN ADG1–245
NUMERIC or DECIMAL data type
description SQLRef1–92
NUMERIC parameter ADG2–106
NUMERIC SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
NUMERIC_STRING column option
valid settings FedSys–329,
SQLRef1–762
NUMERIC_STRING
column option
tuning FedSys–269
numeric assignments in SQL operations
SQLRef1–115
comparisons SQLRef1–115
numintragents configuration parameter
AdmPerf–451
numsegs configuration parameter
AdmPerf–437
NW (next key weak exclusive) mode
AdmPerf–61

O
object identifier (OID) SQLRef2–332
object identifier (OID)
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
CREATE VIEW statement
SQLRef2–464
object identifier columns
description ADG2–223
naming ADG2–212
object identifiers
creating constraints ADG2–222
generating automatically
ADG2–220
object instances
OLE automation routines
ADG2–132

Object Linking and Embedding
(OLE) ADG2–130
Object Linking and Embedding
automation
with Visual Basic ADG3–296
with Visual C++ ADG3–299
database table functions
description ADG2–290
sample files ADG3–98
sample program files ADG3–89
support in the DB2 AD Client
ADG3–3
Object REXX for Windows DWC–227
Object REXX on Windows
ADG3–323
object table SQLRef1–63
OBJECT tag
about DWC–187, ICCAG–96
ACTION.OBJINST DWC–187,
ICCAG–96
ACTION.OBJTYPE (ADD)
DWC–187, ICCAG–96
ACTION.OBJTYPE (APPEND)
DWC–187, ICCAG–96
ACTION.OBJTYPE
(DELETE, EXT) DWC–187,
ICCAG–96
ACTION.OBJTYPE
(DELETE) DWC–187,
ICCAG–96
ACTION.OBJTYPE (MERGE)
DWC–187, ICCAG–96
ACTION.OBJTYPE
(UPDATE) DWC–187, ICCAG–96
object types
appending properties DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
associating programs with
ICCAG–43
changing
description ICCAG–82
external names DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
ICON files DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
creating
with a customized extract
program ICCAG–48
defining attributes DWC–187,
ICCAG–96
defining properties DWC–193,
ICCAG–102
defining
description ICCAG–9
using tag language DWC–173,
ICCAG–11, ICCAG–82
object types (continued)
defining (continued)
   using the Information Catalog
   Center windows ICCAG–11
   deleting
   using tag language DWC–173,
   ICCAG–19, ICCAG–82
   using the Information Catalog
   Center windows ICCAG–19
description ICCAG–9
   designating as subject areas
   ICCAG–41
merging
duplicates with a customized
   extract program ICCAG–51
   syntax DWC–173, ICCAG–82
predefined DWC–102,
   ICCAG–11
updating
   using tag language ICCAG–16
   using the Information Catalog
   Center windows ICCAG–16
object-level security
description ICCAG–2
   privileges ICCAG–2
object-oriented COBOL restrictions
ADG1–236
objects
about ICCAG–21
   adding relationships
   using tag language DWC–176,
   ICCAG–85
   using the Information Catalog
   Center windows ICCAG–37
   changing attributes ReplGd–184
   copying ICCAG–22
   creating
   with a customized extract
   program ICCAG–48
   deactivating ReplGd–188
defining
   using the Information Catalog
   Center windows ICCAG–22
   using the tag language
   DWC–169, ICCAG–22,
   ICCAG–77
deleting
   using tag language DWC–169,
   DWC–173, ICCAG–26,
   ICCAG–77, ICCAG–82
   using the Information Catalog
   Center windows ICCAG–26
merging
duplicates with a customized
   extract program ICCAG–51
ODBC (open database connectivity)
   (continued)
   setting up UNIX environment
   CLIRef1–248, EEConnWin–142,
   PEConnQB–80
tuning ConnUG–88
   Unicode applications
   CLIRef1–169
vendor escape clauses
   CLIRef1–199
ODBC
   configuring access to FedSys–187
default forward type mappings
   FedSys–337, SQLRef1–775
   federated server setup FedSys–89
   isolation levels FedSys–293
   LOB support FedSys–296
   nicknames, valid objects for
   FedSys–16, SQLRef1–51
   software requirements FedSys–40
   traces
   Microsoft SQL Server data
   sources FedSys–183
   ODBC data sources
   FedSys–193
tuning data source configuration
   FedSys–193
OF clause
   CREATE VIEW statement
SQLRef2–464
 offline archived logs DatRec–34
offsets
   binding columns CLIRef1–107
   changing parameter bindings
   CLIRef1–99
OID column SQLRef2–332
OLAP functions
   BETWEEN clause SQLRef1–185
   CURRENT ROW clause
SQLRef1–185
description SQLRef1–185
ORDER BY clause SQLRef1–185
OVER clause SQLRef1–185
PARTITION BY clause
SQLRef1–185
RANGE clause SQLRef1–185
ROW clause SQLRef1–185
UNBOUNDED clause
SQLRef1–185
OLAP integration server model
   object type DWC–102, ICCAG–111
OLAP server
   Calc with calc rules (ESSCALC2)
   warehouse program DWC–262
OLAP server (continued)
Default calc (ESSCALC1)
warehouse program DWC–262
metadata
mappings with the
Information Catalog Center
ICCAG–137
preparing to publish
ICCAG–58
OLE automation routines ADG1–26
OLE automation routines
design ADG2–130
OLE automation
BSTR data type ADG2–134
class identifier (CLSID)
ADG2–130
controllers ADG2–130
methods ADG2–130
OLECHAR data type ADG2–134
programmatic identifier (progID)
ADG2–130
routines
defining ADG2–130
invoking methods ADG2–132
object instances ADG2–132
SCRATCHPAD option
ADG2–132
servers ADG2–130
string data types ADG2–134
OLE DB data types
converting to SQL data types
ADG2–143
OLE DB provider for DB2
for DB2 with Visual Basic
ADG3–291
for DB2 with Visual C++
ADG3–297
for ODBC with Visual Basic
ADG3–291
overview WhatsNew–69
OLE DB provider
for ODBC with Visual C++
ADG3–297
OLE DB Support DWC–234
OLE DB table functions ADG1–355
OLE DB
BLOB support ADG1–366
Command support ADG1–366
component and interface support
ADG1–366
configuring access to FedSys–195
connections to data sources using
IBM OLE DB Provider
ADG1–372
OLE DB (continued)
data conversion
from DB2 to OLE DB types
ADG1–364
from OLE DB to DB2 types
ADG1–362
data sources
registering a user-defined
OLE DB external table
function FedSys–198
data type mappings with DB2
ADG1–360
default wrapper name FedSys–12,
SQLRef1–47
federated server setup FedSys–92
isolation levels FedSys–293
LOB support FedSys–296
rowset names, fully qualified
ADG2–142
RowSet support ADG1–366
services automatically enabled
ADG1–359
Session support ADG1–366
software requirements FedSys–40
supported in DB2 ADG1–16
supported properties ADG1–369
table functions
connection string in
EXTERNAL NAME clause
ADG2–139
CONNECTSTRING option
ADG2–139
creating ADG2–139
overview ADG1–25
user-defined ADG2–138
using server name ADG2–139
View Objects support ADG1–366
OLE routines
syntax for passing arguments
ADG2–74
ON clause
CREATE INDEX statement
SQLRef2–268
on demand log archiving DatRec–51
ON TABLE clause
GRANT statement SQLRef2–591
REVOKE statement SQLRef2–663
ON UPDATE clause SQLRef2–332
on-db-partitions-clause
CREATE TABLESPACE statement
SQLRef2–396
online analytical processing (OLAP)
SQLRef1–185
online help Msg–1
online index reorganization
renamed to online index
defragmentation of leaf pages
WhatsNew–2
Online news services object type
DWC–102, ICCAG–111
Online publications object type
DWC–102, ICCAG–111
online
archived logs DatRec–34
documentation PEQB–33,
ServerQB–54, ServerQB–107
help, accessing ADG1–512,
ADG2–326, ADG3–336,
AdmImpl–438, AdmPerf–658,
AdmPlan–288, APIRef–636,
ClientQB–92, CLIRef–386,
CLIRef2–490, CMD–718,
ConnSupp–182, ConnUG–212,
DatMov–400, DatRec–360,
DLMgrQB–120,
EEConnWin–178, InstConf–160,
PEConnQB–114, PEQB–120,
ServerQB–276, SQLRef1–902,
SQLRef2–812, SysMon–542,
WhatsNew–94, WMInstall–118
reorganization of indexes
AdmImpl–145
table load WhatsNew–31
ONLY clause
DELETE statement SQLRef2–498
restricting returned types with
ADG2–234
UPDATE statement SQLRef2–739
open database connectivity (ODBC)
SQLRef1–19
Open Database Directory Scan API
APIRef–334
Open DB2 Command Window
command CMD–44
Open DCS Directory Scan API
APIRef–361
Open History File Scan API
APIRef–86, DatRec–243
open local cursors monitor element
SysMon–369
open local cursors with blocking
monitor element SysMon–370
Open Node Directory Scan API
APIRef–374
open remote cursors monitor
element SysMon–366
open remote cursors with blocking
monitor element SysMon–367
open state, buffered inserts
  ADG1–440
OPEN statement SQLRef2–616
OPEN statement executing through the CLP
  CMD–694
Open Table Space Container Query API APIRef–277
Open Table Space Query API APIRef–280
open_cursors element SysMon–436
open_loc_curs element SysMon–369
open_loc_curs_blk element SysMon–370
open_rem_curs element SysMon–366
open_rem_curs_blk element SysMon–367
operands
datetime
date duration SQLRef1–185
labeled duration SQLRef1–185
declaration SQLRef1–185
decl. SQLRef1–185
declaration SQLRef1–185
declaration SQLRef1–185
declaration SQLRef1–185
declaration SQLRef1–185
declaration SQLRef1–185
element SQLRef1–185
open_cursors element SysMon–436
open_loc_curs element SysMon–369
open_loc_curs_blk element SysMon–370
open_rem_curs element SysMon–366
open_rem_curs_blk element SysMon–367
operations (continued)
comparisons SQLRef1–115
datetime, SQL rules SQLRef1–185
dereference SQLRef1–185
merged or moved by optimizer
AdmPerf–166
operators, arithmetic SQLRef1–185
option parameter ReplGd–145,
ReplGd–313
optimization classes
  choosing AdmPerf–88
  listed and described AdmPerf–90
  setting AdmPerf–93
optimization
BLAST LSDCGuide–108
distributed requests FedSys–301,
FedSys–305
intra-partition parallelism
AdmPerf–206
OR command CMD–967
server characteristics, affecting
FedSys–277
strategies for MDC tables
AdmPerf–299
table-structured files
LSDCGuide–25
OPTIMIZE FOR clause
in query tuning AdmPerf–95
OPTIMIZEFORKOLUMNS CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–325
optimizer
  access plan
  effect of sorting and grouping
  AdmPerf–204
  for column correlation
  AdmPerf–174
  index access methods
  AdmPerf–181
  using index AdmPerf–177
distribution FedSys–8,
SQLRef1–44
description FedSys–8,
SQLRef1–44
distribution statistics, use of
AdmPerf–136
fixed-cost model FedSys–276
joins
described AdmPerf–187
in partitioned database
AdmPerf–198
strategies for optimal
AdmPerf–191
query rewriting methods
AdmPerf–166
static and dynamic SQL
  considerations ADG1–129
OPTION clause
  CREATE VIEW statement
  SQLRef2–464
options
  connection CLIRef1–191
  environment CLIRef1–191
  forcin DatMov–372
  querying and setting CLIRef1–191
  statement CLIRef1–191
optlevel precompile option
  CMD–506
OPTNSNGSET parameter ReplGd–434
OR truth table SQLRef1–224
Oracle data sources
default wrapper names
FedSys–12, SQLRef1–47
Oracle sources
restrictions ReplGd–45
Oracle
  configuring access to FedSys–155
  default forward type mappings
  FedSys–337, SQLRef1–775
  default reverse type mappings
  FedSys–353, SQLRef1–791
  federated server setup FedSys–76
  isolation levels FedSys–293
  LOB support FedSys–296
  nicknames, valid objects for
  FedSys–16, SQLRef1–51
  software requirements FedSys–40
  tuning data source configuration
  FedSys–163
ORDER BY clause XMLExt–64
ORDER BY clause
  in OLAP functions SQLRef1–185
  select statement SQLRef1–552
  sort order ADG1–488,
  ConnUG–46
  SQL mapping XMLExt–137
ORDER BY operator, remote
evaluation FedSys–273
order of evaluation
expressions SQLRef1–185
orderBy attribute
  for decomposition XMLExt–65,
  XMLExt–139
  for multiple occurrence
  XMLExt–65, XMLExt–139
  XML collections XMLExt–65,
  XMLExt–139
ordinary tokens SQLRef1–61
ORG sample table SQLRef1–803
OS/2 (not supported) WhatsNew–3
OS/390
configuring DB2 Universal Database EECConnWin–74, PECConnQB–34
DRDA ConnUG–16
security considerations ConnSupp–105
OS/400 data sources
with remote journaling ReplGd–56
OS/400
communication activation ConnSupp–37
DRDA ConnUG–16
network attributes ConnSupp–37
OSA-2 enhancements ConnUG–175
other message sources Msg–4
outbound application ID monitor element SysMon–182
outbound blocking cursor monitor element SysMon–463
outbound communication address monitor element SysMon–439
outbound communication protocol monitor element SysMon–438
outbound name translation
DB2 application requester ConnSupp–123
example ConnSupp–123
SNA ConnSupp–123
SQL/DS application requester ConnSupp–134
TCP/IP ConnSupp–123
outbound number of bytes received monitor element SysMon–441
outbound number of bytes sent monitor element SysMon–440
outbound sequence no (monitor) ConnUG–100
outbound sequence number monitor element SysMon–183
outbound_appId_id element SysMon–182
outbound_blocking_cursor element SysMon–463
outbound_bytes_received element SysMon–441
outbound_bytes_received_bottom element SysMon–443
outbound_bytes_received_top element SysMon–443
outbound_bytes_sent element SysMon–440
outbound_bytes_sent_bottom element SysMon–443
outbound_bytes_sent_top element SysMon–442
outbound_comm_address element SysMon–439
outbound_comm_protocol element SysMon–438
outbound_sequence_no element SysMon–183
outer join DWC–147
outer join
joined table SQLRef1–552
OUTER keyword
returning subtype attributes ADG2–236
outline DWC–261
output file extensions C/C++ ADG1–162
output files C/C++ ADG1–162
output precompile option CMD–506
output relationship type ICCAG–29
OVER clause, in OLAP functions SQLRef1–185
overflow records
in standard tables AdmPerf–24
performance effect AdmPerf–288
overflow_accesses element SysMon–356
overflowlogpath configuration parameter AdmPerf–463
overflowlogpath database configuration parameter DatRec–39
overflows, numeric ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
overhead row blocking to reduce AdmPerf–99
overloaded function Content() XMLExt–175
multiple function instances SQLRef1–166
overloaded method SQLRef1–176
overloading
routine names ADG2–154
overrideType
No override XMLExt–215
SQL override XMLExt–215
XML override XMLExt–215
overriding attributes (OS/400)
Capture program ReplGd–414
overriding
DAD file XMLExt–215
methods WhatsNew–68
overwrite existing log DWC–307
OVRDFRCAPA command ReplGd–414
owner precompile/bind option CMD–211, CMD–506

P
p-value DWC–203
P-value DWC–207
pacing count
DB2 application requester ConnSupp–86
OS/400 application requester ConnSupp–37
OS/400 application server ConnSupp–55
SQL/DS application requester ConnSupp–100
package cache high water mark
monitor element SysMon–281
package cache hit ratio health indicator SysMon–519
package cache inserts monitor element SysMon–279
package cache lookups monitor element SysMon–277
package cache overflows monitor element SysMon–280
package cache overflows monitor element SysMon–280
PACKAGE clause
COMMENT statement SQLRef2–109
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
package name monitor element SysMon–387
package names
and binding CLIRef1–243
definition SQLRef1–63
mixed code page environments ADG1–396

Master Index 137
package version monitor element
SysMon–388

package_name element SysMon–387

package_version_id element
SysMon–388

packages precompile option
CMD–306

packages, rebinding ReplGd–232

packages
access privileges with SQL AdmImpl–254

adding comments to catalog SQLRef–109

attributes, by platform
ADG1–485, ConnUG–43

authority to create, granting SQLRef2–570

authorization IDs
and binding SQLRef1–63
in dynamic statements
SQLRef1–63

cache, flushing WhatsNew–13

COMMIT statement, effect on cursor SQLRef2–120

created on host or iSeries
database server ConnUG–89

creating ADG1–76, ADG1–83,
APRef–253

DB2 application server security
ConnSupp–110

definition SQLRef1–20

deleting using DROP statement
SQLRef2–513

description ADG1–88

DROP FOREIGN KEY, effect on dependencies SQLRef2–41

DROP PRIMARY KEY, effect on dependencies SQLRef2–41

DROP UNIQUE key, effect on dependencies SQLRef2–41

DROPPING AdmImpl–216

grant privileges SQLRef2–576

inoperative ADG1–90,
AdmImpl–217

invalid
after adding foreign key
AdmImpl–189

dependent on dropped
databases AdmImpl–216

state ADG1–90

multiple versions WhatsNew–16

owner AdmImpl–253

privileges AdmImpl–246

rebound during unit of work

cursor behavior ADG1–110

packages (continued)

recreating APIRef–262, CMD–547

revoke privileges
AdmImpl–250, SQLRef2–651

REXX application support
ADG1–348

rules when revoking privileges
SQLRef2–663

SQL/DS database manager

security ConnSupp–119

SQL/DS database manager

security
dynamic SQL ConnSupp–115

static SQL ConnSupp–115

timestamp errors ADG1–88

versions with same name

ADG1–83

versions, privileges ADG1–83

packed decimal data type
ConnUG–184

packeddecimal file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–179

packeddecimal, file type modifier
DatMov–131

PACKET_SIZE server option
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764

page cleaners
asynchronous I/O, performance
WhatsNew–26

tuning number of AdmPerf–267

page number of first free extent
monitor element SysMon–333

page reorganizations monitor
element SysMon–360

page_reorgs element SysMon–360

page-level locking
host and iSeries environments
ADG1–489, ConnUG–47

gatefree space file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179

pages, data AdmPerf–24

paging block size ConnUG–163

parallel export using db2batch
DatMov–6

parallel processing, information
displayed by db2expin output
AdmPerf–628

parallel recovery DatRec–61

parallel

configuration parameters
AdmPerf–502

parallelism
and different hardware
environments AdmPlan–30

and index creation AdmPlan–26

database backup and restore
utilities AdmPlan–26

effect of
dft_degree configuration
parameter AdmPerf–107

intra_parallel configuration
parameter AdmPerf–107

max_querydegree
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–107

enabling AdmImpl–9

I/O AdmPlan–26

I/O

managing AdmPerf–282

server configuration for
AdmPerf–279

inter-partition AdmPlan–26

intra-partition
description AdmPlan–26

enabling AdmImpl–10

optimization strategies
AdmPerf–206

load utility AdmPlan–26,
DatMov–108

non-SMP environments
AdmPerf–107

overview AdmPlan–25

query AdmPlan–26

setting degree of AdmPerf–107,
CLIRef1–311

utility AdmPlan–26

parameter markers in functions
XMLExt–116

parameter markers
binding

column-wise array input, in
CLI CLIRef1–95

in CLI applications
CLIRef1–33, CLIRef1–36
row-wise array input, in CLI
CLIRef1–96

CAST specification SQLRef1–185

changing bindings CLIRef1–99

EXECUTE statement
SQLRef2–545

getting description, CLI function
CLIRef2–109

host variables in dynamic SQL
SQLRef1–63

in expressions, predicates and
functions SQLRef2–621
parameter markers (continued)
in processing arbitrary statements
ADG1–151
number of, CLI function
CLIRef2–294
OPEN statement SQLRef2–616
Perl ADG1–331
PREPARE statement
SQLRef2–621
programming example
ADG1–154
rules SQLRef2–621
SQLVAR entries ADG1–153
substitution in OPEN statement
SQLRef2–616
typed ADG1–153, SQLRef2–621
untyped SQLRef2–621
use in dynamic SQL ADG1–153
use in SQLExecDirect ADG1–155, CLIRef1–5
parameter name
definition SQLRef1–63
parameter status array, CLI
CLIRef1–98
parameter string ConnUG–63
parameter string
specifying ConnUG–65
PARAMETER STYLE JAVA routines
ADG2–118
parameter styles for external
routines ADG2–71
parameter substitution DWC–227
parameter value worksheet
configuring TCP/IP
ConnSupp–162
parameter values worksheet
cataloging a database
ClientQB–38, InstConf–32
configuring APPC
on a DB2 server InstConf–64
for Named Pipes ClientQB–50,
InstConf–38
for NetBIOS ClientQB–46,
InstConf–34
TCP/IP
configuring a client to server
connection ClientQB–40,
InstConf–25
parameters, invocation (continued)
Analyzer
for OS/400 RepIgd–388
for UNIX RepIgd–306
for Windows RepIgd–306
parameters, invocation (continued)
Apply program
for OS/400 RepIgd–149,
RepIgd–429
for UNIX RepIgd–140,
RepIgd–309
for Windows RepIgd–140,
RepIgd–309
for z/OS RepIgd–140,
RepIgd–309
Capture program
for OS/400 RepIgd–438
for UNIX RepIgd–123,
RepIgd–317
for Windows RepIgd–123,
RepIgd–317
for z/OS RepIgd–123,
RepIgd–317
Replication Alert Monitor
for UNIX RepIgd–331
for Windows RepIgd–331
for z/OS RepIgd–331
parameters
AGENTPRI ConnUG–163
BIDI ConnUG–58
D (disconnect) ConnUG–58
diagnostics, in CLI CLIRef1–98
DIRCACHE ConnUG–163
EXTRA BLOCKS SRV
ConnUG–177
getting information, CLI function
CLIRef2–316
INTERRUPT_ENABLED
(disconnect) ConnUG–58
LOCALDATE ConnUG–58
MAX_COORDAGENTS
ConnUG–156
MAXAGENTS ConnUG–156,
ConnUG–163
MAXDARI ConnUG–163
NOMAP ConnUG–58
NUM_INITAGENTS
ConnUG–156
NUM_POOLAGENTS
ConnUG–156
NUMDB ConnUG–163
PRDID ConnUG–113
putting data in, CLI function
CLIRef2–329
RQRIOBLK ConnUG–163
syntax CMD–703, DatMov–303,
DatRec–201
SYSPLEX ConnUG–58
parent key AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8
parent row AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8
parent table AdmPlan–80,
SQLRef1–8
parentheses, precedence of
operations SQLRef1–185
partial declustering AdmPlan–25,
SQLRef1–28
partial record monitor element
SysMon–424
partial_record element SysMon–424
participant holding a lock on the
object required by application
monitor element SysMon–310
participant within deadlock monitor
element SysMon–310
participant_no element SysMon–310
participant_no_holding_lk element
SysMon–310
PARTITION BY clause
in OLAP functions SQLRef1–185
partition database server
installing ServerQB–106
verifying the installation, on
Windows ServerQB–106
PARTITION function (see
HASHEDVALUE) SQLRef1–369
partition groups, effect on query
optimization AdmPerf–111
partition number where deadlock
occurred monitor element
SysMon–310
partitioned database environments
Add Partitions wizard
WhatsNew–40
Alter Database Partition Group
wizard WhatsNew–40
buffered inserts
considerations ADG1–440
purpose ADG1–437
restrictions ADG1–443
description SQLRef1–1
distributed subsections, directed
ADG1–436
duplicate machine entries,
eliminating AdmImpl–367
error handling ADG1–450
extracting large volume of data
ADG1–443
global snapshots SysMon–40
identifying partition that returns
error ADG1–452
local bypass ADG1–437
optimizing OLTP applications
ADG1–435
READ ONLY cursors ADG1–435
partitioned database environments (continued)
Redistribute Data wizard
 WhatsNew–40
 server installation, verifying on UNIX ServerQB–171
 server memory requirements on Windows ServerQB–92
 severe errors ADG1–450
 suspended or looping application ADG1–452
 test environment, creating ADG1–449
 transaction failure recovery in DatRec–16
 partitioned database configuration parameters AdmPerf–502
 partitioned databases
 authorization caching
 WhatsNew–27
catalog caching WhatsNew–27
 data redistribution, error recovery AdmPerf–353
decorrelation of a query AdmPerf–171
description AdmPlan–25
 errors when adding nodes AdmPerf–344
 event monitoring SysMon–67
 join methods in AdmPerf–198
 join strategies in AdmPerf–196
 load restrictions DatMov–249
 replicated materialized query tables in AdmPerf–194
 partitioned relational database; see partitioned database environments SQLRef–1
 partitioning data
 across multiple partitions SQLRef–28
 administration AdmImpl–13
 description AdmPlan–25
 loading data DatMov–247
 partition compatibility SQLRef–139
 partitioning keys
 adding with ALTER TABLE SQLRef–41
 ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef–41
 changing AdmImpl–199
 considerations SQLRef–332
 partitioning keys (continued)
 defining when creating table SQLRef–332
 description AdmPlan–107, SQLRef–7
dropping with ALTER TABLE SQLRef–41
 index partitioned on AdmImpl–145
 loading data DatMov–247
 table considerations AdmImpl–120
 partitioning maps
 creating for database partition groups SQLRef–158
 definition SQLRef–26
 description AdmPlan–105
 partitions
 adding
 to a running system AdmPerf–339
to a stopped system AdmPerf–342
to NT system AdmPerf–341
 changing in database partition group AdmImpl–173
 compatibility AdmPlan–110, SQLRef–139
 database AdmPlan–25
dropping AdmPerf–346
 obtaining table information APIRef–423
 with multiple processors AdmPlan–30
 with one processor AdmPlan–30
 partner
 LU name ClientQB–52,
 ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
 node name ClientQB–52,
 ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
 pass-through monitor element SysMon–470
 pass-through time monitor element SysMon–476
 pass-through
 COMMIT statement FedSys–308,
 FedSys–309
 considerations, restrictions FedSys–309
 description FedSys–11,
 FedSys–209, SQLRef–46
 LOB support FedSys–298
 restrictions FedSys–11,
 SQLRef–46
 pass-through (continued)
 SET PASSTHRU RESET statement FedSys–309
 SET PASSTHRU statement FedSys–309
 SQL processing FedSys–308
 passing contexts between threads ADG1–207
 passing distinct types to routines ADG2–159
 passing LOBs to routines ADG2–160
 passthru element SysMon–470
 passthru_time element SysMon–476
 password files
 asnpwd command ReplGd–335
 Data Warehouse Center
 replication DWC–180
 storing ReplGd–23
 PASSWORD server option
 valid settings FedSys–317,
 SQLRef–764
 passwords for Replication Center ReplGd–247
 passwords
 case-sensitive values FedSys–51
 change support (OS/390 and z/OS) ConnSupp–77,
 ConnUG–189
 changing through CONNECT CMD–696
 changing with ATTACH APIRef–299
 changing with ATTACH command CMD–201
 control database DWC–260
 updating AdmImpl–313,
 EEConnWin–165,
 PEConnQB–101, PEQB–107,
 ServerQB–263
 verifying AdmImpl–313,
 EEConnWin–165,
 PEConnQB–101, PEQB–107,
 ServerQB–263
 PATCH1 CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef–325
 PATCH2 CLI/ODBC keyword CLIRef–326
 path, SQL SQLRef–166
 pattern matching
 Unicode databases AdmPlan–277
 pattern values CLIRef–196
 PC version of DXF (PC/IXF) file
 format DatMov–333
 PC/IXF data types
 invalid DatMov–354
PC/IXF file format
- description DatMov–333
- moving data across platforms DatMov–281

PC/IXF file import
- data type-specific rules DatMov–369
- rules DatMov–367, DatMov–369
- with forcein DatMov–372

PC/IXF record types
- application DatMov–335
- column descriptor DatMov–335
- continuation DatMov–335
- data DatMov–335
- header DatMov–335
- hierarchy DatMov–335
- identity DatMov–335
- index DatMov–335
- list DatMov–333, DatMov–335
- suitable DatMov–335
- table DatMov–335
- terminate DatMov–335

PC/IXF code page conversion files
- DatMov–367
- column values, invalid DatMov–367
- contrasted with System370 IXF DatMov–381
- data types DatMov–354, DatMov–361
- invalid column values DatMov–367
- data types DatMov–354, DatMov–367
- record types DatMov–335
- valid data types DatMov–354

pckcachesz configuration parameter AdmPerf–400

PCTFREE clause
- CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef–268
- to retain space for clustering AdmPerf–24

Pearson product-moment correlation coefficient DWC–207
peer-to-peer replication, conflict detection RepLgd–11
pending free pages in tablespace monitor element SysMon–332
pending states DatMov–233, DatRec–59
PERCENT_ARGBYTES function mapping option FedSys–331
SQLRef–763

percentage of applications waiting on locks health indicator SysMon–517
percentage of sorts that overflowed health indicator SysMon–500
Performance Configuration Wizard AdmImpl–169
performance configuration wizard invoking AdmImpl–161
performance considerations connection concentrator ConnUG–162
connection pooling ConnUG–162
Performance Counters Registration Utility command CMD–130
Performance Monitor Registration Tool command CMD–131
performance monitor using AdmPerf–316
Windows AdmImpl–391
performance objects Windows AdmImpl–393
performance-tuning process quick-start tips AdmPerf–7
user input for AdmPerf–6

performance accessing remote information AdmImpl–395
adjusting optimization class AdmPerf–93
applications compound SQL ConnUG–150
data blocking ConnUG–150
design ConnUG–150
requesting requests ConnUG–150
predicate logic ConnUG–150
stored procedures ConnUG–150
benchmarking ConnUG–145
bottlenecks ConnUG–145
buffered inserts ADG1–437
catalog information, reducing contention for AdmImpl–13
catalog statistics FedSys–279
CLI applications ConnUG–88
CLISCHEMA keyword ConnUG–88
collating sequence FedSys–277
Command Line Processor ConnUG–150
communication rate FedSys–277
concepts ConnUG–145
CPU speed FedSys–277
data flows ConnUG–145
performance (continued)

Data Links Manager WhatsNew–81
DB2 for OS/390 and z/OS ConnUG–172
db2batch benchmarking tool AdmPerf–358
default views of side tables XMLExt–55
Design Advisor WhatsNew–40
developing improvement process AdmPerf–5
disk-storage factors AdmPerf–15
displaying information AdmImpl–393
distributed subsections, directed ADG1–436
dynamic SQL ADG1–94,
ADG1–129
elements of AdmPerf–3
enable remote access to information AdmImpl–392
factors affecting, static SQL ADG1–93
federated database systems AdmPerf–213
FOR UPDATE clause ADG1–114
I/O speed FedSys–277
identity columns ADG1–456
importing DatMov–32
improving

by reorganizing tables APIRef–196, CMD–567
REORCCHK command CMD–576
with routines ADG2–5
index specifications FedSys–279
indexing side tables XMLExt–100
JDBC application performance, tuning ConnUG–88
limits to tuning AdmPerf–7
load utility DatMov–234
materialized query table AdmImpl–137
metrics ConnUG–145
multidimensional clustering tables WhatsNew–25
network hardware ConnUG–187
network tools ConnUG–145
ODBC application performance, tuning ConnUG–88
online reorganization of tables WhatsNew–31
optimizing with packages ADG1–88

Master Index 141
partitioning key recommendation SQLRef–332
PIU size ConnUG–169
precompiling static SQL statements ADG1–88
read-only cursors ADG1–114, ADG1–435
recovery DatRec–60
releasing locks ADG1–110
remote plan hints FedSys–277
resetting values AdmImpl–395
routines ADG2–16
RU size ConnUG–169
searching XML documents XMLExt–100
SNA tuning criteria ConnUG–169
SNA tuning tips ConnUG–173
SQL considerations ConnUG–150
static SQL ADG1–94
stopping the trace XMLExt–326
system resources ConnUG–167
tools ConnUG–145
troubleshooting ConnUG–168
 tuning AdmPerf–4, ConnUG–172
type-2 indexes WhatsNew–22
period table DWC–191
Perl
application example ADG1–332
connecting to database ADG1–330
Database Interface (DBI)
specification ADG1–17
DB2 support ADG3–8
drivers ADG1–329
no support for multiple-thread
database access ADG1–329
parameter markers ADG1–331
programming considerations ADG1–329
restrictions ADG1–329
returning data ADG1–330
SQLCODEs ADG1–331
SQLSTATEs ADG1–331
phantom quiesce CMD–543
phantom row SQLRef1–13
SQLRef1–827
PHP, DB2 support for ADG3–8
physical database design
AdmPlan–89
physical_page_maps element SysMon–260
PI scalar function CLIRef1–203
PICTURE (PIC) clause in COBOL
 types ADG1–231
PIECE$IZE, in CREATE INDEX
 statement SQLRef2–268
PING command CMD–504
Ping Database API APIRef–49
pipe event monitors
 creating SysMon–64
 formatting output from command
 line SysMon–70
 named pipe management
 SysMon–66
piped sorts accepted monitor
element SysMon–220
piped sorts requested monitor
element SysMon–219
piped_sorts_accepted element
 SysMon–220
piped_sorts_requested element
 SysMon–219
PIU ConnUG–169
Pivot Data transformer DWC–192
pkg_cache_inserts element
SysMon–279
pkg_cache_lookups element
SysMon–277
pkg_cache_num_overflow element
 SysMon–280
pkg_cache_size_top element
 SysMon–281
pkgadd, on Solaris Operating
Environment InstConf–6
plan hints FedSys–277
PLAN_HINTS server option
 valid settings FedSys–317,
 SQLRef1–764
PLAN_HINTS
global optimization, affecting
FedSys–277
planning
a mapping scheme XMLExt–60
access methods XMLExt–50
choosing to validate XML data
XMLExt–56
coexistence of triggers RepIg–13
conflict detection RepIg–11,
RepIg–54
DAD XMLExt–206
determining column UDT
XMLExt–53
DTD XMLExt–23
for the DAD XMLExt–55,
XMLExt–57
for XML collections XMLExt–57
for XML columns XMLExt–52,
XMLExt–55
planning (continued)
how to search XML column data
XMLExt–53
indexing XML columns
XMLExt–100
locks on CCD tables RepIg–12
log impact RepIg–6, RepIg–12
mapping schemes XMLExt–133
mapping XML document and
database XMLExt–23
memory RepIg–3
side tables XMLExt–54,
XMLExt–77
storage methods XMLExt–50
storage requirements RepIg–5
the XML collections mapping
scheme XMLExt–60
transaction throughput rates
RepIg–12
validating with multiple DTDs
XMLExt–56, XMLExt–67
XML collections XMLExt–206
XML collections mapping scheme
XMLExt–133
plans, rebinding RepIg–232
plug-ins
adding toolbar buttons
AdmImpl–411
architecture AdmImpl–407
basic menu action separators
AdmImpl–415
basic menu actions AdmImpl–412
compiling AdmImpl–408
developing AdmImpl–410
guidelines AdmImpl–407
menu items, restricting display
AdmImpl–417
performance considerations
AdmImpl–407
positioning menu items
AdmImpl–414
running AdmImpl–408
setting tree object attributes
AdmImpl–421
point of consistency, catabase
DatRec–11
point of consistency, database
SQLRef1–16
point-in-time monitoring
AdmPerf–316
point-in-time replication steps
DWC–179
point-in-time tables
structure RepIg–546
usage RepIg–81

142 DB2 Master Index
PREDICATES column ReplGd–109
predicates
applying AdmPerf–171
basic, detailed diagram
SQLRef1–227
BETWEEN, detailed diagram
SQLRef1–231
characteristics AdmPerf–184
defining for target tables
ReplGd–91
description SQLRef1–223
EXISTS SQLRef1–232
implied
added by optimizer
AdmPerf–173
IN SQLRef1–233
LIKE SQLRef1–236
NULL SQLRef1–241
performance of logic
ConnUG–150
quantified SQLRef1–228
remote evaluation FedSys–273
subsetting ReplGd–109
translated by optimizer
AdmPerf–166
TYPE SQLRef1–242
prefetch, before-image ReplGd–47
prefix
adding, in Data Links Manager
DLMAGR–186
listing, in Data Links Manager
DLMAGR–198
listing updates in progress for
linked files DLMAGR–201
operator SQLRef1–185
sequences AdmImpl–364
PREP command CMD–506
PREP command (PRECOMPILE)
description ADG1–78
example ADG1–78
PREP option, NOLINEMACRO
ADG1–166
prep_time_best element SysMon–408
prep_time_worst element
SysMon–407
PREPARE statement
description SQLRef2–621
dynamic SQL SQLRef1–1
dynamic SQL
SQL procedures ADG2–60
dynamically declaring
SQLRef2–621
effect on performance
ConnUG–150
embedded usage SQLRef2–7
in application design
ConnUG–150
not supported in DB2 Connect
ADG1–494, ConnUG–32
processing arbitrary statements
ADG1–150
purpose ADG1–128
variable substitution in OPEN
statement SQLRef2–616
Prepare Unique Index Conversion to
V5 Semantics command CMD–163
prepared SQL statements
executing SQLRef2–545
host variable substitution
SQLRef2–545
in CLI applications
creating CLIRef1–31
extended CLIRef2–143
syntax CLIRef2–306
obtaining information using
DESCRIBE SQLRef2–505
preparing to install
Information Catalog Manager
components WMInstall–7
warehouse agents WMInstall–17
warehouse transformers
WMInstall–75
preprocessor functions
and the SQL precompiler
ADG1–183
preprocessor precompile option
CMD–506
Presentations object type DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
prev_stop_time element SysMon–196
prev_uow_stop_time element
SysMon–192
previous transaction stop time
monitor element SysMon–196
previous unit of work completion
timestamp monitor element
SysMon–192
PREVVAL AdmImpl–112
prevval-expression SQLRef1–185
primary indexes AdmPlan–54
PRIMARY KEY clause
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
primary key for decomposition
XMLExt–65
primary key for side tables
XMLExt–55
primary keys
add to table AdmImpl–189
adding with ALTER TABLE
SQLRef2–41
columns, getting, CLI function
CLIRef2–312
constraints AdmImpl–101,
AdmPlan–15
creating SQLRef2–332
decomposition XMLExt–139
definition DWC–116, SQLRef1–7
description AdmPlan–54
differences by platform
ADG1–488, ConnUG–46
dimension tables DWC–149
DROP PRIMARY KEY clause,
ALTER TABLE statement
AdmImpl–192
dropping
using ALTER TABLE
SQLRef2–41
using the Control Center
AdmImpl–192
generating unique values
AdmPlan–56
grant add privileges
SQLRef2–591
grant drop privileges
SQLRef2–591
logical partitioning ReplGd–48
primary index AdmImpl–101,
AdmImpl–145
privileges required to drop
AdmImpl–192
relative record numbers for
OS/400 ReplGd–57
side tables XMLExt–100
used as target key ReplGd–94
when to create AdmImpl–101
privileges


privileges (continued)

database
  effects of revoking
  SQLRef–658
  granted when creating
  APIRef–314, CMD–267
  defining DWC–32
  DELETE AdmImpl–244
  description AdmImpl–233,
  SQLRef–2
  direct APIRef–401, CMD–319
  EXECUTE AdmImpl–248,
  SQLRef–166, SQLRef–176
  for export utility DatRec–3
  for import utility DatRec–33
  for lead utility DatRec–109
  GRANT statement AdmImpl–249
  granting AdmImpl–240
  hierarchy AdmImpl–233
  implicit for packages
  AdmImpl–233
  IMPLICIT_SCHEMA
  AdmImpl–240

INDEX
  description AdmImpl–244,
  AdmImpl–247
  effects of revoking
  SQLRef–648
  indirect AdmImpl–254,
  CMD–319
  individual AdmImpl–233
  INSERT AdmImpl–244
  LOAD AdmImpl–240
  object-level ICCAG–2
  ownership (CONTROL)
  AdmImpl–233

package
  creating AdmImpl–246
  effects of revoking
  SQLRef–651
  packages
    rules SQLRef–663
    planning AdmPlan–24
    PUBLIC AdmImpl–240
    QUIESCE_CONNECTION
    AdmImpl–240
    REFERENCES AdmImpl–244
    report CMD–319
    restore utility DatRec–88
    retrieving for a user APIRef–401
    retrieving
      authorization names with
      AdmImpl–263
    for names AdmImpl–265

privileges (continued)

REVOKE statement
  AdmImpl–250
  revoking AdmImpl–240,
  SQLRef–663
  roll-forward utility DatRec–121
  schema AdmImpl–242
  SELECT AdmImpl–244
  sources DWC–32
  system catalog listing
  AdmImpl–262
  table AdmImpl–244
  table or view, effects of revoking
  SQLRef–663
  table space AdmImpl–244
tasks and required authorities
  AdmImpl–261
  UPDATE AdmImpl–244
  USAGE AdmImpl–248
  view AdmImpl–244
views, cascading effects of revoking SQLRef–663
warehouse
DB2 Common Server
  DWC–99
DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
  DWC–107
DB2 for iSeries DWC–100
DB2 for VM DWC–34
DB2 for VSE DWC–34
DB2 for z/OS DWC–104
DB2 Universal Database for
  iSeries DWC–34
DB2 Universal Database for
  z/OS DWC–34
  granting DWC–99

Problem Analysis and Environment
Collection Tool command
  CMD–154
problem determination XMLExt–325
problem determination
connection problems
  ConnUG–108
diagnostic tools ConnUG–108
gathering information
  ConnUG–107
overview ConnUG–107
post-connection problems
  ConnUG–109
problem solving ICCAG–67

PROCEDURE clause, COMMENT statement SQLRef–2–109
procedure compound statement
SQLRef–769
question mark (?)  
EXECUTE parameter marker SQLRef2–545 
QUIESCE command CMD–540 
Quiesce Table Spaces for Table API APIRef–451 
QUIESCE TABLESPACES FOR TABLE command CMD–543 
quiesce user authorization identification monitor element SysMon–337 
QUIESCE_CONNECT privilege AdmImpl–240 quiesce  
phantom CMD–543 
quiescer agent identification monitor element SysMon–337 
quiescer object identification monitor element SysMon–338 
quiescer state monitor element SysMon–338 
quiescer tablespace identification monitor element SysMon–337 quiescer_tablespace_identification  
quiescer_agent_id element SysMon–337 
QUIT command CMD–546 R  
RADIANS function  
 basic description SQLRef1–258 
 description SQLRef1–429 values and arguments SQLRef1–429  
RADIANS scalar function list CLIRef1–203 rah command  
 SQL statements, with FedSys–310 raw devices AdmImpl–84 raw I/O  
Read operation security
in DB2 Data Links Manager
DLMAGR–105
read stability (RS) SQLRef1–13
read stability (RS)
changing CMD–264
comparison table SQLRef1–827
isolation level FedSys–293
read-only cursors, ambiguous
SQLRef2–483
read-only views SQLRef2–464
READING DATA FROM DEVICE
(sq1uvget) DatRec–335
Reading Data from Device API
APIRef–561
READS SQL DATA clause
external routines ADG2–89
REAL data type
CC, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
description SQLRef1–92
FORTRAN ADG1–251
in CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
list ADG1–104
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAl)
ADG2–307
user-defined functions (UDFs)
C/C ADG2–106
REAL function
basic description SQLRef1–258
description SQLRef1–433
single precision conversion
SQLRef1–433
values and arguments
SQLRef1–433
REAL SQL data type
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
display size CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
REAL*2 FORTRAN data type
ADG1–251
REAL*4 FORTRAN data type
ADG1–251
REAL*8 FORTRAN data type
ADG1–251
rebalancer mode monitor element
SysMon–333
rebalancer restart time monitor
element SysMon–334
rebalancer start time monitor
element SysMon–334
rebalancing data across containers
AdmImpl–174
Rebind all Packages command
CMD–136
Rebind API APIRef–262
REBIND command CMD–547
REBIND_ROUTINE_PACKAGE
procedure SQLRef1–548
rebinding, packages and plans
RepIGd–232
rebinding
description ADG1–90
REBIND PACKAGE command
ADG1–90
rec_his_retentn configuration
parameter AdmPerf–475
REC2XML function
basic description SQLRef1–258
REC2XML scalar function
description SQLRef1–434
values and arguments
SQLRef1–434
recapturing changes
(update-anywhere) RepIGd–49
receive buffer (trace) ConnUG–111
receiver size, current RepIGd–7
receiving result sets as caller routine
ADG2–42
receiving result sets
in JDBC applications and
routines ADG2–45
in SQLj applications and routines
ADG2–44
reclen file type modifier CMD–375,
DatMov–179
reclen file type modifier
importing APIRef–424
Load API APIRef–130
loading CMD–454
reclen, file type modifier DatMov–42,
DatMov–67, DatMov–131
Reconcile API APIRef–449
RECONCILE command CMD–551
RECONCILE command
db2_recon_aid utility
DLMAGR–146
Reconcile Multiple Tables command
CMD–138
record identifier (RID), in standard
tables AdmPerf–24
record length indicator DatMov–333
record type, PC/IXF
application DatMov–335
column descriptor DatMov–335
continuation DatMov–335
data DatMov–335
header DatMov–335
hierarchy DatMov–335
identity DatMov–335
index DatMov–335
subtable DatMov–335
table DatMov–335
terminate DatMov–335
record types, PC/IXF
list DatMov–333
Records object type DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
records
audit AdmImpl–271
locks to row data, INSERT
statement SQLRef2–604
recoverable database
load options DatMov–100
recoverable databases AdmPlan–19,
DatRec–3
recovering
write tokens in Data Links
Manager DLMAGR–200
recovery history retention period
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–475
recovery points, distributed
RepIGd–217
recovery range and soft checkpoint
interval configuration parameter
AdmPerf–467
recovery
allocating log during database
creation AdmImpl–80
backing up Data Warehouse
Center DWC–257
configuration parameters
AdmPerf–470
crash DatRec–11
damaged table spaces DatRec–12
database CMD–600, DatRec–95
dropped table DatRec–128
dropped tables, roll-forward
utility DatRec–128
history file AdmPlan–19,
DatRec–3
incremental DatRec–28
Information Catalog Center
components and data
ICCAG–68
log file AdmPlan–19, DatRec–3
recovery (continued)
- objects AdmPlan–19, DatRec–3
- operating system restrictions DatRec–10
- overview AdmPlan–19, DatRec–3
- parallel DatRec–61
- performance DatRec–60
- point-in-time DatRec–25
- reducing logging DatRec–38
- roll-forward DatRec–25
- storage considerations DatRec–9

summary tables, inoperative AdmImpl–215

- table space change history file AdmPlan–19, DatRec–3
- time required DatRec–7
- to end of logs DatRec–25
- two-phase commit protocol DatRec–16
- user exit DatRec–319
- version DatRec–24

views, inoperative AdmImpl–213

with rolling forward CMD–611, DatRec–134

without roll forward CMD–600, DatRec–95

recursion
- example SQLRef1–861
- query SQLRef1–599

recursive common table expression SQLRef1–599, SQLRef1–861
REDEFINES, COBOL ADG1–230
redefining table space containers, restore utility DatRec–93
redirected restore DatRec–93
redirecting output CMD–181
Redistribute Data wizard What’s New–40

Redistribute Database Partition Group API APIRef–404
REDISTRIBUTE DATABASE PARTITION GROUP command CMD–556

redistributing data
- across partitions AdmImpl–173
- in database partition group APIRef–404

reducing impacts
- media failure DatRec–14
- transaction failure DatRec–16

reducing logging
- Declared temporary tables DatRec–38
- NOT LOGGED INITIALLY parameter DatRec–38

Redundant Array of Independent Disks (RAID)
- optimizing performance AdmPlan–147
- reducing the impact of media failure DatRec–14

reentrant (multi-threaded) CLIRef–151

REF USING clause, CREATE TYPE statement ADG2–223

reference data
- DB2 Spatial Extender SpatialGuide–61
- DB2 Spatial Extender setting up access SpatialGuide–61

reference types
- casting ADG2–209, SQLRef1–111
- comparing ADG2–209
- comparison with referential constraints ADG2–224
- comparisons SQLRef1–115
- DEREFS function SQLRef1–333
dereference operator ADG2–224
description ADG2–223, AdmPlan–52, SQLRef1–106

REFERENCES clause
- delete rules AdmImpl–105
- GRANT statement (Table, View or Nickname) SQLRef2–591

REVOKE statement, removing privileges SQLRef2–663

use of AdmImpl–105

REFERENCES privilege AdmImpl–244

references
- columns ADG2–212, ADG2–229
- defining relationships ADG2–224

REFERENCING clause
- CREATE TRIGGER statement ADG2–288

referential constraints
- adding comments to catalog SQLRef2–109
- data value control ADG1–50
- defining AdmImpl–103
description AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8

PRIMARY KEY clause,
- CREATE/ALTER TABLE statements AdmImpl–103

REFERENCES clause,
- CREATE/ALTER TABLE statements AdmImpl–103

referential integrity RepIgd–89

referential integrity
- comparison to scoped references ADG2–228
- constraints AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8
- constraints on nicknames FedSys–211
data relationship consideration ADG1–52
differences by platform ADG1–488, ConnUG–46

REFRESH LDAP command CMD–560

REFRESH TABLE statement
description SQLRef2–633

REFRESH DEFERRED SQLRef2–633

REFRESH IMMEDIATE SQLRef2–633

refreshing data in materialized query table AdmImpl–204

REG EXT (register extension) table RepIgd–497

REG_SYNCH (register synchronization) table RepIgd–505

region controller DWC–279

register (REGISTER) table RepIgd–498

REGISTER (register) table RepIgd–498

Register API APIRef–380

REGISTER command CMD–562

register extension (REG_EXT) table RepIgd–497

register synchronization (REG_SYNCH) table RepIgd–505

registering sources RepIgd–256

registering

Data Links server with DB2
- AIX DL mgrQB–47

DB2 database
- AIX DL mgrQB–72
- Solaris Operating Environment DL mgrQB–102
- Windows DL mgrQB–31

DB2 tables RepIgd–37

file system with DLFF
- AIX DL mgrQB–71
- Solaris Operating Environment DL mgrQB–100

geocoders SpatialGuide–62

IMS data sources RepIgd–37
registry variables (continued)

DB2_AVOID_PREFETCH
AdmPerf–564

DB2_AWE AdmPerf–564

DB2_BINSORT AdmPerf–564

DB2_CORRELATED
PREDICATES AdmPerf–558

DB2_DARI_LOOKUP_ALL
AdmPerf–564

DB2_ENABLE_BUFPD
AdmPerf–564

DB2_EXTENDED_OPTIMIZATION AdmPerf–564

DB2_HASH_JOIN AdmPerf–558

DB2_INLIST_TO_NLJN
AdmPerf–558

DB2_INSTANCE
AdmPerf–564

DB2_MMAPPED_WRITE
AdmPerf–564

DB2_NEW_CORR_SQ_FF
AdmPerf–558

DB2_OVERRIDE_BPF
AdmPerf–564

DB2_PINNED_BP AdmPerf–564

DB2_PRED_FACTORIZE
AdmPerf–558

DB2_REDUCED_OPTIMIZATION AdmPerf–558

DB2_SELECTIVITY AdmPerf–558

DB2_SORT_AFTER_TQ
AdmPerf–564

DB2_STMTLOOKUP_FIRST
AdmPerf–564

DB2_ACCOUNT AdmPerf–564

DB2ADMINSERVER
AdmPerf–573

DB2ATLDFPORTS AdmPerf–556

DB2ATLDFPWFILE AdmPerf–556

DB2BIDI AdmPerf–544

DB2BPVARS AdmPerf–564

DB2BQTIME AdmPerf–555

DB2BPVARS AdmPerf–555

DB2CHECKCLIENTINITIAL
AdmPerf–550

DB2CHPWDESE AdmPerf–556

DB2CHKPTR AdmPerf–564

DB2CODEPAGE AdmPerf–554, ReplGd–14, ReplGd–27, XMLExt–357

DB2COMM AdmPerf–550

registry variables (continued)

DB2CONNECTIN_APP_PROCESS AdmPerf–548

DB2DBDFT AdmPerf–544, ReplGd–27

DB2DBMSADDR AdmPerf–554

DB2DEFPREP AdmPerf–573

DB2DISABLE.Flush Log
AdmPerf–544

DB2DISCOVERYTIME
AdmPerf–544

DB2DJ_COMM AdmPerf–573

DB2DMNICKCTLR
AdmPerf–573

DB2DOMAINLIST AdmPerf–548

DB2ENABLE_LDAPO
AdmPerf–573

DB2ENVLIST AdmPerf–548

DB2FALLBACK AdmPerf–573

DB2FORCE_FCM_BP
AdmPerf–556

DB2FORCE_NLS_CACHE
AdmPerf–550

DB2GRP_LOOKUP AdmPerf–573

DB2INCLUDE AdmPerf–544

DB2INSTANCE AdmPerf–548, ReplGd–26

DB2INSTDEF AdmPerf–544

DB2INSTOWNER AdmPerf–544

DB2INSTPROF AdmPerf–548

DB2instance AdmPerf–555

DB2LDAPCACHE AdmPerf–573

DB2LDAPBASEDN AdmPerf–558

DB2LDAPCLIENT_PROVIDER
AdmPerf–573

DB2LDAPHOST AdmPerf–573

DB2LDAPSEARCH_SCOPE
AdmPerf–573

DB2LIC_STAT_SIZE
AdmPerf–573

DB2LIBPATH AdmPerf–548

DB2LOADRELOAD AdmPerf–573, DatMov–129, DatRec–130

DB2LOCALE AdmPerf–544

DB2LOCOTLBAD AdmPerf–573

DB2MAXFSCRSEARCH
AdmPerf–573

DB2MEMDISCLAIM
AdmPerf–564

DB2MMAXFREE
AdmPerf–564

DB2MMAXFREE
AdmPerf–550

DB2NBADAPTERS AdmPerf–550

DB2NBRECVNCBS
AdmPerf–550

registrations

adding ReplGd–349

adding columns ReplGd–185

attributes, changing ReplGd–184

deactivating ReplGd–188

reactivating ReplGd–189

removing ReplGd–190, ReplGd–420

stop capturing changes

ReplGd–188

registry variables

DB2_ARMJOIN AdmPerf–558

DB2_APM PERFORMANCE AdmPerf–564
registry variables (continued)

DB2NB.CheckupTime
AdmPerf–550

DB2NBDiscoveRcvBufs
AdmPerf–544

DB2NBINtrListens
AdmPerf–550

DB2NBRecvBufSize
AdmPerf–550

DB2NBRessources
AdmPerf–550

DB2NBsendNCB
AdmPerf–550

DB2NBSESSions
AdmPerf–550

DB2NBTTRANCB
AdmPerf–550

DB2NETREQ
AdmPerf–550

DB2NEWLogPath2
AdmPerf–573

DB2node
AdmPerf–548

DB2nodeExitList
AdmPerf–573

DB2numMemSize
AdmPerf–564

DB2nTnoCache
AdmPerf–564

DB2nTRPClass
AdmPerf–564

DB2WORKSET
AdmPerf–564

DB2NUM_FAILover_nodes
AdmPerf–556

DB2OPTIONs
AdmPerf–544

DB2PARALLEL_IO
AdmPerf–548

DB2PATH
AdmPerf–548

DB2PORTANCE
AdmPerf–556

DB2PRIORITYs
AdmPerf–564

DB2REMOTEfREG
AdmPerf–573

DB2RETry
AdmPerf–550

DB2RETryTIME
AdmPerf–550

DB2ROUTLINEDEBUG
AdmPerf–573

DB2RQTIME
AdmPerf–555

DB2SERVICEFinstance
AdmPerf–550

DB2Slogon
AdmPerf–544

DB2sort
AdmPerf–573

DB2SOSNDBuf
AdmPerf–550

DB2SYPLEXServer
AdmPerf–550

DB2SYSTEM
AdmPerf–573

DB2TCPConnMGRs
AdmPerf–550

DB2TERRitory
AdmPerf–544

DB2timeout
AdmPerf–544

DB2TracefLUSH
AdmPerf–544

DB2TRACename
AdmPerf–544

DB2TRACEON
AdmPerf–544

DB2TRCYSERR
AdmPerf–544

DB2USE_PAGE_CONTAINER_TAG
AdmPerf–548

REGRESSION functions (continued)

REGR_Avgx SQLRef1–282
REGR_COUNT SQLRef1–282
REGR_ICPT SQLRef1–282
REGR_INTERCEPT SQLRef1–282
REGR_R2 SQLRef1–282
REGR_Slope SQLRef1–282
REGR_Sxx SQLRef1–282
REGR_Sxy SQLRef1–282
REGR_Syy SQLRef1–282

regression
backward DWC–210
full-model DWC–210
transform DWC–210
reinitializing Capture program
for UNIX ReplGd–137
for Windows ReplGd–137
for z/OS ReplGd–137

relational database

definition SQLRef1–1

directory
description OS/400
ConnSupp–36
entry information, iSeries
ConnSupp–36
metadata mapping ICCAG–127
name ClientQB–52,
ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
queries DWC–279

Relational tables and views object
type DWC–102, ICCAG–111

relationship types

defining
using tag language
ICICAG–31, ICCAG–87
using the Define Relationship
Type window ICCAG–31
deleting
using tag language
ICCAG–35, ICCAG–87
using the Information Catalog
Center windows ICCAG–35
description ICCAG–29

Relational tables and views object
type DWC–102, ICCAG–111

relationship types

defining
using tag language
ICICAG–31, ICCAG–87
using the Define Relationship
Type window ICCAG–31
deleting
using tag language
ICCAG–35, ICCAG–87
using the Information Catalog
Center windows ICCAG–35
description ICCAG–29
relationship types (continued)
predefined
  attachment ICCAG–29
cascade ICCAG–29
  contact ICCAG–29
contains ICCAG–29
dictionary ICCAG–29
input ICCAG–29
linked ICCAG–29
output ICCAG–29
  supported ICCAG–29
roles ICCAG–29
roles, mapping to Version 7 object
type categories ICCAG–145
support ICCAG–29
transformation ICCAG–29
updating
  using tag language ICCAG–33
  using the Relationship Type Properties window
ICCAG–33
relationships
adding
  using Information Catalog
  Center windows ICCAG–37
using tag language DWC–176,
  ICCAG–85
between tables DatRec–10
categories ICCAG–29
contacts ICCAG–36
deleting
  using the Information Catalog
  Center windows ICCAG–38
using the tag language
  DWC–176, ICCAG–85
description ICCAG–36
glossary entries ICCAG–36
many-to-many AdmPlan–49
many-to-one AdmPlan–49
one-to-many AdmPlan–49
one-to-one AdmPlan–49
roles ICCAG–29
support ICCAG–36
RELATIONTYPE tag DWC–197,
  ICCAG–106
relative record numbers
  as primary key for OS/400
  ReplGd–57
  support for OS/400 ReplGd–57
  used as target key ReplGd–94
relative timing ReplGd–73
RELEASE (Connection) statement
SQLRef2–635
release configuration parameter
AdmPerf–482
Release Container Tag command
CMD–165
release enhancements ConnUG–6
release precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–506
RELEASE SAVEPOINT statement
ADG1–468, SQLRef2–637
release to release incompatibilities
description AdmPlan–199
release-pending connection state
SQLRef1–29
releasing connections, CMS
applications ADG1–42
RELOAD PACKAGE command
ConnSupp–134
Relocate Database DatMov–290
Relocate Database command
CMD–141
RETYPE tag ICCAG–108
rem_cons_in_element SysMon–200
rem_cons_in_exec_element
SysMon–201
remote access
configuring to a server database
InstConf–106
CONNECT statement
EXCLUSIVE MODE, dedicated connection
SQLRef2–134
ON SINGLE
DBPARTITIONNUM, dedicated connection
SQLRef2–134
server information only, no
operand SQLRef2–134
SHARE MODE, read-only for
non-connector SQLRef2–134
successful connections
SQLRef2–134
unsuccessful connections
SQLRef2–134
remote authorization name
SQLRef1–63
remote connections executing in the
database manager monitor element
SysMon–201
remote connections to database
manager monitor element
SysMon–200
Remote Data Object (RDO)
specification
  supported in DB2 ADG1–16
Remote Data Objects sample
program files ADG3–86
remote data services node name
collection parameter
AdmPerf–497
Remote Database Migration
command CMD–34
remote journals as sources
ReplGd–56
remote lock time monitor element
SysMon–477
remote locks monitor element
SysMon–471
remote objects
description FedSys–124
remote source tables ReplGd–56
remote unit of work
characteristics ConnUG–18
connections ConnSupp–77
description SQLRef1–29
example ConnUG–18
overview ConnUG–18
purpose ADG1–419
upgrading a single database
AdmPlan–154
REMOTE_AUTHID user option
FedSys–327, SQLRef1–773
REMOTE_DOMAIN user option
FedSys–327, SQLRef1–773
remote_lock_time element
SysMon–477
remote_locks element SysMon–471
remote_locks_time element
SysMon–471
remote-object-name SQLRef1–63
remote-schema-name SQLRef1–63
remote-table-name SQLRef1–63
remote
administration AdmImpl–60
catalog information FedSys–7,
SQLRef1–42
commands, enabling on UNIX
ServerQB–169
data type FedSys–294
data types FedSys–238
database name, CMS
communications directory
ConnSupp–46
databases, accessing
WMInstall–24
evaluation
  access plans FedSys–273
discrepancies between
  FedSys–283
  join FedSys–283
remote (continued)

file servers, accessing from the Data Warehouse Center

DWC—91

function name SQLRef1—63

link address ClientQB—52,
CommSupp—164, InstConf—40

performance AdmImpl—395

sites CommSupp—127

SQL generation FedSys—276
tables, creating FedSys—256

transaction program ClientQB—52,
CommSupp—164, InstConf—40

type name SQLRef1—63

Remove a DB2 Administration Server command CMD—5

Remove Instance command CMD—82 removing

DB2 on Windows InstConf—145,
PEQB—69, ServerQB—228

nodes XMLExt—86

warehouse agents

AIX WMInstall—61

DB2 version 8 WMInstall—62

iSeries WMInstall—50

Solaris Operating Environment WMInstall—62

RENAME statement SQLRef2—638

RENAME TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2—641

renaming columns RepGd—113

renaming

indexes AdmImpl—206,
WhatsNew—23

table spaces AdmImpl—179
tables AdmImpl—206

REORG INDEXES command
AdmPerf—303, WhatsNew—32

REORG TABLE command CMD—567,
WhatsNew—31

REORG TABLE command choosing reorg method
AdmPerf—291

classic, in off-line mode
AdmPerf—291

in-place, in on-line mode
AdmPerf—291

reorg table log record APIRef—589

reorg completion element
SysMon—364

reorg_current_counter element
SysMon—364

reorg_end element SysMon—365

reorg_max_counter element
SysMon—364

reorg_max_phase element
SysMon—363

reorg_phase_start element
SysMon—363

reorg_start element SysMon—365

reorg_status element SysMon—362

reorg_type element SysMon—361

reorganization utility

binding to a database
AdmImpl—81

Reorganize API APIRef—196

REORGANIZE TABLE command
indexes and tables AdmPerf—303
mixed code pages ADG1—405

reorganizing
tables RepGd—232
determining when to
AdmPerf—288

REORGCHK command CMD—576,
WhatsNew—17

REPEAT function
basic description SQLRef1—259

REPEAT scalar function
description SQLRef1—439
list CLIRef1—203
values and arguments
SQLRef1—439

REPEAT statement SQLRef2—791

repeateable read (RR)
changing CMD—264
comparison table SQLRef1—827
description SQLRef1—13

isolation level (RR) FedSys—293
method ADG1—117

REPLACE function
basic description SQLRef1—259

REPLACE scalar function
description SQLRef1—440
list CLIRef1—203
values and arguments
SQLRef1—440

replica tables (update-anywhere)
defining read-write targets
RepGd—87

definition RepGd—78

recapturing changes RepGd—49

structure RepGd—546

replicated materialized query tables
AdmPlan—111

replicating tables DWC—175

replication AdmImpl—xi

Replication Alert Monitor

about RepGd—168

ASNMAIL exit RepGd—178

authorization requirements
RepGd—22

changing contacts RepGd—170

communicating with

Apply program RepGd—470

Capture RepGd—470

Replication Center
RepGd—469

copying contacts RepGd—169

defining contacts RepGd—170

for UNIX

binding RepGd—29

checking status RepGd—161

operating RepGd—329

starting RepGd—173,
RepGd—330, RepGd—647

for Windows

binding RepGd—29

checking status RepGd—161

operating RepGd—329

starting RepGd—173,
RepGd—330, RepGd—647

for z/OS

checking status RepGd—161

operating RepGd—329

starting RepGd—173,
RepGd—330, RepGd—453

memory usage RepGd—5

operating RepGd—266

pruning RepGd—175

reinitializing RepGd—179

scheduling RepGd—178,
RepGd—463, RepGd—464

selecting alert conditions
RepGd—171

setting notification RepGd—176,
RepGd—178

specifying run times RepGd—174

stopping RepGd—179

storing output from RepGd—174

tracing RepGd—175

Replication Analyzer

for OS/400

creating SQL packages
RepGd—31

invocation parameters
RepGd—388

for UNIX, invocation parameters
RepGd—306

for Windows, invocation parameters RepGd—306
Replication Analyzer (continued)
passwords encrypted in
password file WhatsNew–53
Replication Center
activating subscription sets
ReplGd–261
adding servers ReplGd–254
communicating with
Applying program ReplGd–465
Capture program ReplGd–465
Capture triggers ReplGd–465
Replication Alert Monitor
ReplGd–469
connectivity ReplGd–15
control tables ReplGd–251
control-table profiles ReplGd–249
creating subscription sets
ReplGd–257
deactivating subscription sets
ReplGd–261
deleting definitions ReplGd–264
description ReplGd–243
enabling databases for change
capture ReplGd–255
forcing full refresh ReplGd–263
launchpad ReplGd–246
monitoring Capture and Apply
programs WhatsNew–54
operating Apply program
ReplGd–266
operating Capture program
ReplGd–265
operating Replication Alert
Monitor ReplGd–266
overview WhatsNew–49
profiles ReplGd–248
promote functions ReplGd–221
promoting registered tables or
views ReplGd–262
promoting subscription sets
ReplGd–263
registering sources ReplGd–256
removing definitions ReplGd–264
source-object profiles ReplGd–250
starting ReplGd–245
target-object profiles ReplGd–250
user IDs and passwords
ReplGd–247
replication commands
STA JES2
Apply for z/OS ReplGd–464
Capture for z/OS ReplGd–464
ADDDOBSCDE ReplGd–464
ASNL2RNx ReplGd–453
AT ReplGd–463, ReplGd–464
replication commands (continued)
AT NetView
Apply for z/OS ReplGd–464
backup database ReplGd–27
CRTJRNRCV ReplGd–33
db2rc ReplGd–245
DSPJRN ReplGd–180
for OS/400
ADDDPRREG ReplGd–349
ADDDPRSBU ReplGd–359
ADDDPRSM ReplGd–376
ADDEXITPGM ReplGd–36
ANZDPR ReplGd–387
ANZDPJRN ReplGd–35
CHGDPRECAPA ReplGd–391
CHGJRN ReplGd–35
CRTDPRTL ReplGd–396
CRTPRJRN ReplGd–33
ENDDPPRPA ReplGd–397
ENDDPPRCP ReplGd–135, ReplGd–400
ENDJOB ReplGd–401
GRTDPRAUT ReplGd–31, ReplGd–403
GRTOBJAUT ReplGd–31
INZDPRECAP ReplGd–412
OVRDPRECAP ReplGd–414
RCVJRN ReplGd–34
RMVDPREREG ReplGd–420
RMVDPPRSU ReplGd–421
RMVDPPRSSM ReplGd–423
RMVEXITPGM ReplGd–36
RVKDPRAUT ReplGd–425
SBMJOB ReplGd–464
STRDPPRPA ReplGd–150, ReplGd–427
STRDPPRP ReplGd–436
STRJRNPF ReplGd–33
WRLDPRTCR ReplGd–446
WRKJOB ReplGd–163
WRKREGINF ReplGd–36
WRSBMPJOB ReplGd–163
WRSBSJOB ReplGd–163
for UNIX
asncmd ReplGd–304
asnnalyze ReplGd–305
asnpally ReplGd–308
asncap ReplGd–316
asncmd ReplGd–322
asnncmd ReplGd–329
asnmn ReplGd–330
asnpwd ReplGd–335
asnsct ReplGd–338
asnsdrop ReplGd–340
asntcl ReplGd–341
for Windows
asncmd ReplGd–304
asnnalyze ReplGd–305
asnpally ReplGd–308
asncap ReplGd–316
asncmd ReplGd–322
asnncmd ReplGd–329
asnmn ReplGd–330
asnpwd ReplGd–335
asnsct ReplGd–338
asnsdrop ReplGd–340
asntcl ReplGd–341
replication environments
copying ReplGd–221
replication events coordination
ReplGd–214
replication messages Msg–31,
ReplGd–549
replication services
creating ReplGd–338, ReplGd–459
dropping ReplGd–340, ReplGd–461
names ReplGd–460
operating ReplGd–461
replication sources
CCD (consistent-change-data)
tables ReplGd–85
joins ReplGd–58
maintaining CCD tables
ReplGd–61
mapping to targets ReplGd–75
registering
columns ReplGd–42
DB2 tables ReplGd–37
IMS data sources ReplGd–37
non-DB2 relational data
sources ReplGd–39
rows ReplGd–43
views ReplGd–60
subscribing to ReplGd–66
replication step, using in a process
DWC–179
replication
  Capture program
  enhancements WhatsNew--51
  multiple instances of
  WhatsNew--53
  control tables WhatsNew--50
  Data Warehouse Center
  password files DWC--180
  DATALINK columns
  WhatsNew--55
  enabling DLMF/_ASNCOPYD
  DLMAGR--54
  federated system FedSys--31
  listing granted operations in Data
  Links Manager DLMAGR--198
  monitoring WhatsNew--54
  performance enhancements
  WhatsNew--53
  replicating linked files
  DLMAGR--193, DLMAGR--195
  Replication Center WhatsNew--49
  revoking privileges for in Data
  Links Manager DLMAGR--207
  types supported by Data
  Warehouse Center DatMov--298
  reporting errors ADG1--451
  repository, DTD XMLExt--72
  representation types ADG2--223
  request blocks currently free monitor
  element SysMon--233
  request identifier for sql statement
  monitor element SysMon--426
  requester, application SQLRef1--29
  reserved
  qualifiers SQLRef1--823
  schemas SQLRef1--823
  words SQLRef1--823
  RESTART ADMIN CONFIGURATION
  command CMD--587
  Reset Alert Configuration API
  APIRef--202
  RESTART ALERT CONFIGURATION
  command CMD--589
  RESET DATABASE
  CONFIGURATION command
  CMD--591
  RESET DATABASE MANAGER
  CONFIGURATION command
  CMD--593
  Reset Database Performance Values
  command CMD--128
  Reset Monitor API APIRef--205
  RESET MONITOR command
  CMD--595
  RESID (resource ID)
  names file, SQL/DS on VM,
  example ConnSupp--72
  transaction program name (TPN)
  ConnSupp--72
  RESIGNAL statement SQLRef2--793
  resolution
  function SQLRef1--166
  method SQLRef1--176
  resolving indoubt transactions
  AdmPlan--182
  resource access control facility
  (RACF)
  security ConnUG--192
  resource adapter, VM ConnSupp--87
  resource managers (RM)
  described AdmPlan--172
  setting up a database as
  AdmPlan--176
  response files
  considerations InstConf--81
  creating
  DB2 Setup wizard
  WhatsNew--40
  thin client ClientQB--75,
  InstConf--118
  UNIX InstConf--94
  Windows InstConf--98
  generator
db2rpsgen InstConf--90
  overview InstConf--90
  installation
  configuring db2cli.ini
  InstConf--108
  database partition servers
  ServerQB--165
  killing DB2 processes
  InstConf--92
  making DB2 files available for
  InstConf--96
  types InstConf--81
  UNIX InstConf--93,
  InstConf--95
  Windows InstConf--95
  keywords
  for Windows InstConf--89
  for Windows 32-bit operating
  systems InstConf--83
  running setup InstConf--99
  samples InstConf--82
  response time ConnUG--145
  response time out DWC--307
  restart (RESTART) table ReplGd--505
  RESTART (restart) table ReplGd--505
  Restart Database API APIRef--54
  RESTART DATABASE command
  CMD--597, DatRec--11
  RESTART parameter ReplGd--438
  restarting a DLFM
  after abnormal termination
  DLMAGR--62
  description DLMAGR--61
  Restarting a load operation
  allow read access mode
  DatMov--128
  partitioned database load
  operations DatMov--258
  Restore database API APIRef--208,
  DatRec--104
  RESTORE DATABASE command
  CMD--600, DatRec--95
  restore utility
  authorities and privileges
  required to use DatRec--88
  overview DatRec--87
  performance DatRec--87
  redefining table space containers
  DatRec--93
  restoring database to different
  code page WhatsNew--15
  restoring to a new database
  DatRec--95
  restoring to an existing database
  DatRec--94
  restrictions DatRec--89
  restore_pending configuration
  parameter AdmPerf--489
  restoring
  data to a new database
  DatRec--95
  data to an existing database
  DatRec--94
  databases, enabling I/O
  parallelism AdmImpl--13
  databases
  incremental DatRec--28
  rollforward recovery
  DatRec--25
  earlier versions of DB2 databases
  CMD--600, DatRec--95
  file systems
  JFS on AIX DLMAGR--143
  UFS on Solaris Operating
  Environment DLMAGR--143
  Windows NT DLMAGR--143
  table spaces, enabling I/O
  parallelism AdmImpl--13
  RESTRICT delete rule SQLRef2--332
  restrictions
  abstract data types ReplGd--97
  abstract data types ReplGd--97

156 DB2 Master Index
restrictions (continued)
ASCII tables ReplGd–641
buffered inserts ADG1–443
CCD tables ReplGd–87
COBOL ADG1–213
column names, limits ReplGd–46
connection concentrator
ConnUG–156
data encryption ReplGd–97
data types ReplGd–97
DATALINK values ReplGd–54,
ReplGd–87
DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
ReplGd–42
DB2 Extenders large objects
ReplGd–98
distinct data types ReplGd–97
EDITPROC clauses ReplGd–97
existing target tables ReplGd–90
federated transactions FedSys–211
FIELDPROC clauses ReplGd–97
FORTRAN ADG1–238
heterogeneous replication
ReplGd–45, ReplGd–85,
ReplGd–87
in C/C ADG1–183
LOB data types ReplGd–87
LONG VARGRAPHIC data types
ReplGd–97
Microsoft SQL Server ReplGd–45
non-DB2 relational data sources
ReplGd–49, ReplGd–54
Oracle sources ReplGd–45
REXX ADG1–334
routines ADG2–24
spatial data types ReplGd–97
stored procedures ReplGd–112
Sybase ReplGd–45
Unicode tables ReplGd–641
user-defined data types
ReplGd–97
VALIDPROC clauses ReplGd–97
views ReplGd–60
WHERE clause ReplGd–92
Windows NT naming
AdmImpl–384
result data type (continued)
multiple row VALUES clause
SQLRef1–132
operands SQLRef1–132
result expressions of CASE
SQLRef1–132
set operator SQLRef1–132
result expressions of CASE
result data type SQLRef1–132
RESULT ADG1–339
result sets
associating with handle, CLI
function CLIRef2–296
CLI function CLIRef2–289
from stored procedures ADG2–36
receiving in JDBC applications
and routines ADG2–45
receiving in SQLj applications
and routines ADG2–44
returning from a JDBC stored
procedure ADG2–41
returning from a SQL procedure
ADG2–38, SQLRef2–769
returning from a SQLj stored
procedure ADG2–40
specifying rowset returned from,
in CLI CLIRef1–84
terminology, CLI CLIRef1–80
result table
definition SQLRef1–5
query SQLRef1–551
RESULTSTATUS parameter
SQLRef2–779
resuming
Capture program
for UNIX ReplGd–136,
ReplGd–322
for Windows ReplGd–136,
ReplGd–322
for z/OS ReplGd–136,
ReplGd–322
resync_interval configuration
parameter AdmPerf–479
RETAIIN parameter ReplGd–443
retention_limit parameter
ReplGd–129, ReplGd–319,
ReplGd–327
retrieval assignments
numeric conversion overflows
ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
retrieval functions
ContentXMLExt–175
description of XMLExt–171
retrieval functions (continued)
from external storage to memory
pointer XMLExt–175
from internal storage to external
server file XMLExt–175
introduction to XMLExt–175
XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt–175
retrieving archive server backup files
in Data Links Manager
DLMAGR–204
retrieving data
array
column-wise binding
CLIRef1–104
row-wise binding
CLIRef1–106
attribute values XMLExt–104
bulk, with bookmarks in CLI
CLIRef1–127
in pieces, CLI CLIRef1–113
Perl ADG1–330
static SQL ADG1–97
with bookmarks in CLI
CLIRef1–91
with scrollable cursors, in CLI
CLIRef1–87
XML CLIRef1–102
retrieving query results
CLI CLIRef1–41
retrieving row sets
CLI examples CLIRef1–83
return codes
CLI functions CLIRef1–60
declaring the SQLCA ADG1–37
description APIRef–15
embedded statements SQLRef2–7
extecutable SQL statements
SQLRef2–7
SQLCA structure ADG1–123
stored procedures XMLExt–327
UDF XMLExt–326
return identity column value
IDENTITY_VAL_LOCAL function
SQLRef1–374
RETURN statement SQLRef2–796
RETURN-CODE structure
APIRef–375, DatRec–349
returning column attributes
CLIRef2–69
returning hour part of values
HOUR function SQLRef1–373
returning microsecond from value
MICROSECOND function
SQLRef1–399
returning minute from value
MINUTE function SQLRef1–401
returning month from value
MONTH function SQLRef1–403
returning result sets SQLRef2–769
returning results
from JDBC stored procedures
ADG2–41
from SQL procedures ADG2–38
from SQLj stored procedures
ADG2–40
returning seconds from value
SECOND function SQLRef1–446
returning substrings from a string
SUBSTR function SQLRef1–454
returning timestamp from values
TIMESTAMP function
CREATE FUNCTION statement
example AdmImpl
database authorities SQLRef2–643
example AdmImpl–250
implicit issue AdmImpl–253
index privileges SQLRef2–648
issuing on table hierarchies
ADG2–212
nickname privileges SQLRef2–663
package privileges SQLRef2–651
routine privileges SQLRef2–654
schema privileges SQLRef2–658
security ConnUG–192
server privileges SQLRef2–661
table privileges SQLRef2–663
table space privileges
SQLRef2–669
use AdmImpl–250
view privileges SQLRef2–663
REWIND TAPE command
CMD–610, DatRec–230
REXX applications ADG1–347
REXX data types ADG1–345
REXX language
AIX versions supported ADG3–9
API syntax ADG1–349
APIs
SQLDB2 ADG1–333
SQLDBS ADG1–333
REXX language (continued)
APIs (continued)
SQLEXEC ADG1–333
bind files ADG1–348
building AIX applications
ADG3–194
building Windows applications
ADG3–323
calling the DB2 CLP ADG1–349
Chinese (Traditional) ADG1–336
cursor identifiers ADG1–336
cursors ADG1–344
data requirements
client ADG1–352
server ADG1–352
data types ADG1–345
DB2 support ADG3–8
embedding SQL statements
ADG1–336
END DECLARE SECTION,
prohibition SQLRef2–543
host variables
naming ADG1–339
purpose ADG1–338
referencing ADG1–339
indicator variables ADG1–339
initializing variables ADG1–350
isolation level, specifying
AdmPerf–57
Japanese ADG1–336
LOB data ADG1–341
LOB file reference declarations
ADG1–343
LOB host variables, clearing
ADG1–344
LOB locator declarations
ADG1–342
no support for multiple-thread
database access ADG1–335
predefined variables ADG1–339
programming considerations
ADG1–333, ADG1–334
registering routines ADG1–334
registering SQLEXEC, SQLDBS
and SQLDB2 ADG1–334
restrictions ADG1–334
running applications ADG1–347
SQL statements ADG1–336
SQLDA decimal fields
retrieving data ADG1–353
stored procedures
calling ADG1–351
overview ADG1–350
support in the DB2 AD Client
ADG3–3
REXX language (continued)
Windows versions supported
ADG3–15
rf_log_num element SysMon–324
rf_status element SysMon–324
rf_timestamp element SysMon–323
rf_type element SysMon–324
RIGHT function
basic description SQLRef1–259
right outer join DWC–147
RIGHT scalar function
description SQLRef1–441
values and arguments
SQLRef1–441
vendor escape clauses
CLIRef1–203
RMTUSERS parameter
ConnSupp–101
RMVDPRREG command
ReplGd–420
RMVDPRSUB command ReplGd–421
RMVDPRSUBM command
ReplGd–423
RMVEXITPGM command
ReplGd–36
Roll Back an Indoubt Transaction
APIRef–545
roll-forward recovery ReplGd–27
roll-forward recovery
configuration file parameters
supporting DatRec–39
database DatRec–25
definition AdmPerf–34
log management considerations
DatRec–45
log sequence DatRec–45
table space DatRec–25,
DatRec–123
rollback add columns log record
APIRef–589
rollback create table log record
APIRef–589
rollback delete record log record
APIRef–589
rollback drop table log record
APIRef–589
rollback insert log record APIRef–589
ROLLBACK statement
association with cursor
ADG1–110
backing out changes ADG1–43
description SQLRef2–672
differences by platform
ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
doing transactions ADG1–44

158 DB2 Master Index
ROLLBACK statement (continued)
rolling back changes ADG1–43
statically bound ConnUG–150
syntax SQLRef2–672
rollback statements attempted
monitor element SysMon–375
ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT
statement
cursor behavior ADG1–469
description SQLRef2–672
rollback update record log record
APIRef–589
ROLLBACK WORK RELEASE
statement
not supported in DB2 Connect
ADG1–494, ConnUG–52
rollback_sql_stmts element
SysMon–375
rollback
definition SQLRef1–16
transactions CLIRef1–38
rolled back agent monitor element
SysMon–322
rolled back application monitor
element SysMon–321
rolled back application participant
monitor element SysMon–311
rolled back sequence number
monitor element SysMon–322
rolled_back_agent_id element
SysMon–322
rolled_back_appl_id element
SysMon–321
rolled_back_participant_id element
SysMon–311
rolled_back_sequence_no element
SysMon–322
Rollforward Database API
APIMap–219, DatRec–145
ROLLFORWARD DATABASE
command CMD–611, DatRec–134
rollforward timestamp monitor
element SysMon–323
rollforward type monitor element
SysMon–324
rollforward utility (continued)
roll forward pending indicator
AdmPerf–489
rolling forward to local time
WhatsNew–15
rollfwd_pending configuration
parameter AdmPerf–489
rolling back changes ADG1–43
rolling sum DWC–209
ROLLUP grouping of GROUP BY
clause SQLRef1–552
ROOT ID
default view of side tables
XMLExt–55
indexing considerations
XMLExt–100
specifying XMLExt–73
root types ADG2–203, AdmPlan–52
root_node XMLExt–58, XMLExt–206
rotating assignment DatRec–175
ROUND function
basic description SQLRef1–259
ROUND scalar function
description SQLRef1–442
values and arguments
SQLRef1–442
vendor escape clauses
CLIRef1–203
routines
AIX entry points for ADG3–148
altering ADG2–23
benefits ADG2–5
build files ADG3–94
building AIX IBM COBOL
ADG3–183
building AIX Micro Focus
COBOL ADG3–190
building C on AIX ADG3–154
building C on HP-UX ADG3–201
building C on Linux ADG3–235
building C on Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–260
building C/C++ on Windows
ADG3–304
building C++ on AIX ADG3–165
building C++ on HP-UX
ADG3–213
building C++ on Linux
ADG3–246
building C++ on Solaris
Operating Environment
ADG3–273
building HP-UX Micro Focus
COBOL ADG3–226
building JDBC ADG3–113
routines (continued)
building Solaris Micro Focus
COBOL ADG3–284
building SQLJ ADG3–125
building Windows IBM COBOL
ADG3–314
building Windows Micro Focus
COBOL ADG3–320
C/C++ ADG2–97
C/C++ sample program files
ADG3–69
caller, receiving result sets
ADG2–42
catalog views WhatsNew–63
classes ADG2–23
COBOL sample program files
ADG3–80
code pages
conversion ADG2–152
CREATE statement on AIX
ADG3–148
creating with Development
Center WhatsNew–66
cursors ADG2–89
db2general ADG2–303
db2general
COM.ibm.db2.app.Blob
ADG2–315
COM.ibm.db2.app.Clob
ADG2–315
COM.ibm.db2.app.Lob
ADG2–314
Java classes ADG2–309
debugging ADG2–31
defining scratchpad structure
ADG2–52
database server ADG2–92
overview ADG2–3
parameter styles ADG2–71
SQL in ADG2–89
function path ADG2–154
graphic host variables ADG2–115
implemented using thread model
WhatsNew–27
invoking ADG2–145
invoking
32-bit routines on a 64-bit
database server ADG2–151
isolation levels ADG2–89
issuing CREATE statements
ADG2–59
Java ADG2–118
jdbc sample program files
ADG3–74

Master Index 159
row blocking

customizing for performance

ADG1-471

specifying AdmPerf-99

ROW clause

in OLAP functions SQLRef1-185

row fullselect

UPDATE statement SQLRef2-739

row function
description SQLRef1-166

ROW clause

row identifier columns

getting, CLI function

CLIRef2-380

row sets
description CLIRef1-80

fetching, CLI function

CLIRef2-159

fully qualified names, OLE DB

ADG2-142

retrieval examples, in CLI

CLIRef1-83

setting cursor position, CLI

function CLIRef2-361

specifying, in CLI CLIRef1-84

row-capture rules RepIgd-43

row-level locking

host and iSeries environments

ADG1-489, ConnUG-47

row-wise binding CLIRef1-102,

CLIRef1-106

ROWCOUNT

GET DIAGNOSTICS statement

SQLRef2-779

ROWID RepIgd-98

ROWID data type

supported by DB2 Connect

ADG1-483, ConnUG-41

ROWNUMBER (ROW_NUMBER)

OLAP function SQLRef1-185

rows deleted monitor element

SysMon-351

rows inserted monitor element

SysMon-352

rows read monitor element

SysMon-355

rows returned by stored procedures

monitor element SysMon-472

rows selected monitor element

SysMon-353

rows updated monitor element

SysMon-352

rows written monitor element

SysMon-354

rows_deleted element SysMon-351

rows_inserted element SysMon-352

rows_read element SysMon-355

rows_selected element SysMon-333

rows_updated element SysMon-352

rows_written element SysMon-354

rows

assigning values to host variable,

SELECT INTO SQLRef2-678

assigning values to host variable,

VALUES INTO SQLRef2-752

available for replication

RepIgd-43

COUNT_BIG function

SQLRef1-273

cursor in FETCH statement

SQLRef2-616

cursor, effect of closing on

FETCH SQLRef2-107

cursor, location in result table

SQLRef2-483

defining in target table

RepIgd-91

definition SQLRef1-5

deleting SQLRef2-498

dependent AdmPlan-80,

SQLRef1-8

descendent AdmPlan-80,

SQLRef1-8

FETCH request, cursor row

selection SQLRef2-483

fetching after package invalidated

ADG1-110

going count, CLI function

CLIRef2-333

grant privilege SQLRef2-591

GROUP BY clause SQLRef1-552

HAVING clause SQLRef1-552

index keys with UNIQUE clause

SQLRef2-268

indexes SQLRef2-268

inserting SQLRef2-604

lock types AdmPerf-61

locks to row data, INSERT

statement SQLRef2-604

locks, effect on cursor of WITH

HOLD SQLRef2-483

parent AdmPlan-80, SQLRef1-8

positioning in table ADG1-120

registering in source table

RepIgd-43

restrictions leading to failure

SQLRef2-604

retrieving multiple ADG1-108

retrieving using SQLDA

ADG1-144

retrieving with cursor ADG1-114
rpm command (Linux) InstConf–7
rqrioblk configuration parameter AdmPerf–421
RQRIOBLK parameter size ConnUG–169
tuning ConnUG–163
RR (repeatable read) isolation level
comparison table SQLRef1–827
description SQLRef1–13
RRN ReplGd–57
RS (read stability) isolation level
comparison table SQLRef1–827
description SQLRef1–13
RTRIM (SYSFUN schema) scalar function SQLRef1–445
RTRIM function(SYSFUN.RTRIM) SQLRef1–259
RTRIM function basic description SQLRef1–259
RTRIM scalar function
description SQLRef1–444
vendor escape clauses CLIRef1–203
RTYWAIT parameter ReplGd–433
RU sizing
application requester ConnSupp–86
OS/400 application requester ConnSupp–37
OS/400 application server ConnSupp–55
SQL/DS application requester ConnSupp–100
 tuning connections ConnUG–169
VM ConnSupp–100
rules file DatRec–175
rules for setting variables WMInstall–65
run behavior, DYNAMICRULES ADG1–135, ADG2–94
run-time authorization ID SQLRef1–63
run-time client, functions removed WhatsNew–1
run-time processing ReplGd–73,
ReplGd–112
run-time services
 multiple threads
 effect on latches ADG1–207
running subtotal DWC–205
running, SQL scripts ReplGd–115
runonce parameter ReplGd–174
Runstats API APIRef–228
RUNSTATS command
 enhancements WhatsNew–17
global temporary tables
WhatsNew–69
syntax CMD–622
RUNSTATS utility ReplGd–231
RUOW
see remote unit of work
ADG1–419
RVDPRAUT command ReplGd–425
RVDPRAUT/AUT command
*USE authority ConnSupp–112
security ConnSupp–133
S
S/390, installing DB2 for Linux
EEConnWin–52, ServerQB–221
SAA1 LANGLEVEL precompile option ADG1–199
SALES sample table SQLRef1–803
SAME security type ConnUG–192
sample ASC file DatMov–329
sample database
binding ADG3–47
cataloging ADG3–46
creating ADG3–44, SQLRef1–803
creating on host systems
ADG3–45
description SQLRef1–803
erasing SQLRef1–803
setting up ADG3–43
sample IWH.environment file
WMInstall–65
sample programs SpatialGuide–134
samples
 connecting to a remote database
ClientQB–59, InstConf–47,
PEQB–64, ServerQB–212
creating
AIX DLMgrQB–73
samples (continued)
creating (continued)
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–104
Windows DLMgrQB–33
XML XMLExt–23
DEL file DatMov–324
document access definition
(DAD) files XMLExt–349
files
dispatcher startup
ConnUG–142
getstart.xml sample XML
document XMLExt–349
information catalog WMInstall–2
 programs
CLI, location of CLIRef1–287
design ADG3–62
directories ADG3–57
file extensions ADG3–57
Java sample directories for
ADG3–107
 supported languages
ADG3–57
queries
BLAST LSDCGuide–98,
LSDCGuide–106
Documentum LSDCGuide–55
Excel LSDCGuide–74
XML LSDCGuide–125
verifying
AIX DLMgrQB–76
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–107
Windows DLMgrQB–36,
DLMgrQB–37
viewing
AIX DLMgrQB–78
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–109
Windows NT DLMgrQB–39
SAP
business objects
defining DWC–169
R/3 system
loading data DWC–167
source
defining DWC–168
steps DWC–118
SARGable
defined AdmPerf–184
SAT messages Msg–527
satellite administration
DB2CTL SV instance
partitioned database environment support
WhatsNew–37
no support for generalizing replication subscriptions
WhatsNew–3, WhatsNew–37
satellite function merged into DB2 Personal Edition
WhatsNew–1

savepoint name
definition SQLRef1–63
SAVEPOINT statement
controlling transactions
ADG1–468
description SQLRef2–675

savepoints
atomic compound SQL
ADG1–468
buffered inserts ADG1–437, ADG1–470
compared to compound SQL
ADG1–466
controlling ADG1–468
creating ADG1–468
cursor blocking considerations
ADG1–470
data definition language (DDL)
ADG1–469
federated applications
FedSys–211
nested ADG1–468
procedures ADG2–89
releasing SQLRef2–637
restrictions ADG1–468
ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT SQLRef2–672
SET INTEGRITY statement
ADG1–468
transaction management
ADG1–464
triggers ADG1–468
XA transaction managers
ADG1–471
SBCS (single-byte character set) data
definition SQLRef1–93
SBMJOB command RepI Gdk–464
scalability AdmPlan–30, DatRec–175
scalar fullselect expressions
SQLRef1–185
scalar functions
DECIMAL function SQLRef1–325
description SQLRef1–166, SQLRef1–289
scalar functions (continued)
UDFs (user-defined functions)
AdmImpl–126
scalar UDFs processing model
ADG2–53
scale
do comparisons in SQL
SQLRef1–115
determined by SQLLEN
variable SQLRef1–619
in arithmetic operations
SQLRef1–185
number conversion in SQL
SQLRef1–115
of numbers
determined by SQLLEN
variable SQLRef1–619
of SQL data types CLIRef2–476
scenario
create Apply control tables
RepI Gdk–277
create Apply password file
RepI Gdk–283
create Capture control tables
RepI Gdk–272
create contacts RepI Gdk–293
create Monitor control tables
RepI Gdk–291
create subscription set
RepI Gdk–277
enable source database for replication RepI Gdk–273
monitoring replication
RepI Gdk–290
operations RepI Gdk–286
planning RepI Gdk–270
prerequisites RepI Gdk–269
register a source RepI Gdk–274
replicate data RepI Gdk–284
select alert conditions for Apply program
RepI Gdk–294
select alert conditions for Capture program
RepI Gdk–293
set up RepI Gdk–272
start the Replication Alert
Monitor RepI Gdk–296
status for Apply program
RepI Gdk–288
status for Capture program
RepI Gdk–287
stop Capture and Apply programs RepI Gdk–289
update source table RepI Gdk–286
scenarios
APPC security ConnUG–192
defining an index extension
AdmImpl–158
TCP/IP security ConnUG–192
sched_enable configuration
parameter AdmPerf–533
sched_userid configuration
parameter AdmPerf–537
scheduler
DB2 administration server (DAS)
AdmImpl–51
scheduling
replication programs RepI Gdk–463
subscription sets RepI Gdk–73,
RepI Gdk–74
warehouse steps
with the trigger program
WMInstall–35

SCHEMA clause
COMMENT statement
SQLRef2–109
DROP statement SQLRef2–513

schema names
definition SQLRef1–63
description AdmImpl–312,
EEConnWin–164,
PEConnQB–100,
PEQB–106,
ServerQB–262
for stored procedures
XMLExt–119
schema rowsets
IBM OLE DB Provider ADG1–357

SCHEMALIST CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–330

schemas
adding comments to catalog
SQLRef2–109
attributes XMLExt–151
changing RepI Gdk–191
controlling use SQLRef1–4
CREATE SCHEMA statement
SQLRef2–318
creating AdmImpl–93
DB2XML XMLExt–70,
XMLExt–150
declaring data types in
XMLExt–151
declaring elements in
XMLExt–151
definition SQLRef1–4
description AdmImpl–8,
AdmPlan–3
dropping AdmImpl–182
schemata (continued)

SCM (Service Control Manager)  
-- in new databases APIRef-314, CMD-267  
naming rules RepGd-301  
privileges SQLRef-4  
reserved SQLRef-823  
SESSION AdmImpl-209  
setting AdmImpl-94  
XMLUsage table XMLExt-323

SCC (Service Control Manager)  
-- in new databases APIRef-314, CMD-267  
naming rules RepGd-301  
privileges SQLRef-4  
reserved SQLRef-823  
SESSION AdmImpl-209  
setting AdmImpl-94  
XMLUsage table XMLExt-323

SCOPES clause  
ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef-41  
ALTERTABLE statement SQLRef-95  
CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef-332  
CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef-464  
in CAST specification SQLRef-185

scope  
adding AdmImpl-186  
adding with ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef-41  
adding with ALTER VIEW statement SQLRef-95  
CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef-464  
defining in CAST specification SQLRef-185  
defining with added column SQLRef-41  
defining with CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef-332  
definition SQLRef-106  
dereference operation SQLRef-185  
in typed tables ADG2-212  
reference type AdmPlan-52  
scoped references  
comparison to referential integrity ADG2-228  
scoed-ref-expression  
dereference operation SQLRef-185  
SCOPEDQualified option  
OLE automation routines ADG2-132  
preserving state ADG2-49  
user-defined functions (UDFs) ADG2-49  
scratchpads ADG2-16  
scratchpads  
32-bit and 64-bit platforms ADG2-52  
for UDFs and methods ADG2-49  
Java UDFs ADG2-304  
search arguments  
in input to catalog functions CLIRef-196  
search conditions  
AND logical operator SQLRef-224  
description SQLRef-224  
HAVING clause arguments and rules SQLRef-552  
NOT logical operator SQLRef-224  
OR logical operator SQLRef-224  
order of evaluation SQLRef-224  
WHERE clause SQLRef-552  
with UPDATE arguments and rules SQLRef-739  
search discovery communications  
protocols configuration parameter AdmPerf-501  
SEARCH discovery  
in discovery parameter of Known Discovery AdmImpl-64  
search-condition  
with DELETE row selection SQLRef-498  
searching  
DB2 HTML documentation WhatsNew-44  
XML documents  
by structure XMLExt-110 using DB2 Text Extender XMLExt-110  
sec_log_used_top element SysMon-289  
sec_logs_allocated element SysMon-292  
SECCHECK command ConnUG-113  
SECOND function  
basic description SQLRef-259  
description SQLRef-446  
values and arguments SQLRef-446  
second normal form AdmPlan-57  
SECOND scalar function CLIRef-203  
secondary connections monitor element SysMon-211  
secondary logs allocated currently monitor element SysMon-292  
secondary servers  
establishing a connection ConnSupp-77  
SECONDS_SINCE_MIDNIGHT scalar function CLIRef-203  
section number monitor element SysMon-389  
section_number element SysMon-389  
sections  
definition SQLRef-20  
security  
application requesters  
DB2 database manager ConnSupp-129  
DB2 network ConnSupp-127  
DB2 subsystem ConnSupp-130  
OS/390 ConnSupp-123  
OS/400 ConnSupp-131  
OS/400 database manager ConnSupp-131  
SQL/DS database manager ConnSupp-134  
z/OS ConnSupp-123  
application servers  
DB2 database manager ConnSupp-110  
DB2 subsystem ConnSupp-111  
OS/390 ConnSupp-105  
SQL/DS on VM subsystem ConnSupp-115  
z/OS ConnSupp-105  
authentication AdmPlan-23  
CLIENT level AdmImpl-227  
come-from checking in DB2 ConnSupp-105  
CONNECT statement SQLRef-134
security (continued)
Data Warehouse Center DWC–20
database design considerations
AdmPlan–86
database manager
binding remote applications
ConnSupp–129
executing remote applications
ConnSupp–129
iSeries ConnSupp–112
VM application servers
ConnSupp–115
DB2 Connect considerations
ConnUG–189
default authorization
iSeries ConnSupp–131
description AdmPlan–22
end user names
DB2 application requester
ConnSupp–123
DB2 application server
ConnSupp–106
OS/400 application requester
ConnSupp–131
OS/400 application servers
ConnSupp–112
SQL/DS application requester
ConnSupp–134
VM application servers
ConnSupp–115
extended codes
OS/390 and z/OS
ConnSupp–77, ConnUG–189
file link DLMAGR–188,
DLMAGR–191, DLMAGR–199,
DLMAGR–205, DLMAGR–208
file link
rules and guidelines
DLMAGR–101
for APPC connections
NONE type ConnUG–192
PROGRAM type ConnUG–192
SAME type ConnUG–192
GRANT statement ConnUG–192
granting authority
example, iSeries
ConnSupp–133
hints ConnUG–189
iSeries system ConnSupp–112
Java ADG1–259
network
DB2 application server
ConnSupp–108
iSeries application server
ConnSupp–112
security (continued)
network (continued)
OS/400 application requester
ConnSupp–131
SQL/DS application requester
ConnSupp–134
VM application servers
ConnSupp–115
NIS installation considerations
PEQB–77, ServerQB–226
object-level ICCAG–2
planning for AdmImpl–223
privileges ICCAG–2
processing
DB2 application server
ConnSupp–105
SQL/DS on VM application
server ConnSupp–115
read operation
DB2 Data Links Manager
DLMAGR–105
remote system ConnSupp–123
REVOKE statement ConnUG–192
SQL/DS subsystem
ConnSupp–134
tips ConnUG–189
types
APPC ConnUG–192
description ConnUG–63
node directory values
ConnUG–56
supported with DB2 Connect
ConnUG–192
TCP/IP ConnUG–192
UNIX considerations
AdmImpl–226
warehouse agent
iSeries WMInstall–52
Windows NT
description AdmImpl–379
services AdmImpl–386
support of domain security
AdmImpl–389
users AdmImpl–225
write operation
in DB2 Data Links Manager
DLMAGR–105
seed database DatRec–94, DatRec–95
SELECT clause XMLExt–63,
XMLExt–137
SELECT clause
GRANT statement (Table, View
or Nickname) SQLRef2–591
list notation, column reference
SQLRef1–552
SELECT clause (continued)
REVOKE statement, removing
privileges SQLRef2–663
with DISTINCT keyword
SQLRef1–552
SELECT INTO statement
description SQLRef2–678
select list
application rules and syntax
SQLRef1–552
description SQLRef1–552
notation rules and conventions
SQLRef1–552
SELECT privilege AdmImpl–244
select SQL statements executed
monitor element SysMon–376
SELECT statement
association with EXECUTE
statement ADG1–128
buffered inserts ADG1–440
cursor
rules regarding parameter
markers SQLRef2–483
DECLARE CURSOR statement
ADG1–109
declaring an SQLDA ADG1–138
definition SQLRef1–599
derelation operators ADG2–232
describing after allocating
SQLDA ADG1–143
eliminating DISTINCT clauses
AdmPerf–171
evaluating
for result table of OPEN
statement cursor
SQLRef2–616
examples SQLRef1–599
executing through CLP CMD–695
FOR FETCH ONLY on
ConnUG–150
fulselect detailed syntax
SQLRef1–593
in application design
ConnUG–150
in EXPORT command CMD–302,
DatMov–8
inheriting privileges from
supertables ADG2–212
prioritizing output for
AdmPerf–95
resolving ambiguous symbols,
WHERE clause CMD–181
retrieving
data a second time ADG1–118
multiple rows ADG1–108
SELECT statement (continued)
retrieving (continued)
snapshots WhatsNew–21
scoping references ADG2–232
subqueries SQLRef1–552
updatable ConnUG–150
updating retrieved data
ADG1–121
VALUES clause SQLRef1–593
varying-list ADG1–151
select_sql_stmts element
SysMon–376
select_time element SysMon–472
select-statement SQL statement
select_time element SysMon–321
sequences
altering AdmImpl–202
application performance
ADG1–460
behavior, controlling ADG1–459
comparing with IDENTITY
columns AdmImpl–114
columns AdmImpl–461
creation AdmImpl–112
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
dropping AdmImpl–203
invoking SQLRef1–185
nextval-expression SQLRef1–185
preval-expression SQLRef1–185
privileges AdmImpl–248
purpose ADG1–457
values, ordering SQLRef1–365
sequence_no element
SysMon–179
sequences
sampling SQLRef1–552
server product/version ID monitor
ADG1–764
server schedule monitor DWC–260
server types, valid data source types
FedSys–333, SQLRef1–759
server system monitor element
SysMon–159
server db2_type element
SysMon–158
SERVER_ENCRYPT authentication
type AdmImpl–227, ConnUG–191
server_instance_name element
SysMon–157
server_name element SysMon–157
server_platform element
SysMon–160
server_prdid element SysMon–159
server_product_id element SysMon–159
server_version element SysMon–159
server_name SQLRef1–63
servers
adding to Replication Center
RepIgd–254
application
connecting applications to
SQLRef1–29
DB2 Connect EE ConnUG–31
configuring remote access
InstConf–106
description FedSys–14,
SQLRef1–49
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_
BLANKS FedSys–265
server_product/version ID monitor
element SysMon–159
server schedule monitor DWC–260
server types, valid data source types
FedSys–333, SQLRef1–759
server system monitor element
SysMon–159
server db2_type element
SysMon–158
SERVER_ENCRYPT authentication
type AdmImpl–227, ConnUG–191
server_instance_name element
SysMon–157
server_name element SysMon–157
server_platform element
SysMon–160
server_prdid element SysMon–159
server_product_id element SysMon–159
server_version element SysMon–159
server_name SQLRef1–63
servers
adding to Replication Center
RepIgd–254
application
connecting applications to
SQLRef1–29
DB2 Connect EE ConnUG–31
configuring remote access
InstConf–106
description FedSys–14,
SQLRef1–49
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_
BLANKS FedSys–265
server_product/version ID monitor
element SysMon–159
server schedule monitor DWC–260
server types, valid data source types
FedSys–333, SQLRef1–759
server system monitor element
SysMon–159
server db2_type element
SysMon–158
SERVER_ENCRYPT authentication
type AdmImpl–227, ConnUG–191
server_instance_name element
SysMon–157
server_name element SysMon–157
server_platform element
SysMon–160
server_prdid element SysMon–159
server_product_id element SysMon–159
server_version element SysMon–159
server_name SQLRef1–63
servers
adding to Replication Center
RepIgd–254
application
connecting applications to
SQLRef1–29
DB2 Connect EE ConnUG–31
configuring remote access
InstConf–106
description FedSys–14,
SQLRef1–49
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_
BLANKS FedSys–265
server_product/version ID monitor
element SysMon–159
server schedule monitor DWC–260
server types, valid data source types
FedSys–333, SQLRef1–759
server system monitor element
SysMon–159
server db2_type element
SysMon–158
SERVER_ENCRYPT authentication
type AdmImpl–227, ConnUG–191
server_instance_name element
SysMon–157
server_name element SysMon–157
server_platform element
SysMon–160
server_prdid element SysMon–159
server_product_id element SysMon–159
server_version element SysMon–159
server_name SQLRef1–63
servers
adding to Replication Center
RepIgd–254
application
connecting applications to
SQLRef1–29
DB2 Connect EE ConnUG–31
configuring remote access
InstConf–106
description FedSys–14,
SQLRef1–49
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_
BLANKS FedSys–265
server_product/version ID monitor
element SysMon–159
server schedule monitor DWC–260
server types, valid data source types
FedSys–333, SQLRef1–759
server system monitor element
SysMon–159
server db2_type element
SysMon–158
SERVER_ENCRYPT authentication
type AdmImpl–227, ConnUG–191
server_instance_name element
SysMon–157
server_name element SysMon–157
server_platform element
SysMon–160
server_prdid element SysMon–159
server_product_id element SysMon–159
server_version element SysMon–159
server_name SQLRef1–63
servers
adding to Replication Center
RepIgd–254
application
connecting applications to
SQLRef1–29
DB2 Connect EE ConnUG–31
configuring remote access
InstConf–106
description FedSys–14,
SQLRef1–49
valid settings FedSys–317,
SQLRef1–764
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_
BLANKS FedSys–265
server_product/version ID monitor
element SysMon–159
server schedule monitor DWC–260
server types, valid data source types
FedSys–333, SQLRef1–759
server system monitor element
SysMon–159
server db2_type element
SysMon–158
SERVER_ENCRYPT authentication
type AdmImpl–227, ConnUG–191
server_instance_name element
SysMon–157
server_name element SysMon–157
server_platform element
SysMon–160
server_prdid element SysMon–159
server_product_id element SysMon–159
server_version element SysMon–159
server_name SQLRef1–63
servers
adding to Replication Center
RepIgd–254
application
connecting applications to
SQLRef1–29
DB2 Connect EE ConnUG–31
configuring remote access
InstConf–106
description FedSys–14,
SQLRef1–49
valid settings FedSys–317,
SERVICENAME CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–331
services file
upating ConnSupp–6
upating
for TCP/IP communications
InstConf–61
on the client ClientQB–43,
InstConf–28
services
Windows SCM ReplGd–459
session limits
SQL/DS on VM ConnSupp–99
session sharing, SQLj and JDBC
ADG1–258
Set Application Context Type API
APIRef–382
Set Application Context Type API
APIRef–586
SET clause, UPDATE statement,
SET constraint, UPDATE statement,
SET clause, column names and values
SQLRef2–739
Set Client API APIRef–386
Set Client command CMD–631
Set Client Information API
APIRef–389
SET COMDIR command
ConnSupp–46
Set Configuration Parameters API
APIRef–42
SET CONNECTION statement
SQLRef2–681
SET CONSTRAINTS statement
SQLRef2–705
SET CURRENT DEFAULT
TRANSFORM GROUP statement
SQLRef2–684
SET CURRENT DEGREE statement
SQLRef2–686
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE
statement SQLRef2–688
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN
SNAPSHOT statement
SQLRef2–690
SET CURRENT FUNCTION PATH
statement SQLRef2–727
SET CURRENT MAINTAINED
TABLE TYPES FOR
OPTIMIZATION statement
SQLRef2–692
SET CURRENT PACKAGESET
statement ADG1–85, ConnSupp–77,
ConnUG–189, SQLRef2–694
SET CURRENT PATH statement
SQLRef2–727
SET CURRENT QUERY
OPTIMIZATION statement
AdmPerf–93, SQLRef2–696
SET CURRENT REFRESH AGE
statement SQLRef2–699
SET CURRENT SCHEMA statement
CLIRef1–308
SET CURRENT SQLID statement
SQLRef2–730
SET CURRENT statement, not
supported in DB2 Connect
ADG1–494, ConnUG–52
SET ENCRYPTION PASSWORD
statement Admlmpl–259,
SQLRef2–701
SET EVENT MONITOR STATE
statement SQLRef2–703
SET INTEGRITY statement
SQLRef2–705
SET NULL delete rule SQLRef2–332
set operators
distributed request example
FedSys–299
EXCEPT, comparing differences
SQLRef1–593
INTERSECT, role of AND in
comparisons SQLRef1–593
remote evaluation FedSys–273
result data type SQLRef1–132
UNION, correspondence to OR
SQLRef1–593
SET PASSTHRU statement
considerations FedSys–309
description SQLRef2–725
independence from COMMIT
statement SQLRef2–120
independence from ROLLBACK
statement SQLRef2–672
SET PATH statement SQLRef2–727
Set Runtime Degree API APIRef–384
SET RUNTIME DEGREE command
CMD–635
Set Satellie Sync Session API
APIRef–237
SET SCHEMA statement
SQLRef2–730
SET SERVER OPTION statement
description SQLRef2–732
independence from COMMIT
statement SQLRef2–120
independence from ROLLBACK
statement SQLRef2–672
optimizing distributed requests
FedSys–301
SET SERVER OPTION statement
(continued)
setting an option temporarily
FedSys–14, SQLRef1–49
SET statement SQLRef2–763
Set Table Space Containers API
APIRef–284
SET TABLESPACE CONTAINERS
command CMD–637
SET TAPE POSITION DatRec–231
SET TAPE POSITION command
CMD–640
Set up Windows Failover utility
DatRec–219
Set Up Windows Failover utility
command CMD–110
SET Variable statement SQLRef2–734
SET WRITE command CMD–641
setting environment variables
Capture program ReplGd–26
setting up
Apply programs
for OS/400 ReplGd–30
for UNIX ReplGd–26
for Windows ReplGd–26
Capture programs
for OS/400 ReplGd–30
for UNIX ReplGd–26
for Windows ReplGd–26
journals ReplGd–32
Replication Alert Monitor
ReplGd–29
settings
automatic geocoding
SpatialGuide–101
CLI environment
run-time support
CLIRef1–247,
EEConnWin–141,
PConnQB–77
Windows CLIRef1–250,
EEConnWin–144,
PConnQB–78
connection attributes CLI
function CLIRef2–336
cursor name CLI function
CLIRef2–344
cursor position CLI function
CLIRef2–361
database catalog option
DWC–303, DWC–306
DB2 Spatial Extender
SpatialGuide–27
default environment profile for
rah Admlmpl–371
settings (continued)
environment attributes CLI
function CLIRef2-359
geo-coding operation
SpatialGuide-98
log directory DWc-271
multiple descriptor fields CLI
function CLIRef2-354
schema AdmImpl-94
single descriptor field CLI
function CLIRef2-348
statement attributes CLI function
CLIRef2-143, CLIRef2-371
Setup wizard
AIX DLMgrQB-53, DLMgrQB-93
Windows DLMgrQB-24
severe errors, partitioned database
environments ADG1-450
shadow paging, long objects
AdmPerf-34
shape representation, data format
SpatialGuide-505
ShapeToSQL, deprecated spatial
function SpatialGuide-551
share locks SQLRef1-13
SHARE MODE connection
SQLRef2-134
SHARE option, LOCK TABLE
statement SQLRef2-614
shared sort memory utilization
health indicator SysMon-498
shared workspace hit ratio health
indicator SysMon-520
shared workspace overflows monitor
element SysMon-283
shared workspace section inserts
monitor element SysMon-285
shared workspace section lookups
monitor element SysMon-284
sheaphethres configuration parameter
AdmPerf-407
sheaphethres_shr configuration
parameter AdmPerf-408
shift-in characters, not truncated by
assignments SQLRef1-115
shift-out characters, differences by
platform ADG1-483, ConnUG-41
short C/C++ type ADG1-199
short int C/C++ type ADG1-199
short Java data type ADG1-264,
ADG2-123
Show DB2 Service Level command
CMD-94
SHOW DETAIL monitor option
ConnUG-100
shr_workspace_num_overflows
element SysMon-283
shr_workspace_section_inserts
element SysMon-285
shr_workspace_section_lookups
element SysMon-284
shr_workspace_size_top element
SysMon-282
side tables
default view XMLExt-55
DXX_SEQNO XMLExt-55
indexing XMLExt-79,
XMLExt-100
multiple occurrence XMLExt-55
planning XMLExt-54, XMLExt-77
searching XMLExt-110
specifying ROOT ID XMLExt-73
updating XMLExt-109
SIGALRM signal
starting database manager
CMD-643
SIGINT signal
starting database manager
CMD-643
SIGN function
basic description SQLRef1-260
SIGN scalar function
description SQLRef1-447
list CLIRef1-203
values and arguments
SQLRef1-447
signal (SIGNAL) table
pruning RepiGd-236
structure RepiGd-507
SIGNAL (signal) table
pruning RepiGd-236
structure RepiGd-507
signal handlers
COMMIT and ROLLBACK
considerations ADG1-125
Install Signal Handler API
APIRef-366
installing, sample programs
ADG1-121
Interrupt API APIRef-364
purpose ADG1-125
with SQL statements ADG1-125
SIGNAL SQLSTATE statement,
triggers ADG2-275
SIGNAL statement SQLRef2-798
signals
CAPSTART RepiGd-219
CAPSTOP RepiGd-220
setting distributed recovery
points RepiGd-217
signals (continued)
STOP RepiGd-216, RepiGd-217
USER RepiGd-214
signatures
function SQLRef1-166
method SQLRef1-176
SIGTIN message AdmImpl-359
SIGUSR1 interrupt ADG1-125
simple moving average DWc-209
simple object access protocol
(SOAP), XML messages in SOAP
envelopes ADG1-309
SIN function
basic description SQLRef1-260
SIN scalar function
description SQLRef1-448
list CLIRef1-203
values and arguments
SQLRef1-448
single byte languages
viewing national characters from
DB2 CLP CMD-182
single partition
multiple processor environment
AdmPlan-30
single processor environment
AdmPlan-30
single precision float data type
SQLRef2-332
single row select SQLRef2-678
Single Table Space Query API
APIRef-282
single-precision floating-point data
type SQLRef1-92
single-site updates
federated transactions FedSys-211
SINH function
basic description SQLRef1-260
SINH scalar function
description SQLRef1-449
values and arguments
SQLRef1-449
SIX (share with intent exclusive)
mode AdmPerf-61
size limits
identifier length SQLRef1-605
SQL SQLRef1-605
stored procedures XMLExt-120,
XMLExt-323
XML Extender XMLExt-369
size requirements
estimating AdmPlan-92
temporary tables
estimating AdmPlan-101
SKIPTRACE CLI/ODBC keyword

CLIRef1–332

sleep parameter RepIdGd–146,
RepIdGd–312

sleep_interval parameter

RepIdGd–130, RepIdGd–319,
RepIdGd–327

small integer values from

expressions, SMALLINT function

SQLRef1–450

small integers

See SMALLINT data type

SQLRef1–92

smallest_logavail_node element

SysMon–175

SMALLINT data type

C/C++, conversion ADG1–199

COBOL ADG1–231

conversion to C/C+

CLIRef1–360

CREATE TABLE statement

ADG1–104

description SQLRef1–92

display size CLIRef2–479

FORTRAN ADG1–251

Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123

length CLIRef2–478

OLE DB table function

ADG2–143

precision CLIRef2–475

REXX ADG1–345

routines

Java (DB2 GENERAL)

ADG2–307

scale CLIRef2–476

static SQL SQLRef2–332

user-defined functions (UDFs)

C/C ADG2–106

SMALLINT function

basic description SQLRef1–260

description SQLRef1–450

values and arguments

SQLRef1–450

SMIT, installing DB2 products

InstConf–5

SMP cluster environment

AdmPlan–30

SMS (system managed space)

AdmPlan–3

SMS packages, creating on the SMS

server InstConf–103

SMS servers, creating the SMS

package InstConf–103

SMS table spaces

adding containers AdmImpl–178

SMALLINT function

continued

SMALLINT table spaces (continued)

compared to DMS table spaces

AdmPlan–136

CREATE TABLESPACE statement

SQLRef2–386

creating AdmImpl–84

descriptions AdmPlan–115

SMS

importing DB2 install file

InstConf–102

installing DB2 products

InstConf–101

smtp_server configuration parameter

AdmPlan–535

SNA (Systems Network Architecture)

configuring

SNAPPlus ClientQB–55,

ConnSupp–16, InstConf–43

ESCON

channel support ConnUG–186

Management Services

Architecture (MSA) ConnUG–16

manually configuring

Communications Server for

Windows NT SNA Client

ClientQB–34, ConnSupp–15,

InstConf–42

Microsoft SNA Client

ClientQB–55, ConnSupp–16,

InstConf–43

performance tuning tips

ConnUG–173

updating databases AdmPlan–163

SNA protocol DWC–289

SNAPPlus2, configuring for HP-UX

ClientQB–56, ConnSupp–17,

InstConf–44

snapshot monitoring

capturing

snapshots from client

applications SysMon–31

snapshots using SQL

SysMon–22, SysMon–27

client/server scenarios

SysMon–531

description SysMon–21

on partitioned database systems

SysMon–40

output

self-describing data stream

SysMon–41

subsections SysMon–39

snapshot time monitor element

SysMon–420

SNAPSHOT_AGENT function

SQLRef1–503

SNAPSHOT_APPL function

SQLRef1–504

SNAPSHOT_APPL_INFO function

SQLRef1–508

SNAPSHOT_BP function

SQLRef1–510

SNAPSHOT_CONTAINER function

SQLRef1–512

SNAPSHOT_DATABASE function

SQLRef1–514

SNAPSHOT_DBM function

SQLRef1–519

SNAPSHOT_DYN_SQL function

SQLRef1–521

SNAPSHOT_FCM function

SQLRef1–523

SNAPSHOT_FCM_PARTITION

function SQLRef1–524

SNAPSHOT_LOCK function

SQLRef1–525

SNAPSHOT_LOCKWAIT function

SQLRef1–527

SNAPSHOT_QUIESCERS function

SQLRef1–529

SNAPSHOT_RANGES function

SQLRef1–530

SNAPSHOT_STATEMENT function

SQLRef1–531

SNAPSHOT_SUBSECT function

SQLRef1–533

SNAPSHOT_SWITCHES function

SQLRef1–535

SNAPSHOT_TABLE function

SQLRef1–536

SNAPSHOT_TBS function

SQLRef1–538

SNAPSHOT_TBS_CFG function

SQLRef1–540

snapshots

time and timestamp

data elements WhatsNew–21

capture

AdmPerf–316

retrieving through SQL

WhatsNew–21

SOCKS node

mandatory environment variables

ConnUG–56

parameter CMD–258

using APIRef–499, APIRef–500

softmax configuration parameter

AdmPerf–467

software disk arrays DatRec–14
software requirements FedSys—40
software requirements
warehouse agents WMInstall—17
XML Extender XMLExt—43
Solaris Operating Environment
warehouse agent
configuration WMInstall—65
environment WMInstall—65
Solaris Operating Environment
agent, removing WMInstall
backup and restore support
DatRec—10
creating
file systems, partitioned DB2
servers ServerQB—154
required users, partitioned
DB2 servers ServerQB—157
installation
additional products and
components using db2setup
DLMgrQB—90
considerations DLMgrQB—83
Data Links Manager,
manually DLMgrQB—91
DB2 clients ClientQB—13,
EEConnWin—118,
ServerQB—189
DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition EEConnWin—60
DB2 Data Links Manager,
verifying DLM_DB
DLMgrQB—95
DB2 products, using pkgadd
InstConf—6
DB2 server ServerQB—73
partitioned DB2 server
ServerQB—147
requirements, DB2 Connect
Enterprise Edition
EEConnWin—55
requirements, DB2 servers
ServerQB—75
requirements, disk space
DLMgrQB—83
requirements, partitioned DB2
servers ServerQB—149
using db2setup DLMgrQB—90
kernel configuration parameters
DLMgrQB—83, EEConnWin—58,
ServerQB—225
memory requirements
Data Links Manager
DLMgrQB—83
for DB2 Connect Enterprise
Edition EEConnWin—56
Solaris Operating Environment
(continued)
modifying kernel parameters
ServerQB—78, ServerQB—153
mounting the CD-ROM
EEConnWin—59, InstConf—137,
ServerQB—78, ServerQB—158
post-installation tasks
DLMgrQB—107, DLMgrQB—108
preparing your file system for
Data Links Manager
DLMgrQB—99
product version levels for UFS
DLMgrQB—83
registering
Data Links server
DLMgrQB—105
DB2 database DLMgrQB—102
file system DLMgrQB—100
sample file, viewing
DLMgrQB—109
system clocks DLMgrQB—83
TCP/IP port number
DLMgrQB—83
verifying
installation DLMgrQB—96
sample file DLMgrQB—107,
DLMgrQB—108
that NFS is running
ServerQB—153
Volume Manager DLMgrQB—91
warehouse agent
cataloging the DB2 nodes and
databases WMInstall—72
installing WMInstall—60
warehouse transformers,
updating environment variables
WMInstall—80
SOME quantified predicate
SQLRef1—228
SON (session outage notification)
ConnSupp—64
sort overflows monitor element
SysMon—223
sort_heap_allocated element
SysMon—218
sort_overflows element SysMon—223
sort_heap configuration parameter
description AdmPerf—405
effect on query optimization
AdmPerf—163
sorting FedSys—47
sorting
collating sequence ADG1—388,
ADG1—488, ConnUG—46
sorting (continued)
effect on access plan
AdmPerf—204
managing AdmPerf—284
ordering of results ADG1—488,
ConnUG—46, SQLRef1—115
sort heap size configuration
parameter AdmPerf—405
sort heap threshold configuration
parameter AdmPerf—407
sort heap threshold for shared
sorts AdmPerf—408
string comparisons SQLRef1—115
SOUNDEX function
basic description SQLRef1—260
description SQLRef1—451
values and arguments
SQLRef1—451
SOUNDEX scalar function
CLIRef1—203
source files
creating ADG1—73
source logs, maintaining ReplGd—226
source servers
DB2
log impact ReplGd—6
non-DB2 relational
log impact ReplGd—12
source systems, maintaining
ReplGd—225
source tables
adding columns ReplGd—185
creating journals for ReplGd—32
maintaining ReplGd—225
retrieving lost data ReplGd—239
sourced functions SQLRef1—166
sources
CCD (consistent-change-data)
tables RepGd—85
DB2 Connect gateway site
DWC—35
DB2 family products DWC—32
DB2 for VM DWC—34
DB2 for VSE DWC—34
DB2 types DWC—25
DB2 UDB for iSeries DWC—34
DB2 UDB for z/OS DWC—34
defining DWC—40
embedded SQL applications
ADG1—80

Master Index 169
sources (continued)

file name extensions ADG1–78
IMS DWC–78
Informix, AIX DWC–79
Informix, Solaris Operating Environment DWC–79
maintaining CCD tables
ReplGd–61
mapping to targets ReplGd–75
Microsoft Access DWC–69
Microsoft Excel DWC–75
Microsoft SQL Server, AIX DWC–82
Microsoft SQL Server, Linux DWC–82
Microsoft SQL Server, Solaris Operating Environment DWC–82
modified source files ADG1–78
non-DB2 DWC–83
profiles ReplGd–250
promoting ReplGd–262
registering columns ReplGd–42
registering rows ReplGd–43
registering
DB2 tables ReplGd–37
IMS data sources ReplGd–37
non-DB2 relational ReplGd–39
Replication Center
ReplGd–256
views ReplGd–58, ReplGd–60
registration options
after-image columns
ReplGd–44
before-image columns
ReplGd–44
before-image prefix
ReplGd–47
change-capture replication
ReplGd–42
column (vertical) subsetting
ReplGd–42
conflict detection ReplGd–54
full-refresh copying
ReplGd–42
recapturing changes (update-anywhere)
ReplGd–49
relative record numbers
ReplGd–57
row (horizontal) subsetting
ReplGd–43
stop Capture on error
ReplGd–48

sources (continued)
registration options (continued)
updates as deletes and inserts
ReplGd–48
using remote journals
ReplGd–56
replication DWC–175, DWC–178
SQL file extensions ADG1–73
subscribing to ReplGd–66
VSAM DWC–78
warehouse DWC–17, DWC–98, DWC–9
WebSphere Site Analyzer
DWC–170
SP frame DatRec–175
sp_rows_selected element
SysMon–472
space compression
eXisting tables AdmImpl–184
new tables AdmImpl–99
tables AdmImpl–98
SPACE function
basic description SQLRef1–260
space map pages (SMP), DMS table spaces AdmPerf–20
SPACE scalar function
description SQLRef1–452
list CLIRef1–203
values and arguments
SQLRef1–452
space, rules governing SQLRef1–61
spare file allocation AdmImpl–99
spatial applications
including header files
SpatialGuide–131
stored procedures
calling from applications
SpatialGuide–132
spatial catalog views, deprecated
COORD_REF_SYS
SpatialGuide–547
GEOMETRY_COLUMNS
SpatialGuide–547
SPATIAL_GEOCODER
SpatialGuide–547
SPATIAL_REF_SYS
SpatialGuide–547
spatial columns
creating SpatialGuide–86
using views to access
SpatialGuide–118
spatial data types ReplGd–97
spatial data
analysis FedSys–32
columns SpatialGuide–83
spatial data (continued)
data types SpatialGuide–83
description SpatialGuide–4
exporting SpatialGuide–89
importing SpatialGuide–89
retrieving and analyzing
exploiting indexes
SpatialGuide–121
functions SpatialGuide–119
interfaces SpatialGuide–119
ST_GEOMETRY_COLUMNS
SpatialGuide–231
using SpatialGuide–8
Spatial Extender
enabling SpatialGuide–60
installation SpatialGuide–38
reference data SpatialGuide–61
reference data
setting up access
SpatialGuide–61
spatial functions
associated data types
SpatialGuide–285
categorized by operations
performed SpatialGuide–119
comparisons SpatialGuide–252
considerations SpatialGuide–285
converting geometries
SpatialGuide–243
deprecated SpatialGuide–551
generating new geometries
SpatialGuide–273
MBR aggregate SpatialGuide–291
miscellaneous SpatialGuide–282
properties of geometries
SpatialGuide–266
ST_AppendPoint
SpatialGuide–292
ST_Area SpatialGuide–294
ST_AsBinary SpatialGuide–297
ST_AsGML SpatialGuide–298
ST_AsShape SpatialGuide–300
ST_AsymText SpatialGuide–301
ST_Boundary SpatialGuide–302
ST_Buffer SpatialGuide–304
ST_Centroid SpatialGuide–307
ST_ChangePoint
SpatialGuide–308
ST_Contains SpatialGuide–310
ST_ConvexHull SpatialGuide–312
ST_CoordDim SpatialGuide–314
ST_Crosses SpatialGuide–315
ST_Difference SpatialGuide–317
ST_Dimension SpatialGuide–319
ST_Disjoint SpatialGuide–320

170  DB Master Index
spatial functions (continued)
ST_Distance SpatialGuide–327
ST_Edge_GC_USA SpatialGuide–322
ST_Endpoint SpatialGuide–331
ST_Envelope SpatialGuide–332
ST_EnvIntersects SpatialGuide–333
ST_EqualCoordsys SpatialGuide–335
ST_Equals SpatialGuide–336
ST_EqualsSpatialGuide SpatialGuide–338
ST_ExtRing SpatialGuide–339
ST_FindMeasure SpatialGuide–341
ST_LocateAlong SpatialGuide–341
ST_GeomCollFromWKB SpatialGuide–345
ST_GeomCollection SpatialGuide–347
ST_GeomCollFromTxt SpatialGuide–349
ST_Geometry SpatialGuide–351
ST_GeometryN SpatialGuide–353
ST_GeometryType SpatialGuide–354
ST_GeomFromText SpatialGuide–355
ST_GeomFromWKB SpatialGuide–357
ST_GetIndexParms SpatialGuide–358
ST_InteriorRingN SpatialGuide–361
ST_Intersection SpatialGuide–363
ST_Indices SpatialGuide–364
ST_Is3d SpatialGuide–366
ST_IsClosed SpatialGuide–368
ST_IsEmpty SpatialGuide–370
ST_IsMeasured SpatialGuide–371
ST_IsRing SpatialGuide–372
ST_IsSimple SpatialGuide–373
ST_IsValid SpatialGuide–375
ST_Len SpatialGuide–376
ST_LocateFromText SpatialGuide–378
ST_LocateN SpatialGuide–379
ST_LocateString SpatialGuide–381
ST_LocateStringN SpatialGuide–383
ST_LocateAlong SpatialGuide–384
ST_LocateBetween SpatialGuide–387
ST_M SpatialGuide–388
ST_MaxZ SpatialGuide–390
ST_MaxY SpatialGuide–392
ST_MaxX SpatialGuide–393
ST_MBRSpatialGuide SpatialGuide–395
ST_MeasureBetween SpatialGuide–397
ST_MinZ SpatialGuide–399
ST_MinY SpatialGuide–401
ST_MinX SpatialGuide–403
ST_MidPoint SpatialGuide–405
ST_MLineFromText SpatialGuide–407
ST_MPointFromText SpatialGuide–408
ST_MPointFromWKB SpatialGuide–411
ST_MPolygonFromText SpatialGuide–412
ST_MPolyFromText SpatialGuide–414
ST_MPolyFromWKB SpatialGuide–416
ST_MultiLineString SpatialGuide–418
ST_MultiPoint SpatialGuide–420
ST_MultiPolygon SpatialGuide–422
ST_NumGeometries SpatialGuide–424
ST_NumInteriorRing SpatialGuide–425
ST_NumLineStrings SpatialGuide–427
ST_NumPoints SpatialGuide–428
ST_NumPolygons SpatialGuide–429
ST_Overlaps SpatialGuide–430
ST_Perimeter SpatialGuide–432
ST_PerpPoints SpatialGuide–434
ST_Point SpatialGuide–437
ST_PointFromText SpatialGuide–440
ST_PointFromWKB SpatialGuide–442
ST_PointN SpatialGuide–443

spatial functions (continued)
ST_PointOnSurface SpatialGuide–444
ST_PolyFromText SpatialGuide–446
ST_PolyFromWKB SpatialGuide–447
ST_Polygon SpatialGuide–449
ST_PolygonN SpatialGuide–452
ST_Relate SpatialGuide–453
ST_RemovePoint SpatialGuide–454
ST_SRSID SpatialGuide–456
ST_SrsId SpatialGuide–456
ST_SrsID SpatialGuide–456
ST_SrsName SpatialGuide–458
ST_StartPoint SpatialGuide–459
ST_SymDifference SpatialGuide–460
ST_ToGeomColl SpatialGuide–463
ST_ToLineString SpatialGuide–464
ST_ToMultiLine SpatialGuide–465
ST_ToMultiPoint SpatialGuide–466
ST_ToMultiPolygon SpatialGuide–468
ST_ToPoint SpatialGuide–469
ST_ToPolygon SpatialGuide–470
ST_Touches SpatialGuide–471
ST_Transform SpatialGuide–473
ST_Union SpatialGuide–475
ST_Within SpatialGuide–478
ST_WKBTToSQL SpatialGuide–479
ST_WKTBToSQL SpatialGuide–481
ST_X SpatialGuide–482
ST_Y SpatialGuide–484
ST_Z SpatialGuide–485
Union aggregate SpatialGuide–487
using to exploit spatial indexes SpatialGuide–121
spatial grid indexes
creating SpatialGuide–106
spatial indexes
description SpatialGuide–105
exploiting SpatialGuide–121
spatial reference systems
creating SpatialGuide–76
description SpatialGuide–74
selecting SpatialGuide–76
spatial stored procedures
deprecated SpatialGuide–519
SPATIAL_GEOCODER, deprecated
SpatialGuide—547
SPATIAL_REF_SYS, deprecated
spatial catalog view
SpatialGuide—547
special data types
replicating
DATALINK values ReplGd—99
large objects (LOB) ReplGd—98
special registers
CLIENT_ACCTNG SQLRef1—146
CLIENT_APPLNAME SQLRef1—147
CLIENT_USERID SQLRef1—148
CLIENT_WRKSTNNAME SQLRef1—149
CURRENT_DATE SQLRef1—150
CURRENT_DBPARTITIONNUM SQLRef1—151
CURRENT_DEFAULT TRANSFORM GROUP SQLRef1—152
CURRENT_DEGREE SQLRef1—153
CURRENT EXPLAIN SNAPSHOT SQLRef1—155
CURRENT_FUNCTION_PATH SQLRef1—157
CURRENT_MAINTAINED TABLE TYPES FOR OPTIMIZATION SQLRef1—156
CURRENT_NODE (see CURRENT DBPARTITIONNUM) SQLRef1—151
CURRENT_PATH ADG1—85, SQLRef1—157
CURRENT_QUERY OPTIMIZATION ADG1—85, SQLRef1—158
CURRENT_REFRESH AGE SQLRef1—159
CURRENT_SCHEMA SQLRef1—160
CURRENT_SERVER SQLRef1—161
CURRENT_SQLOID SQLRef1—160
CURRENT_TIME SQLRef1—162
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP SQLRef1—163
CURRENT_TIMEZONE SQLRef1—164
interaction, Explain SQLRef1—857
special registers (continued)
SQL language element
SQLRef1—144
updatable SQLRef1—144
USER SQLRef1—165
SPECIFIC FUNCTION clause
COMMENT statement SQLRef1—109
specific name
definition SQLRef1—63
SPECIFIC PROCEDURE clause
COMMENT statement SQLRef1—109
specifications
CAST SQLRef1—185
spill files
storage for Apply ReplGd—10
storage for Capture ReplGd—10
storage for diagnostic files
ReplGd—9
spillfile parameter ReplGd—147,
ReplGd—315
split mirror handling DatRec—165
split mirror
as a backup image DatRec—168
as a standby database
DatRec—167
splitting
subscription sets ReplGd—201
SPM (sync point manager)
AdmPlan—159
SPM messages Msg—537
spm_log_file sz configuration
parameter AdmPerf—480
spm_log_path configuration
parameter AdmPerf—479
spm_max_resync configuration
parameter AdmPerf—481
spm_name configuration parameter
AdmPerf—480
Spreadsheets object type DWC—102,
ICCAG—111
SQL (Structured Query Language)
authorization
APIs ADG1—58
dynamic SQL ADG1—57
embedded SQL ADG1—55
external routines
WhatsNew—63
static SQL ADG1—58
CASE statement DWC—146
SQL (Structured Query Language)
(continued)
dynamic ConnSupp—110,
ConnUG—150
dynamically prepared ADG1—155,
CLIRef1—5
in external routines ADG2—89
JOIN clause DWC—146
limits SQLRef1—605
objects
DB2 security ConnSupp—110
SQL/DS database manager
security ConnSupp—115,
ConnSupp—119
OUTER JOIN keyword DWC—147
parameter markers CLIRef1—33
parameter style for external routines ADG2—71
path SQLRef1—166
routes, performance ADG2—16
SQL Assist, enhancements
WhatsNew—67
static ConnSupp—110,
ConnUG—150
SUM function DWC—151
viewing with Visual Explain
EEConnWin—16
WHERE clause DWC—150
SQL Access Group CLIRef1—3
SQL Assist
enhancements WhatsNew—67
SQL communications area (SQLCA)
ADG1—37
SQL communications area (SQLCA)
monitor element SysMon—397
SQL compiler
flowchart of query analysis
FedSys—261
process description AdmPerf—159
SQL data types
BIGINT ADG1—104
BLOB ADG1—104
CHAR ADG1—104
CLOB ADG1—104
COBOL ADG1—231
conversion to CC ADG1—199
converting to OLE DB data types
ADG2—143
DATE ADG1—104
DBCLOB ADG1—104
DECIMAL ADG1—104
display size CLIRef2—479
FLOAT ADG1—104
FORTRAN ADG1—251
INTEGER ADG1—104
SQL data types (continued)
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
length CLIRef2–478
LONG VARCHAR ADG1–104
LONG VARGRAPHIC ADG1–104
precision CLIRef2–475
REAL ADG1–104
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2–307
scale CLIRef2–476
SMALLINT ADG1–104
supported in OLE automation
ADG2–133
TIME ADG1–104
TIMESTAMP ADG1–104
user-defined functions (UDFs)
VARGRAPHIC ADG1
pushdown analysis, affecting
COBOL applications ADG1
C/C applications ADG1
FORTRAN applications
creating a DAD file XMLExt–23
requirements XMLExt–63,
XMLExt–137
SELECT clause XMLExt–63
SQL mapping scheme
XMLExt–62
WHERE clause XMLExt–64
SQL NULL value
command line processor
representation CMD–182
SQL objects
representing with variables
ADG1–33
SQL operations
basic SQLRef1–115
SQL optimizer AdmPlan–3
SQL override XMLExt–215
SQL packages
creating for Apply program
RepIgd–31
creating for Capture program
RepIgd–30, RepIgd–31
creating for Replication Analyzer
RepIgd–31
SQL procedural language ADG1–475
SQL procedures
assignment statement
SQLRef2–763
backing up and restoring
ADG3–139
CALL statement ADG3–143
calling with UNIX client
applications ADG3–134
calling with Windows client
applications ADG3–135
CASE statement SQLRef2–766
condition handlers
declaration ADG2–64,
SQLRef2–769
condition handling ADG2–63
creating ADG3–133
customizing precompile and bind
options ADG3–138
DECLARE statement
SQLRef2–123, SQLRef2–769
displaying error messages
ADG2–62
distributing compiled ADG3–140
dynamic compound statement
SQLRef2–123
dynamic SQL ADG2–60
environment setup ADG3–23
FOR statement SQLRef2–777
GET DIAGNOSTICS statement
SQLRef2–779
GOTO statement SQLRef2–782
IF statement SQLRef2–784
ITERATE statement SQLRef2–786
LEAVE statement SQLRef2–787
LOOP statement SQLRef2–789
procedure compound statement
SQLRef2–769
REPEAT statement SQLRef2–791
RESIGNAL statement
SQLRef2–793
SQL procedures (continued)
retaining intermediate files
ADG3–137
RETURN statement SQLRef2–796
returning result sets ADG2–38
sample program files ADG3–84
SET statement SQLRef2–763
SIGNAL statement SQLRef2–798
SQLCODE and SQLSTATE
variables ADG2–68
UNIX environment setup
ADG3–32
variables SQLRef2–123,
SQLRef2–769
WHILE statement SQLRef2–801
Windows environment setup
ADG3–41
SQL queries, Web services
ADG1–311
SQL requests since last commit
monitor element SysMon–383
SQL return codes SQLRef2–7
SQL scripts RepIgd–115
SQL Server
default wrapper names
FedSys–12, SQLRef1–47
nicknames, valid objects for
FedSys–16, SQLRef1–51
SQL statement execution
serialization ADG1–207
SQL statements
accessing help CMD–168
ALLOCATE CURSOR
SQLRef2–761
allowed in routines SQLRef1–873
ALTER BUFFERPOOL
SQLRef2–12
ALTER DATABASE PARTITION
GROUP SQLRef2–15
ALTER FUNCTION SQLRef2–19
ALTER METHOD SQLRef2–22
ALTER NICKNAME SQLRef2–24
ALTER NODEGROUP (see
ALTER DATABASE
PARTITION GROUP)
SQLRef2–15
ALTER PROCEDURE
SQLRef2–28
ALTER SEQUENCE SQLRef2–32
ALTER SERVER SQLRef2–37
ALTER TABLE SQLRef2–41
ALTER TABLESPACE
SQLRef2–75
ALTER TYPE (Structured)
SQLRef2–83
SQL statements (continued)
ALTER USER MAPPING SQLRef2–92
ALTER VIEW SQLRef2–95
ALTER WRAPPER SQLRef2–97
ASSOCIATE LOCATORS SQLRef2–764
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION SQLRef2–98
benchmarking AdmPerf–356
C/C syntax ADG1–167
CALL SQLRef1–877,
  SQLRef2–101
CLOSE SQLRef2–107
COBOL syntax ADG1–217
COMMENT SQLRef2–109
COMMIT SQLRef2–120
compound SQL (embedded) SQLRef2–129
CONNECT (Type 1) SQLRef2–134
CONNECT (Type 2) SQLRef2–142
CONNECT SQLCA.SQLERRD settings ADG1–408
CONTINUE, response to exception SQLRef2–754
CREATE ALIAS SQLRef2–151
CREATE BUFFERPOOL SQLRef2–154
CREATE DATABASE PARTITION GROUP SQLRef2–158
CREATE DISTINCT TYPE SQLRef2–161
CREATE EVENT MONITOR SQLRef2–168
CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) SQLRef2–190
CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) SQLRef2–217
CREATE FUNCTION (OLE DB External Table) SQLRef2–235
CREATE FUNCTION (Source) SQLRef2–243
CREATE FUNCTION (Sourced or Template) SQLRef2–243
CREATE FUNCTION (SQL Scalar, Table or Row) SQLRef2–254
CREATE FUNCTION MAPPING SQLRef2–263
CREATE FUNCTION, overview SQLRef2–188
CREATE INDEX SQLRef2–268

SQL statements (continued)
CREATE INDEX EXTENSION SQLRef2–277
CREATE METHOD SQLRef2–285
CREATE NICKNAME SQLRef2–291
CREATE NODEGROUP (see CREATE DATABASE
PARTITION GROUP) SQLRef2–158
CREATE PROCEDURE SQLRef2–296
CREATE PROCEDURE (External) SQLRef2–297
CREATE PROCEDURE (SQL) SQLRef2–311
CREATE SCHEMA SQLRef2–318
CREATE SEQUENCE SQLRef2–322
CREATE SERVER SQLRef2–328
CREATE TABLE SQLRef2–332
CREATE TABLESPACE SQLRef2–396
CREATE TRANSFORM SQLRef2–406
CREATE TRIGGER SQLRef2–415
CREATE TYPE (Structured) SQLRef2–428
CREATE TYPE MAPPING SQLRef2–457
CREATE USER MAPPING SQLRef2–462
CREATE VIEW SQLRef2–464
CREATE WRAPPER SQLRef2–480
DECLARE CURSOR SQLRef2–483
DECLARE GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE SQLRef2–489
defining for subscription set ReplGd–73
DELETE SQLRef2–498
DESCRIBE SQLRef2–505
DISCONNECT SQLRef2–510
DROP SQLRef2–513
DROP TRANSFORM SQLRef2–513
dynamic SQL, definition SQLRef1–1
embedded SQLRef2–7
END DECLARE SECTION SQLRef2–543
exception handlers ADG1–125
EXECUTE SQLRef2–545

SQL statements (continued)
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQLRef2–553
executing through CLP CMD–693
EXPLAIN SQLRef2–557
FETCH SQLRef2–562
FLUSH EVENT MONITOR SQLRef2–566
FLUSH PACKAGE CACHE SQLRef2–567
FORTRAN syntax ADG1–242
FREE LOCATOR SQLRef2–568
GRANT (Database Authorities SQLRef2–570
GRANT (Index Privileges) SQLRef2–574
GRANT (Nickname Privileges) SQLRef2–591
GRANT (Package Privileges) SQLRef2–576
GRANT (Routine Privileges) SQLRef2–580
GRANT (Schema Privileges) SQLRef2–584
GRANT (Sequence Privileges) SQLRef2–587
GRANT (Server Privileges) SQLRef2–589
GRANT (Table Privileges) SQLRef2–591
GRANT (Table Space Privileges) SQLRef2–599
GRANT (View Privileges) SQLRef2–591
immediate execution of dynamic SQL SQLRef1–1
INCLUDE SQLRef2–602
inoperative AdmImpl–217
INSERT SQLRef2–604
interactive entry SQLRef2–7
interactive SQL definition SQLRef1–1
interrupt handlers ADG1–125
invoking SQLRef2–7
LOCK TABLE SQLRef2–614
multisite update applications ADG1–421
OPEN SQLRef2–616
PREPARE SQLRef2–621
preparing and executing dynamic SQL SQLRef1–1
REFRESH TABLE SQLRef2–633
RELEASE (Connection) SQLRef2–635
SQL statements (continued)
RELEASE SAVEPOINT
SQLRef2–637
RENAME SQLRef2–638
RENAME TABLESPACE
SQLRef2–641
REVOKE (Database Authorities)
SQLRef2–643
REVOKE (Index Privileges)
SQLRef2–648
REVOKE (Nickname Privileges)
SQLRef2–663
REVOKE (Package Privileges)
SQLRef2–663
REVOKE (Routine Privileges)
SQLRef2–651
REVOKE (Schema Privileges)
SQLRef2–658
REVOKE (Server Privileges)
SQLRef2–661
REVOKE (Table Privileges)
SQLRef2–663
REVOKE (Table Space Privileges)
SQLRef2–669
REVOKE (View Privileges)
SQLRef2–663
REXX ADG1–336
REXX syntax ADG1–336
ROLLBACK SQLRef2–672
ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT
SQLRef2–672
run-time processing RepIgD–112
SAVEPOINT SQLRef2–675
saving end user requests
ADG1–152
SELECT INTO SQLRef2–678
SET CONNECTION
SQLRef2–681
SET CONSTRAINTS
SQLRef2–705
SET CURRENT DEFAULT
TRANSFORM GROUP
SQLRef2–684
SET CURRENT DEGREE
SQLRef2–686
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE
SQLRef2–688
SET CURRENT EXPLAIN
SNAPSHOT SQLRef2–690
SET CURRENT FUNCTION
PATH SQLRef2–727
SET CURRENT MAINTAINED
TABLE TYPES FOR
OPTIMIZATION SQLRef2–692
SQL syntax (continued)
IN predicate description
SQLRef1–233
LIKE predicate, rules
SQLRef1–236
multiple operations, order of
execution SQLRef1–593
regression functions results
SQLRef1–282
search conditions, detailed
formats and rules SQLRef1–224
SELECT clause description
SQLRef1–552
SQLCACHE_SNAPSHOT
function, results on set number
pairs SQLRef1–542
STDDEV aggregate function,
results SQLRef1–286
TYPE predicate SQLRef1–242
VARIANCE aggregate function
results SQLRef1–288
WHERE clause search conditions
SQLRef1–552
SQL variable name SQLRef1–63
SQL variables SQLRef2–123,
SQLRef2–769
SQL_ATTR_
ACCESS_MODE CLIRef2–411
APP_PARAM_DESC CLIRef2–427
APP_ROW_DESC CLIRef2–427
AUTO_IPD CLIRef2–411
AUTO_COMMIT CLIRef2–411
BIND_TYPE CLIRef2–427
CLISHEMA CLIRef2–411
CLOSE_BEHAVIOR CLIRef2–411
CLOSEOPEN CLIRef2–427
CONCURRNY CLIRef2–427
CONN_CONTEXT CLIRef2–411
CONNECT_NODE CLIRef2–411
CONNECTION_DEAD
CLIRef2–411
CONNECTION_POOLING
CLIRef2–405
CONNECTION_TIMEOUT
CLIRef2–411
CONNECTTYPE CLIRef1–158,
CLIRef2–405, CLIRef2–411
CP_MATCH CLIRef2–405
CURRENT_CATALOG
CLIRef2–411
CURRENT_SCHEMA
CLIRef2–411
CURSOR_HOLD CLIRef2–427
CURSOR_SCROLLABLE
CLIRef2–427
SQL_ATTR_ (continued)
CURSOR_SENSITIVITY
CLIRef2–427
CURSOR_TYPE CLIRef2–427
DB2_SQLERRP CLIRef2–411
DB2ESTIMATE CLIRef2–411
DB2EXPLAIN CLIRef2–411
DEFFERED_PREPARE
CLIRef2–427
EARLYCLOSE CLIRef2–427
ENABLE_AUTO_IPD
CLIRef2–427
ENLIST_IN_DTC CLIRef2–411
FETCH_BOOKMARK_PTR
CLIRef2–427
IMP_PARAM_DESC CLIRef2–427
IMP_ROW_DESC CLIRef2–427
INFO_ACCTSTR CLIRef2–411
INFO_APPLNAME CLIRef2–411
INFO_USERID CLIRef2–411
INFO_WRKSTNAME
CLIRef2–411
KEYSET_SIZE CLIRef2–427
LOAD_INFO CLIRef2–427
LOGIN_TIMEOUT CLIRef2–411
LONGDATA_COMPAT
CLIRef1–124, CLIRef2–411
MAX_LENGTH CLIRef2–427
MAX_ROWS CLIRef2–427
MAXCONN CLIRef2–405,
CLIRef2–411
METADATA_ID CLIRef2–411,
CLIRef2–427
NODESCRIBE CLIRef2–427
NOSCANN CLIRef2–427
ODBC_CURSORS CLIRef2–411
ODBC_VERSION CLIRef2–405
OPTIMIZE_FOR_NROWS
CLIRef2–427
OPTIMIZE_SQLCOLUMNS
CLIRef2–427
OUTPUT_NTS CLIRef2–405
PACKET_SIZE CLIRef2–411
PARAM_BIND_OFFSET_PTR
CLIRef2–427
PARAM_BIND_TYPE
CLIRef2–427
PARAM_OPERATION_PTR
CLIRef2–427
PARAM_STATUS_PTR
CLIRef2–427
PARAMOPT_ATOMIC
CLIRef2–427
PARAMS_PROCESSED_PTR
CLIRef2–427
SQL_ATTR_ (continued)
PARAMSET_SIZE CLIRef2–427
PREFETCH CLIRef2–427
PROCESSCtrl CLIRef2–405
QUERY_OPTimization_LEVEL
CLIRef2–427
QUERY_TIMEOUT CLIRef2–427
QUIET_MODE CLIRef2–411
RETRIEVE_DATA CLIRef2–427
ROW_ARRAY_SIZE CLIRef2–427
ROW_BIND_OFFSET_PTR
CLIRef2–427
ROW_BIND_TYPE CLIRef2–427
ROW_NUMBER CLIRef2–427
ROW_OPERATION_PTR
CLIRef2–427
ROW_STATUS_PTR CLIRef2–427
ROWS_Fetched_PTR
CLIRef2–427
ROWSET_SIZE CLIRef2–427
SIMULATE_CURSOR
CLIRef2–427
STM TNTXN_ISOLATION
CLIRef2–427
SYNC_POINT CLIRef2–405,
CLIRef2–411
TRACE CLIRef2–411
TRACEFILE CLIRef2–411
TRANSLATE_LIB CLIRef2–411
TRANSLATE_OPTION
CLIRef2–411
TXN_ISOLATION CLIRef2–411,
CLIRef2–427
USE_2BYTES_OCTET_LENGTH
CLIRef2–405
USE_BOOKMARKS CLIRef2–427
USE_LIGHT_OUTPUT_SQLDA
CLIRef2–405
USE_LOAD_API CLIRef2–427
WCHARTYPE CLIRef2–411
SQL_C_BINARY CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_BINARY CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_BIT CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_CHAR CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_DATE CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_DBCHAR CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_DOUBLE CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_FLOAT CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_LONG CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_SHORT CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_TIMESTAMP CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_TINYINT CLIRef1–368
SQL_C_CONCURRENT_TRANS
CLIRef1–158
SQL_C_COORDINATED_TRANS
CLIRef1–158
SQL_DESC_
ALLOC_TYPE CLIRef2–445
ALLOC_TYPE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
ARRAY_SIZE CLIRef2–445
ARRAY_SIZE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
ARRAY_STATUS_PTR
CLIRef2–445
ARRAY_STATUS_PTR
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE
CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
BASE_COLUMN_NAME
CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
BASE_COLUMN_NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
BASE_TABLE_NAME
CLIRef2–69
BASE_TABLE_NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
BASH_TABLE_NAME CLIRef2–69
BASH_TABLE_NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
BIND_OFFSET_PTR CLIRef2–445
BIND_OFFSET_PTR
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
BIND_TYPE CLIRef2–445
BIND_TYPE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
CASE_SENSITIVE CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
CASE_SENSITIVE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
CATALOG_NAME CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
CATALOG_NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
CONCISE_TYPE CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
CONCISE_TYPE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
COUNT CLIRef2–69
COUNT ALL CLIRef2–445
SQL_DESC_ (continued)
DATA_PTR CLIRef2–445
DATA_PTR
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
DATETIME_INTERVAL_ CODE
CLIRef2–445
DATETIME_INTERVAL_ CODE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
DATETIME_INTERVAL_
PRECISION
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
DISTINCT_TYPE CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
DISPLAY_SIZE CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
DISPLAY_SIZE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
DISTINCT_TYPE CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
FIXED_PREC_SCALE
CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–459
FIXED_PREC_SCALE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
INDICATOR_PTR CLIRef2–445
INDICATOR_PTR
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
LABEL CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
LENGTH CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
LENGTH
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
LITERAL_PREFIX CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
LITERAL_PREFIX
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
LITERAL_SUFFIX CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
LITERAL_SUFFIX
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
LOCAL_TYPE_NAME
CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
LOCAL_TYPE_NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
NAME CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
NAME CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
SQL_DESC_ (continued)
NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
NULLABLE CLIRef2–69,
CLIRef2–445
NULLABLE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
NUM_PREC_RADIX
CLIRef2–445
NUM_PREC_RADIX
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
NUM_PREC_RADIX
CLIRef2–69,
NUM_PREX_RADIX CLIRef2–69,
NUM_PREC_RADIX
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
OCTET_LENGTH CLIRef2–69,
OCTET_LENGTH
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
OCTET_LENGTH
CLIRef2–69,
OCTET_LENGTH
CLIRef2–69,
OCTET_LENGTH
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
OCTET_LENGTH
CLIRef2–69,
OCTET_LENGTH
CLIRef2–69,
OCTET_LENGTH
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
PARAMETER_TYPE CLIRef2–445
PARAMETER_TYPE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
PRECISION CLIRef2–69,
PRECISION
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
ROWS_PROCESSED_PTR
CLIRef2–445
ROWS_PROCESSED_PTR
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
SCALE CLIRef2–69, CLIRef2–445
SCALE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
SCHEMA_NAME CLIRef2–69,
SCHEMA_NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
SEARCHABLE
initialization value
CLIRef2–459
TABLE_NAME CLIRef2–69,
TABLE_NAME
initialization value
CLIRef2–445
SQL_DIAG_
CLASS_ORIGIN CLIRef2–469
COLUMN_NAME CLIRef2–469
CONNECTION_NAME CLIRef2–469
CURSOR_ROW_COUNT CLIRef2–469
DYNAMIC_FUNCTION CLIRef2–469
DYNAMIC_FUNCTION_ CODE CLIRef2–469
MESSAGE_TEXT CLIRef2–469
NATIVE CLIRef2–469
NUMBER CLIRef2–469
RETURN_CODE CLIRef2–469
ROW_COUNT CLIRef2–469
ROW_COUNT
CLIRef2–469
SERVER_NAME CLIRef2–469
SQLSTATE CLIRef2–469
SUBCLASS_ORIGIN CLIRef2–469
SQL_ERROR CLIRef1–60
SQL_NEED_DATA CLIRef1–60
SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND
CLIRef1–60
SQL_ANTS CLIRef1–57
SQL_ONEPHASE CLIRef1–158
sql_req_id element SysMon–426
sql_resps_since_commit element SysMon–383
SQL_STILL_EXECUTING CLIRef–60
SQL_stmt
   FROM clause XMLExt–64,
   XMLExt–137
ORDER BY clause XMLExt–64,
   XMLExt–137
SELECT clause XMLExt–63,
   XMLExt–137
WHERE clause XMLExt–64,
   XMLExt–137
sql_stmts element SysMon–435
SQL_SUCCESS CLIRef–60
SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO CLIRef–60
SQL_TWOPHASE CLIRef–158
SQL_WCHAR.Convert CLIRef–193
SQL_AUTHORIZATIONS structure APIRef–465
SQL_DIR-ENTRY structure APIRef–467
SQL_result argument
table functions ADG2–54
SQL_result-ind argument
table functions ADG2–54
SQL_UXMLPT-OUT structure DatMov–29
SQL/DS VM ConnSupp–87
SQL/DS VSE ConnSupp–64
SQL/DS
 database manager security
dynamic SQL ConnSupp–119
static SQL ConnSupp–119
DRDA ConnUG–16
SQL
   keywords AdminImpl–311,
   EEConnWin–163,
   PEConnQB–99, PEQB–105,
   ServerQB–261
SQL0965 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–122
SQL0969 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–122
SQL1252A include file
   COBOL applications ADG1–214
   FORTRAN applications
   ADG1–239
SQL1252B include file
   COBOL applications ADG1–214
   FORTRAN applications
   ADG1–239
SQL1338 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–56, ConnUG–122
SQL30020 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–122
SQL30060 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–122
SQL30061 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–122
SQL30073 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–122
SQL30081N error code
   ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
SQL30082 error code ConnSupp–149,
ConnUG–122
SQL3043N error code
   ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
SQL92 standard
   rules for dynamic SQL
   SQLRef–730
   support ADG1–487, ConnUG–45
SQL92-compliant SQL statement
   processor command CMD–149
SQLA-FLAGINFO structure
   APIRef–468
sqlabndx API APIRef–253
sqlaedef include file
   C/C applications ADG1–163
   sqlaintp API APIRef–257
SQLAllocConnect deprecated CLI
   function CLIRef–2–7
SQLAllocEnv deprecated CLI
   function CLIRef–2–8
SQLAllocHandle CLI function
   CLIRef–2–8
SQLAllocStmt deprecated CLI
   function CLIRef–2–12
SQLAllocStmt function
   overview CLIRef–1–26
sqlaprep API APIRef–259
SQLAPREP include file
   C/C applications ADG1–163
   COBOL applications ADG1–214
   FORTRAN applications
   ADG1–239
sqlarbind API APIRef–262
SQLB-TBS-STATS structure
   APIRef–469
SQLB-TBSCONTQRY-DATA
   structure APIRef–471
SQLB-TBSQPQRY-DATA structure
   APIRef–473
sqlbctcq API APIRef–266
sqlbctq API APIRef–268
sqlbftcq API APIRef–269
sqlbftpq API APIRef–271
sqlbgtsn API APIRef–273
SQLBindCol CLI function
   CLIRef–2–12
SQLBindCol function CLIRef–1–26
SQLBindFileToCol CLI function
   CLIRef–2–21
SQLBindFileToParam CLI function
   CLIRef–2–26
SQLBindParameter CLI function
   CLIRef–2–30
SQLBindParameter function
   CLIRef–1–33
sqlbmtsq API APIRef–275
sqlbotcq API APIRef–277
sqlbotsq API APIRef–280
SQLBrowseConnect CLI function
   syntax CLIRef–2–47
   Unicode version CLIRef–1–168
SQLBrowseConnectW CLI function
   CLIRef–1–168
sqlbstpq API APIRef–282
sqlbstsc API APIRef–284
sqlbtcq API APIRef–287
SQLBuildDataLink CLI function
   CLIRef–2–54
SQLBulkOperations CLI function
deleting bulk data CLIRef–1–131
inserting bulk data CLIRef–1–128
retrieving bulk data CLIRef–1–127
syntax CLIRef–2–56
updating bulk data CLIRef–1–130
SQLCA (SQL communication area)
   buffers of data ConnUG–111
description CLIRef–1–613
   entry changed by UPDATE
   SQLRef–2–739
error reporting SQLRef–1–613
error reporting in buffered insert
   ADG1–440
incomplete insert when error occurs ADG1–440
multithreading considerations
   ADG1–209
partitioned database systems
   SQLRef–1–613
SQLCODE field ConnUG–111
SQLERRMC field ADG1–484,
   ADG1–492, ConnUG–42,
   ConnUG–49
SQLERRRP field identifies RDBMS
   ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
viewing interactively
   SQLRef–1–613
SQLDACT include file ADG1–239
SQLDAID field in SQLDA
SQLRef1–619
SQLDATA field in SQLDA
SQLRef1–619
SQLDATALEN field in SQLDA
SQLRef1–619
SQLDataSources CLI function
overview CLIRef1–26
syntax CLIRef2–101
Unicode version CLIRef1–168
SQLDataSourcesW CLI function
CLIRef1–168
SQLDATATYPE_NAME field in
– SQLDB2 REXX API ADG1
sqldbchar data type
– equivalent column type
– in C/C++ routines ADG2–106
selecting ADG1–193
SQLDBCON configuration file
AdmPerf–369, AdmPlan–13
SQLDBS REXX API ADG1–333,
ADG1–349
SQLDBS routine, registering for
– REXX ADG1–334
sqldbchar data type
SQLDCOL structure APIRef–482
SQLDescribeCol CLI function
overview CLIRef1–26
syntax CLIRef2–105
Unicode version CLIRef1–168
SQLDescribeColW CLI function
CLIRef1–168
SQLDescribeParam CLI function
CLIRef2–109
SQLDisconnect CLI function
CLIRef2–113
SQLDriverConnect CLI function
default values CLIRef1–191
syntax CLIRef2–116
Unicode version CLIRef1–168
SQLDriverConnectW CLI function
CLIRef1–168
sqle_activate_db API APIRef–291
sqle_deactivate_db API APIRef–294
SQL-ADDN-OPTIONS structure
APIRef–485
SQL-CLIENT-INFO structure
APIRef–486
SQL-CONN-SETTING structure
APIRef–489
SQL-NOE-APPC structure
APIRef–493
SQL-NOE-APPN structure
APIRef–494
SQL-NOE-CPIC structure
APIRef–495
SQL-NOE-IXPSPX structure
APIRef–496
SQL-NOE-LOCAL structure
APIRef–497
SQL-NOE-NETB structure
APIRef–497
SQL-NOE-NPIPE structure
APIRef–498
SQL-NOE-STRUCT structure
APIRef–499
SQL-NOE-TCPIP structure
APIRef–500
SQL-REG-NWBINDERY structure
APIRef–501
SQLE819A include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
– FORTRAN applications
– ADG1–239
SQLE819B include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
– FORTRAN applications
– ADG1–239
SQLE850A include file
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
– FORTRAN applications
– ADG1–239
SQLE850B include file
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
– FORTRAN applications
– ADG1–239
SQLE859A include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
SQLE859B include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
SQLE932A include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
– FORTRAN applications
– ADG1–239
SQLE932B include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
– FORTRAN applications
– ADG1–239
sqleAttachToCtx API APIRef–579
sqleAttachToCtx() API ADG1–207
SQLEAU include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
– FORTRAN applications
– ADG1–239
sqlBeginCtx API APIRef–580
sqlBeginCtx() API ADG1–207
sqlcedb API APIRef–305
sqlcrean API APIRef–312
sqlcrea API APIRef–314
sqlcktnd API APIRef–322
SQLDBTERRORINFO structure
APIRef–502
sqldecg API APIRef–327
sqldeclds API APIRef–330
sqlDetachFromCtx API APIRef–581
sqlDetachFromCtx() API ADG1–207
sqlgedne API APIRef–331
SQLEDINFO structure APIRef–509
sqlendsd API APIRef–334
sqlendp IF API APIRef–336
sqlendreg API APIRef–338
sqlendrdp API APIRef–340
sqlendrpn API APIRef–343
sqleditin API APIRef–345
sqlEndCtxt() API ADG1–207
sqlEndCtxt() API ADG1–207
sqlfemem API APIRef–346
sqlfree API APIRef–347
sqlgadad API APIRef–351
sqlgdcl API APIRef–353
sqlgdeld API APIRef–355
sqlgedge API APIRef–357
sqlgedgdt API APIRef–359
sqlgdsc API APIRef–361
sqlGetCurrentCtx API APIRef–584
sqlGetCurrentCtx() API ADG1–207
sqllogin API APIRef–363
sqlInterruptCtx API APIRef–585
sqlInterruptCtx() API ADG1–207
sqlintrap API APIRef–364
sqlisig API APIRef–366
sqlmgdb API APIRef–368
sqlmcl API APIRef–370
SQLEndTran CLI function
CLIRef1–40, CLIRef2–122
sqlengne API APIRef–371
SQLLENINFO structure APIRef–512
sqlenops API APIRef–374
SQLENV include file
– C/C applications ADG1–163
– COBOL applications ADG1–214
SQLj (embedded SQL for Java) applications
  building ADG3–117
 restrictions ADG1–277
 using ADG3–109
 applications
  building ADG3–119
 examples ADG1–282
 build files ADG3–94
 clauses, examples ADG1–278
 connectivity SQLRef1–19
 cursors, declaring ADG1–279
 DELETE statement, positioned ADG1–279
 embedded SQL statements ADG1–278
 host variables ADG1–263
 iterators ADG1–279
 Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) comparison ADG1–258
 Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) interoperability ADG1–258
 overview ADG1–275
 programs
  building ADG3–116
 example ADG1–280
 restrictions ADG1–277
 routines, building ADG3–125
 sample program files ADG3–77
 session sharing with JDBC ADG1–258
 stored procedures
  calling ADG1–281
 returning result sets ADG2–40
 support in the DB2 AD Client ADG3–3
 translator options ADG1–284
 UPDATE statement, positioned ADG1–279
 SQLJACB include file
 C/C applications ADG1–163
 SQLLEN field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1–619
 SQLLONGLEN field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1–619
 SQLM-COLLECTED structure
 APIRef–515
 SQLM-RECORDING-GROUP structure APIRef–517
 SQLMA structure APIRef–519
 SQLMON include file
 COBOL applications ADG1–214
 for C/C applications ADG1–163
 SQLMON include file (continued)
 FORTRAN applications
 ADG1–239
 SQLMONCT include file ADG1–214
 SQLMoreResults CLI function
 CLIRef2–289
 SQLMSG predefined variable
 ADG1–339
 SQLMSG value in Java ADG1–304
 SQLN field in SQLDA SQLRef1–619
 SQLNAME field in SQLDA
 SQLRef1–619
 SQLNativeSql CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2–292
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLNativeSqlW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLNextResult CLI function
 CLIRef2–296
 SQLNumParams CLI function
 CLIRef2–294
 SQLNumResultCols CLI function
 overview CLIRef1–26
 syntax CLIRef2–299
 sqlogstt API APIRef–399
 SQLOPT structure APIRef–521
 SQLParamData CLI function
 CLIRef2–302
 SQLParamOptions deprecated CLI function
 CLIRef2–306
 SQLPrepare CLI function
 overview CLIRef1–26
 syntax CLIRef2–306
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLPrepareW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLPrimaryKeys CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2–312
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLPrimaryKeysW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLProcedureColumns CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2–316
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLProcedureColumnsW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLProcedures CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2–324
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLProceduresW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLPutData CLI function
 CLIRef2–329
 SQLRDA predefined variable
 ADG1–339
 SQLRODA predefined variable
 ADG1–339
 SQLRowCount CLI function
 overview CLIRef1–26
 syntax CLIRef2–333
 sqrules precompile option CMD–506
 SQLSetColAttributes deprecated CLI function
 CLIRef2–335
 SQLSetConnectAttr CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2–336
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetConnectAttrW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetConnection CLI function
 CLIRef2–341
 SQLSetConnectOption CLI function
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetConnectOption deprecated CLI function
 CLIRef2–343
 SQLSetConnectOptionW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetCursorName CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2–344
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetCursorNameW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetDescField CLI function
 CLIRef2–289
 SQLSetDescFieldW CLI function
 CLIRef2–289
 SQLSetEnvAttr CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetDescRec CLI function
 CLIRef2–354
 SQLSetEnvAttrW CLI function
 CLIRef2–359
 SQLSetStmtAttr deprecated CLI function
 CLIRef2–361
 SQLSetStmtAttrW CLI function
 CLIRef1–26
 SQLSetPos CLI function
 CLIRef2–361
 SQLSetStmtAttrW CLI function
 syntax CLIRef2–371
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetStmtAttrW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLSetStmtOption deprecated CLI function
 CLIRef2–379
 SQLSpecialColumns CLI function
 CLIRef2–380
 SQLSpecialColumnsW CLI function
 Unicode version CLIRef1–168
 SQLSpecialColumnsW CLI function
 CLIRef1–168
 SQLSTATE field ADG1–123
statement best preparation time
monitor element SysMon–408
statement compilations monitor
element SysMon–407
statement executions monitor
element SysMon–406
statement handles
allocation CLIRef1–28, CLIRef2–8
description ADG1–155, CLIRef1–5
freeing CLIRef2–177
statement heap size configuration parameter AdmPerf–409
statement node monitor element
SysMon–383
statement operation monitor element
SysMon–386
statement operation start timestamp
monitor element SysMon–391
statement operation stop timestamp
monitor element SysMon–392
statement sorts monitor element
SysMon–395
statement type monitor element
SysMon–385
statement worst preparation time
monitor element SysMon–407
statement-level isolation, specifying AdmPerf–57

statements
ACQUIRE, not supported on DB2 UDB ADG1–493, ConnUG–51
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
ADG1–31
caching, WebSphere ADG1–326
CALL USING DESCRIPTOR
ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
CALL, supported platforms
ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
COMMIT ADG1–42,
ConnUG–150
COMMIT WORK RELEASE
ADG1–494, ConnUG–52
CONNECT ADG1–484,
ConnUG–42
CREATE SEQUENCE ADG1–457
DB2 Connect
not supported ADG1–494,
ConnUG–52
supported ADG1–493,
ConnUG–51
DECLARE CURSOR ADG1–40
DECLARE, not supported on
DB2 UDB ADG1–493,
ADG1–494, ConnUG–51,
ConnUG–52

statements (continued)
DESCRIBE ADG1–493,
ADG1–494, ConnUG–51,
ConnUG–52, ConnUG–150
END DECLARE SECTION
ADG1–31
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
ConnUG–150
FOR FETCH ONLY ConnUG–150
freeing resources, in CLI
CLIRef1–46
INCLUDE ADG1–40
INCLUDE SQLCA ADG1–37
INCLUDE SQLDA ADG1–40
LABEL ON, not supported on
DB2 UDB ADG1–493,
ConnUG–51
names SQLRef1–63
PREPARE ConnUG–150
preparing using minimum
SQLDA structure ADG1–140
RELEASE SAVEPOINT
ADG1–468
ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT
ADG1–468
ROLLBACK
application design
ConnUG–150
declared temporary tables
ADG1–461
differences by platform
ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
exing transactions ADG1–43
SAVEPOINT ADG1–468
SELECT ConnUG–150
strings
creating SQLRef2–553
PREPARE statement
SQLRef2–621

states
backup pending DatMov–233
check pending DatMov–233
connection SQLRef1–29
delete pending DatMov–233
load pending DatMov–233
pending DatRec–59
static control tables ReplGd–233
static SQL statements attempted
monitor element SysMon–371
static SQL
considerations ADG1–129
DB2 Connect support ADG1–481,
ConnUG–39
DECLARE CURSOR statement
SQLRef2–7

static SQL (continued)
description SQLRef1–1
dynamic SQL
comparison ADG1–129
contrast ADG1–93
EXECUTE privilege for database
access AdmImpl–254
FETCH statement SQLRef2–7
invoking SQLRef2–7
OPEN statement SQLRef2–7
overview ADG1–93
packages ConnSupp–110,
ConnSupp–115, ConnSupp–119
performance ADG1–94,
ConnUG–150
Perl, unsupported ADG1–329
precompiling, advantages
ADG1–88
processing effects ConnUG–11
retrieving data ADG1–97
sample cursor program
ADG1–112
sample program ADG1–95
select SQLRef2–7
setting optimization class
AdmPerf–93
statements SQLRef2–7
static update programming
example ADG1–121
transform groups for structured
types, bind options ADG2–251
using host variables ADG1–97
static types, structured ADG2–217
static_sql_stmts element SysMon–371
STATICCAPFILE CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–333
STATICLOGFILE CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–334
STATICMODE CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–334
STATICPACKAGE CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–335
statistical transformers
ANOVA transformer DWC–203
Calculate Statistics transformer
DWC–204
Calculate Subtotals transformer
DWC–205
Chi-Square transformer
DWC–206
Correlation transformer
DWC–207
Moving Average DWC–209
Regression transformer DWC–210
statistics CLI function CLIRef2–387

Master Index 185
statistics, calculating DWC—204

steps (continued)

DB2 for z/OS Load DWC—165
DB2 UDB export DWC—135
DB2 UDB load DWC—157
developing DWC—134
DWC 7.2 Clean Data DWC—321
Generate Key Table DWC—190
Generate Period Table DWC—191
in user-defined programs
DWC—226
Invert Data DWC—191
mapping source columns to
target columns DWC—132
mode
description DWC—134
development DWC—134
test DWC—134
Merging Average DWC—209
OLAP Server: Calc with calc
rules (ESSCALC2) warehouse
program DWC—262
OLAP Server: Default calc
(ESSCALC1) warehouse
program DWC—262
Pivot data DWC—192
Point-in-Time DWC—179
printing DWC—118
Regression transformer DWC—210
running DWC—134
SAP DWC—118
SQL, selecting and inserting data
DWC—143
Staging Table DWC—179
starting from outside the Data
Warehouse Center DWC—136
status and user-defined program
feedback DWC—230
testing DWC—134
used to filter source data
DWC—150
User Copy DWC—179
Web traffic DWC—118
stmt_elapsed_time element
SysMon—393
stmt_node_number element
SysMon—383
stmt_operation element SysMon—386
stmt_sorts element SysMon—395
stmt_start element SysMon—391
stmt_stop element SysMon—392
stmt_sys_cpu_time element
SysMon—413
stmt_text element SysMon—394
stmt_type element SysMon—385

DB2

db2stop command CMD—153
UNIX AdmImpl—15
Windows AdmImpl—16
Replication Alert Monitor
for UNIX RepIgd—179,
ReplGd—329
for Windows RepIgd—179,
ReplGd—329
for z/OS RepIgd—179,
ReplGd—329

Storage Management tool
WhatsNew—12
storage objects
buffer pools AdmPlan—3
container AdmPlan—3
table spaces AdmPlan—3
storage structures
ALTER BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2–12
ALTER TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2–75
CREATE BUFFERPOOL statement SQLRef2–154
CREATE TABLESPACE statement SQLRef2–396
storage UDFs XMLExt–101,
XMLExt–109
storage
allocating to hold rows ADG1–144
allocation for unequal code pages ADG1–408
Apply diagnostic files RepGd–10
Apply spill files RepGd–10
backing out, unit of work, ROLLBACK SQLRef2–672
Capture diagnostic files RepGd–10
Capture spill files RepGd–10
CD table RepGd–9
control tables RepGd–8
database log and journal data RepGd–6
declaring sufficient SQLVAR entities ADG1–138
diagnostic files RepGd–9
functions
description XMLExt–171
introduction XMLExt–172
storage UDF table XMLExt–101
XMLCLOBFromFile() XMLExt–172
XMLFileFromCLOB() XMLExt–172, XMLExt–173
XMLFileFromVarChar() XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
XMLVarCharFromFile() XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
media failure DatRec–9
methods
choosing XMLExt–50
introduction XMLExt–5
planning XMLExt–50
XML collections XMLExt–119
XML column XMLExt–98
physical CMD–567
required for backup and recovery DatRec–9
requirements RepGd–5
structures SQLRef1–26
storage (continued)
target tables RepGd–8
temporary files RepGd–9
UOW table RepGd–9
Stored Procedure Builder, replaced by Development Center WhatsNew–1, WhatsNew–66
stored procedure time monitor element SysMon–476
stored procedures monitor element SysMon–471
stored procedures
administration
dxxDisableCollection() XMLExt–239
dxxDisableColumn() XMLExt–237
dxxDisableDB() XMLExt–234
dxxEnableCollection() XMLExt–238
dxxEnableColumn() XMLExt–235
dxxEnableDB() XMLExt–233
XML Extender, list XMLExt–233
altering WhatsNew–63
application logic consideration ADG1–54
binding XMLExt–240
build files for ADG3–94
building C
AIX ADG3–154
HP–UX ADG3–201
Linux ADG3–235
Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–260
Windows ADG3–304
building C++
AIX ADG3–165
HP–UX ADG3–213
Linux ADG3–246
Solaris Operating
Environment ADG3–273
Windows ADG3–304
building COBOL
AIX IBM ADG3–183
AIX Micro Focus ADG3–190
HP–UX Micro Focus ADG3–226
Solaris Micro Focus
ADG3–284
Windows IBM ADG3–314
Windows Micro Focus
ADG3–320
building JDBC ADG3–113
stored procedures (continued)
building SQLJ ADG3–125
C/C++ sample program files ADG3–69
CALL statement SQLRef1–877,
SQLRef2–101
calling from spatial applications SpatialGuide–132
calling
REXX ADG1–351
spatial applications
SpatialGuide–131
SQLj ADG1–281
XML Extender XMLExt–240
character conversion ADG1–395
character conversion, EUC
ADG1–415
Chinese (Traditional) code sets ADG1–406
COBOL sample program files ADG3–80
code page considerations XMLExt–357
composition
dxxGenXML() XMLExt–242,
XMLExt–250
dxxmqGen() XMLExt–289
dxxmqRetrieve() XMLExt–295
dxxRetrieveXML() XMLExt–246, XMLExt–252
XML Extenders XMLExt–239
configuration parameters
AdmPerf–451
CREATE PROCEDURE statement SQLRef2–296
creating, syntax SQLRef2–297,
SQLRef2–311
debugging
development center ADG2–125
decomposition
dxxInsertXML() XMLExt–257
dxxmqInsert() XMLExt–308
dxxmqInsertAll() XMLExt–312
dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() XMLExt–314
dxxmqInsertCLOB() XMLExt–310
dxxmqShred() XMLExt–301
dxxmqShredAll() XMLExt–303
dxxShredXML() XMLExt–255
XML Extenders XMLExt–255
defining for subscription set RepGd–73
stored procedures (continued)
dxxDisableCollection() XMLExt–239
dxxDisableColumn() XMLExt–237
dxxDisableDB() XMLExt–234
dxxEnableCollection() XMLExt–238
dxxEnableColumn() XMLExt–235
dxxEnableDB() XMLExt–233
dxxGenXML() XMLExt–23, XMLExt–120, XMLExt–242, XMLExt–250
dxxInsertXML() XMLExt–125, XMLExt–257
dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() XMLExt–314
dxxmqInsertAll() XMLExt–310
dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() XMLExt–310
dxxmqInsertCLOB() XMLExt–289
dxxmqInsert() XMLExt–308
dxxmqInsertAll() XMLExt–312
dxxmqInsertAllCLOB() XMLExt–314
GSE_export_sde SpatialGuide–160
GSE_import_sde SpatialGuide–162
how used AdmPerf–106
include files XMLExt–240
initializing
DXGPREP XMLExt–240
REXX variables ADG1–350
invoking ADG2–146
Japanese code sets ADG1–406
JDBC sample program files ADG3–74
manipulating data RepGd–112
nicknames FedSys–290
ODBC escape clause CLIRef1–199
OLE automation with Visual Basic ADG3–296
OLE automation with Visual C++ ADG3–299
overview ADG1–22, ADG2–7, ConnUG–30
parameters
IN ADG2–35
INOUT ADG2–35
OUT ADG2–35
problems SpatialGuide–146
references to, syntax ADG2–161
return codes XMLExt–327
stored procedures (continued)
returning result sets ADG2–36
REXX applications ADG1–350
selection ADG2–162
selection algorithm ADG2–162
SQLJ sample program files ADG3–77
ST_alter_coordsys SpatialGuide–165
ST_alter_srs SpatialGuide–167
ST_create_coordsys SpatialGuide–172
ST_create_srs SpatialGuide–174
ST_disable_autogeocoding SpatialGuide–182
ST_disable_db SpatialGuide–184
ST_drop_coordsys SpatialGuide–186
ST_drop_srs SpatialGuide–187
ST_enable_autogeocoding SpatialGuide–189
ST_enable_db SpatialGuide–191
ST_export_shape SpatialGuide–194
ST_import_shape SpatialGuide–198
ST_register_geocoder SpatialGuide–207
ST_register_spatial_column SpatialGuide–212
ST_remove_geocoding_setup SpatialGuide–215
ST_run_geocoding SpatialGuide–217
ST_setup_geocoding SpatialGuide–220
ST_unregister_geocoder SpatialGuide–224
ST_unregister_spatial_column SpatialGuide–226
supported platforms ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
transformer DatMov–298
VisualAge C++ configuration file on AIX ADG3–176
XML Extender XMLExt–233
stored_proc_time element SysMon–476
stored_procs element SysMon–471
storing the DTD XMLExt–72
storing XML data XMLExt–101
strdel precompile/bind option
CMD–211, CMD–306
STRDPRAPY command RepGd–150, RepGd–427
STRDPRCAP command RepGd–436
string arguments
input CLIRef1–57
length CLIRef1–57
string comparisons FedSys–47
string comparisons
Unicode databases AdmPlan–277
String Java data type ADG1–264, ADG2–123
strings
assignment conversion rules SQLRef1–115
definition SQLRef1–20
expressions SQLRef1–185
null-terminated, C, CNULREQD
BIND option ADG1–486, ConnUG–44
operands SQLRef1–185
stripe set monitor element SysMon–342
stripe set number monitor element SysMon–344
stripe sets AdmImpl–174, AdmPlan–119
stripblanks file type modifier APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–179
stripblanks, file type modifier DatMov–42, DatMov–67,
DatMov–131
stripnulls file type modifier APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–179
stripnulls, file type modifier DatMov–42, DatMov–67,
DatMov–131
STRJRNPF command RepGd–33
strong typing FedSys–295
STRTCPSVR command ConnSupp–57
structure
delimited ASCII (DEL) files DatMov–322
DTD XMLExt–23
hierarchical XMLExt–23
mapping XMLExt–23
non-delimited ASCII (ASC) files DatMov–328
relational tables XMLExt–23
XML document XMLExt–23
Structured Query Language (SQL) assignments SQLRef1–115
basic operands, assignments and comparisons SQLRef1–115
Structured Query Language (SQL)  
(continued)  
  comparison operation, overview  
SQLRef1–115  
supported statements  
  Call Level Interface (CLI)  
ADG1–475  
  Command Line Processor (CLP) ADG1–475  
dynamic SQL ADG1–475  
  SQL procedural language  
ADG1–475  
structured types  
altering AdmImpl–205  
  comparing instances with  
ADG2–235  
  constructor functions ADG2–210  
CREATE TRANSFORM statement  
SQLRef–406  
  creating an instance of ADG2–210  
creating typed views ADG2–229  
database design considerations  
AdmPlan–86  
declaring host variables  
ADG2–273  
  defining attributes ADG2–241  
  defining behavior  
ADD METHOD clause  
ADG2–206  
  CREATE METHOD statement  
ADG2–206  
DESCRIBE statement ADG2–274  
description SQLRef–106  
  DROP statement SQLRef–513  
dynamic types ADG2–217  
FROM SQL function transforms  
ADG2–253, ADG2–259  
hierarchy ADG2–203, ADG2–204  
host variables SQLRef–63  
in column definitions  
AdmPlan–52  
inheritance ADG2–203  
inheriting, controlling with  
ONLY clause ADG2–212  
inserting instances into columns  
ADG2–242  
instantiable types ADG2–203  
invoking methods ADG2–242  
  method invocation SQLRef–185  
noninstantiable types ADG2–203  
not supported by DB2 Connect  
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41  
  object identifiers  
creating constraints  
ADG2–222  
structured types (continued)  
  object identifiers (continued)  
generating automatically  
ADG2–220  
observer methods ADG2–211  
passing instances to client  
applications ADG2–259  
passing instances to external  
routines ADG2–253  
  reference columns  
  defining scope ADG2–212  
  references  
  comparison with referential  
constraints ADG2–224  
dereference operator  
ADG2–224  
  referring to row objects  
ADG2–223  
representation types ADG2–223  
restrictions, dropping ADG2–185  
  retrieving instances  
as attribute values ADG2–211  
as single values ADG2–243  
  retrieving internal ID ADG2–232  
  retrieving schema name  
ADG2–232  
  retrieving subtype attributes  
ADG2–245  
  retrieving type name ADG2–232  
returning information about  
ADG2–246  
static types ADG2–217  
  storing ADG2–202  
  storing instances as rows  
ADG2–218  
  storing objects in columns  
ADG2–237  
  subtype treatment SQLRef–185  
  subtypes  
  returning attributes using  
OUTER ADG2–236  
  transform functions ADG2–269  
  transform groups  
naming ADG2–248  
typed tables  
accessing subtypes ADG2–218  
accessing subtypes in type  
hierarchy ADG2–217  
column options ADG2–212  
controlling privileges  
ADG2–212  
  creating ADG2–218  
  defining relationships  
ADG2–224  
structured types (continued)  
typed tables (continued)  
  object identifier columns  
ADG2–212  
self-referencing ADG2–225  
  updating attributes ADG2–243,  
ADG2–245  
stylesheets XMLExt–59  
  stylesheets, XML XMLExt–142,  
XMLExt–206  
sub-total rows SQLRef–552  
subject areas  
  creating ICCAG–41  
defined AdmPlan–43, DWC–2  
warehouse AdmPlan–39, DWC–2  
submenus  
creating AdmImpl–416  
SUBNFPGM parameter  
RepIgd–432  
subqueries  
correlated  
  how rewritten AdmPerf–171  
distributed request example  
FedSys–299  
HAVING clause SQLRef–552  
using fullselect as search  
condition SQLRef–63  
WHERE clause SQLRef–552  
SUBS_COLS (subscription columns)  
table RepIgd–519  
SUBS_EVENT (subscription events)  
table  
posting events RepIgd–74  
structure RepIgd–521  
SUBS_MEMBR (subscription members)  
table RepIgd–158, RepIgd–522  
SUBS_SET (subscription sets) table  
RepIgd–526  
SUBS_STMTS (subscription statements) table  
RepIgd–531  
Subschemas object type DWC–102,  
ICCAG–111  
subscribing to sources RepIgd–66  
subscription columns (SUBS_COLS)  
table RepIgd–519  
subscription cycle RepIgd–69  
subscription events (SUBS_EVENT)  
table  
posting events RepIgd–74  
structure RepIgd–521  
subscription members  
(SUBS_MEMBR) table RepIgd–158,  
RepIgd–522
subscription sets (SUBS_SET) table
ReplGd–526

subscription sets
activating ReplGd–261
activation level ReplGd–68
adding ReplGd–359
adding members ReplGd–75,
ReplGd–195
changing
Apply qualifiers ReplGd–209
attributes ReplGd–198
names ReplGd–199
columns ReplGd–91
creating ReplGd–66, ReplGd–194,
ReplGd–257
data consistency ReplGd–89
deactivating ReplGd–212,
ReplGd–261
merging ReplGd–206
mini-cycles ReplGd–69
multi-tier replication ReplGd–85
number of Apply qualifiers
ReplGd–65
processing mode ReplGd–72
promoting ReplGd–263
referential integrity ReplGd–89
removing ReplGd–213,
ReplGd–421
rows ReplGd–91
run-time processing statements
ReplGd–112
scheduling
event-based ReplGd–74
time-based ReplGd–73
splitting ReplGd–201
SQL statements ReplGd–73
stored procedures ReplGd–73
update-anywhere replication
ReplGd–87
subscription statements
(SUBS_STMTS) table ReplGd–531
subscription-set members
activating ReplGd–261
adding ReplGd–359
adding members ReplGd–75,
ReplGd–195
changing
Apply qualifiers ReplGd–209
attributes ReplGd–198
names ReplGd–199
columns ReplGd–91
creating ReplGd–66, ReplGd–194,
ReplGd–257
data consistency ReplGd–89
deactivating ReplGd–212,
ReplGd–261
merging ReplGd–206
mini-cycles ReplGd–69
multi-tier replication ReplGd–85
number of Apply qualifiers
ReplGd–65
processing mode ReplGd–72
promoting ReplGd–263
referential integrity ReplGd–89
removing ReplGd–213,
ReplGd–421
rows ReplGd–91
run-time processing statements
ReplGd–112
scheduling
event-based ReplGd–74
time-based ReplGd–73
splitting ReplGd–201
SQL statements ReplGd–73
stored procedures ReplGd–73
update-anywhere replication
ReplGd–87
subscription statements
(SUBS_STMTS) table ReplGd–531
subscription-set members (continued)
removing ReplGd–423
selecting target types ReplGd–78
update-anywhere replication
ReplGd–87
subsection execution elapsed time
monitor element SysMon–401
subsection node number monitor
element SysMon–400
subsection number monitor element
SysMon–399
subsection snapshots SysMon–39
subsection status monitor element
SysMon–400
subset
description SQLRef1–552
example sequence of operations
SQLRef1–552
examples SQLRef1–552
FROM clause, relation to
subset SQLRef1–552
subsetting
advanced techniques
during registration
ReplGd–107
using predicates ReplGd–109
using triggers on CD tables
ReplGd–108
using views ReplGd–108
columns at target ReplGd–91
registered columns ReplGd–42
registered rows of changes
ReplGd–43
rows of changes at target
ReplGd–91
substitutability, structured types
ADG2–217
SUBSTR function
basic description SQLRef1–260
SUBSTR scalar function
description SQLRef1–454
values and arguments
SQLRef1–454
SUBSTRING scalar function
CLIRef1–203
substrings SQLRef1–454
supertype
identifier names SQLRef1–63
supertypes
columns ADG2–204
in structured type hierarchies
ADG2–203, AdmPlan–52
supported
relationship objects ICCAG–36
relationship types ICCAG–29
XA transaction ConnUG–156
surrogate characters
Unicode AdmPlan–270,
AdmPlan–272
suspended I/O to support
continuous availability DatRec–165
suspense
suspension (continued)

node DatRec–132
recovery considerations
DatRec–132
SYNCPNT parameter ConnSupp–87,
ConnSupp–101
SYNCPPOINT CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef–136
syncpoint precompile option
CMD–506
SYNONYM, in DROP statement
SQLRef2–513
synonyms
CREATE ALIAS statement
SQLRef2–151
creating Informix index
specifications FedSys–251
DB2 for OS/390 or z/Series
AdminImpl–143
DROP ALIAS statement
SQLRef2–513
qualifying a column name
SQLRef1–63
syntax and behavior changes, LOAD
utility DatMov–100
syntax diagrams
reading CMD–703, DatMov–303,
DatRec–201
syntax
bldschem ConnUG–86
character host variables
ADG1–174
common elements SQLRef1–xi,
SQLRef2–xi
declare section
C/++ ADG1–171
COBOL ADG1–220
FORTRAN ADG1–245
description SQLRef1–xiii,
SQLRef2–xii
disable_collection command
XMLExt–166
disable_column command
XMLExt–164
disable_db command
XMLExt–161
dxxadm XMLExt–159
embedded SQL statements
avoiding line breaks
ADG1–167
C/++ ADG1–167
COBOL ADG1–217
comments, C/++ ADG1–167
comments, COBOL ADG1–217
syntax (continued)
embedded SQL statements
(continued)

comments, FORTRAN
ADG1–242
comments, REXX ADG1–336
FORTRAN ADG1–242
substitution of white space
characters ADG1–167
embedding SQL statements
REXX ADG1–336
enable_collection command
XMLExt–165
enable_column command
XMLExt–162
enable_db command
XMLExt–160
extractChar() function
XMLExt–186
extractChars() function
XMLExt–186
extractCLOB() function
XMLExt–190
extractCLOBs() function
XMLExt–190
extractDate() function
XMLExt–192
extractDates() function
XMLExt–192
extractDouble() function
XMLExt–183
extractDoubles() function
XMLExt–183
extractInteger() function
XMLExt–180
extractIntegers() function
XMLExt–180
extractReal() function
XMLExt–180
extractReals() function
XMLExt–180
extractSmallInt() function
XMLExt–182
extractSmallInts() function
XMLExt–182
extractTimestamp() function
XMLExt–195
extractTimestamps() function
XMLExt–195
extractVarChar() function
XMLExt–188
syntax (continued)
extractVarchars() function
XMLExt–188
for command line processor SQL statements CMD–693
for host variables not supported in command line processor CMD–182
function designator SQL.Ref1–xv, SQL.Ref2–xi
how to read XMLExt–xi
LOB indicator declarations, REXX ADG1–342
location path XMLExt–143
method designator SQL.Ref1–xv, SQL.Ref2–xi
procedure designator SQL.Ref1–xv, SQL.Ref2–xi
tag language DWC–168, ICCAG–70
Update() function XMLExt–196
XMLCLOBFromFile() function
XMLExt–172
XMLFile to a CLOB Content() function
XMLExt–175
XMLFileFromCLOB() function
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–173
XMLFileFromVarchar() function
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
XMLVarcharFromFile() function
XMLExt–174

SYSCAT catalog views
FedSys–311

SYSCAT catalog views for security issues AdmImpl–262
SYSCAT TABLES catalog view FedSys–288
SYSCAT.FUNCMAPOPTIONS FedSys–305
SYSCATSPACE table spaces
AdmImpl–73, AdmPlan–112
SYSCtrl authority SQL.Ref1–2
sysctrl_group configuration parameter AdmPerf–522
SYSIM.LOCATIONS table ConnSupp–32
SYSIMSYSPROCEDURES catalog
(OS/390) ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
SYSIMSYSROUTINES catalog
(VM/VSE) ADG1–490, ConnUG–48
SYSIMAUTH authority SQL.Ref1–2

sysmaint_group configuration parameter AdmPerf–524

Sysplex
APC connections
EEConnWin–103
configuration requirements
EEConnWin–103
considerations for zSeries
EEConnWin–101
DB2 Connect support
EEConnWin–101
fault tolerance EEConnWin–104
load balancing EEConnWin–104
parameter ConnUG–58
priority information
EEConnWin–104
using EEConnWin–104
SYSSCHEM A CL1/ODBC keyword CLIRef1–337

SYSTAT catalog views FedSys–311
SYSTAT.FUNCTIONS FedSys–305

system administration (SYSADM) authority
description AdmImpl–235
overview SQL.Ref1–2
privileges AdmImpl–235
system catalog tables
description AdmImpl–75, AdmPlan–3
estimating initial size
AdmPlan–93

system catalog views
prototyping utility ADG1–46

system catalogs
dropping tables AdmImpl–207
view implications ADG2–232, AdmImpl–212

host and Series environments
ADG1–490, ConnUG–47
privileges listing AdmImpl–262
querying CLIRef1–195
retrieving
authorization names with privileges AdmImpl–263
names with DBADM authority AdmImpl–264
names with table access authority AdmImpl–264
privileges granted to names AdmImpl–265
security AdmImpl–266
views on system tables SQL.Ref1–634

system change journal management
RepKd–34

system clocks
AIX, synchronizing DLMgrQB–41
Solaris Operating Environment, synchronizing DLMgrQB–83
Windows, synchronizing DLMgrQB–17

system commands
overview CMD–1

system configuration settings
recording before migrating DB2 ServerQB–24

system configuration
with DB2 Connect EEConnWin–5

system control authority (SYSCTRL) AdmImpl–236, SQL.Ref1–2

system CPU time monitor element SysMon–415

system CPU time used by agent
monitor element SysMon–411

system CPU time used by statement
monitor element SysMon–413

system CPU time used by subsection
monitor element SysMon–417

system database directory
authentication ConnUG–56
before updating ConnUG–55
cataloging APIRef–305

database alias ConnUG–56
database name ConnUG–56
node name ConnUG–56
open scan APIRef–334

overview AdmImpl–76
uncataloging APIRef–392, CMD–654

values ConnUG–56
viewing AdmImpl–77


system failure, recovering from
ICCAG–68

system maintenance authority
(SYSMAINT) AdmImpl–237, SQL.Ref1–2

system managed space (SMS) AdmPlan–3, AdmPlan–115

system managed space (SMS)
described AdmPerf–19

system management configuration parameters
AdmPerf–513

system monitor SysMon–3

system monitor switches
description SysMon–11

self-describing data stream
SysMon–19
system monitor switches (continued)
setting from a client application
SysMon–16
setting from the CLP SysMon–13
types SysMon–11
system processes DWC–268
system requirements
Data Links Manager
AIX DLMgrQB–41
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–83
Windows DLMgrQB–17
IBM ILE DB Provider for DB2
ADG–355
system resources, contention
ConnUG–167
system security, OS/400
ConnSupp–131
system status, GET SNAPSHOT
command ConnUG–97
system temporary table spaces
AdmImpl–87, AdmPlan–112
system_cpu_time element
SysMon–415
system-containers, CREATE
TABLESPACE statement
SQLRef2–396
system-started tasks RepIgd–454
System370 IXF
contrasted with PC/IXF
DatMov–381
contrasted with System370
DatMov–381
Systems Network Architecture
(SNA) AdmPlan–163

table functions
description SQLRef1–166,
SQLRef1–492
Java execution model ADG2–57
OLE DB ADG3–290
TABLE HIERARCHY clause, DROP
statement SQLRef2–513
table load delete start log record
DatMov–228
table name monitor element
SysMon–349
table privileges CLI function
CLIRef2–393
table record, PC/IXF DatMov–335
table reference
alias SQLRef1–552
nested table expressions
SQLRef1–552
nickname SQLRef1–552
table name SQLRef1–552
view name SQLRef1–552
table reorganize attribute flag
monitor element SysMon–361
table reorganize completion flag
monitor element SysMon–364
table reorganize end time monitor
element SysMon–365
table reorganize phase start time
monitor element SysMon–363
table reorganize start time monitor
element SysMon–363
table reorganize status monitor
element SysMon–362
table schema name monitor element
SysMon–350
table space container operational
state health indicator SysMon–195
Table Space Container Query API
APIRef–287
table space container utilization
health indicator SysMon–488
table space extent size monitor
element SysMon–329
table space name monitor element
SysMon–326
table space operational state health
indicator SysMon–489
table space prefetch size monitor
element SysMon–330
Table Space Query API APIRef–275
table space utilization health
indicator SysMon–486
table spaces
adding
comments to catalog
SQLRef2–109
containers AdmImpl–174
buffer pools SQLRef2–154
catalogs AdmPlan–112,
AdmPlan–146
changing AdmImpl–173
checking
integrity, with INSPECT
WhatsNew–47
choice by optimizer
AdmPlan–112
containers
extending AdmImpl–175
file example AdmImpl–84
file system example
AdmImpl–84
creating
CREATE TABLESPACE
statement SQLRef2–396
description AdmImpl–84
in database partition groups
AdmImpl–89
database managed space (DMS)
AdmPlan–117
deleting using DROP statement
SQLRef2–513
description AdmPlan–3,
SQLRef1–26
design
description AdmPlan–112
OLTP workload AdmPlan–139
query workload AdmPlan–139
workload considerations
AdmPlan–139
device container example
AdmImpl–84
disk I/O considerations
AdmPlan–137
DMS AdmPerf–20
dropping
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
system temporary
AdmImpl–181
user AdmImpl–180
user temporary AdmImpl–182
effect on query optimization
AdmPerf–111
enabling I/O parallelism
AdmImpl–12
grant privileges SQLRef2–599
identification, CREATE TABLE
statement SQLRef2–332
table spaces (continued)
index, CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef–332
initial AdmImpl–73
lock types AdmPerf–61
mapping to buffer pools AdmPlan–142
mapping to database partition groups AdmPlan–143
maps AdmPlan–119
name SQLRef–63
not locked during load WhatsNew–31
OLTP workload AdmPlan–139
overhead AdmPerf–111
page size SQLRef–396
privileges AdmImpl–244
query workload AdmPlan–139
recovery DatRec–12
renaming AdmImpl–179,
SQLRef–641
resizing container AdmImpl–175
restoring DatRec–25
revoking privileges SQLRef–669
roll-forward recovery DatRec–25
roll-forward to PIT begins log record APIRef–589
roll-forward to PIT ends log record APIRef–589
rolled forward log records APIRef–589
separating types of data, example AdmImpl–119
switching states AdmImpl–179
SYSCATSPACE AdmPlan–112
system managed space (SMS) AdmPlan–115
system temporary AdmImpl–87
temporary AdmPlan–112,
AdmPlan–144
TEMPSPACE1 AdmPlan–112
TRANSFERRATE, setting AdmPerf–111
types
SMS or DMS AdmPerf–19,
AdmPlan–136
user AdmPlan–112
user temporary AdmImpl–88
USERSPACE1 AdmPlan–112
workload considerations AdmPlan–139
table structures AdmImpl–471
table type monitor element SysMon–348
table user-defined functions (UDFs)
description AdmImpl–126
processing model ADG2–55
table_file_id element SysMon–359
table_name element SysMon–349
TABLE_NAME function
alias SQLRef–458
basic description SQLRef–261
description SQLRef–458
values and arguments SQLRef–458
table_schema element SysMon–350
TABLE_SCHEMA function
alias SQLRef–459
basic description SQLRef–261
description SQLRef–459
values and arguments SQLRef–459
table_type element SysMon–348
table-mode processing AdmImpl–7,
RepGd–72
table-name, in CREATE TABLE
statement SQLRef–332
table-structured filesFedSys–5,
SQLRef–40
table-structured files
accessing with DB2 Life Sciences
Data Connect LSDCGuide–14
adding to a federated system
registering nicknames
LSDCGuide–19
registering the server
LSDCGuide–18
registering the wrapper
LSDCGuide–16
example LSDCGuide–13
file access control model
LSDCGuide–25
limitations and considerations
LSDCGuide–23, LSDCGuide–24
messages LSDCGuide–25
optimization LSDCGuide–25
overview LSDCGuide–13
software requirements FedSys–40
types LSDCGuide–13
valid nickname objects
FedSys–16, SQLRef–51
table
altering AdmImpl–183
relationships DatRec–10
tables, sizes, for decomposition
XMLExt–67, XMLExt–125
tables
access
information displayed by
db2expn AdmPerf–613
paths AdmPerf–74
routines reading and writing
conflicts ADG2–33
add referential constraints
AdmImpl–189, AdmImpl–190
adding columns RepGd–185
adding
columns, ALTER TABLE
SQLRef–41
columns, new AdmImpl–185
comments to catalog
SQLRef–109
ALERTS (Monitor alerts)
RepGd–533
alias SQLRef–151, SQLRef–513
ALTER TABLE statement
AdmImpl–185
altering SQLRef–41
APPENQ (Apply enqueue)
RepGd–513
APPLY_JOB (Apply job)
RepGd–513
APPLYTRACE (Apply trace)
RepGd–514
APPLYTRAIL (Apply trail)
RepGd–515
at Apply control server
RepGd–513
at Capture control server
RepGd–483
at Monitor control server
RepGd–533
at target server RepGd–541
authorization for creating
SQUREf–332
AUTHTKN (Apply-qualifier
cross-reference) RepGd–484
base SQLRef–5
base aggregate RepGd–541
CAPENQ (Capture enqueue)
RepGd–485
CAPMON (Capture monitor)
RepGd–236, RepGd–486
CAPPARAMS (Capture
parameters) RepGd–487
CAPSCHEMAS (Capture
schemas) RepGd–483
CAPTRACE (Capture trace)
RepGd–236, RepGd–490
catalog views on system tables
SQLRef–634
tables (continued)

CCD (consistent-change-data)
  Capture control server
  target server ReplGd–543
CD (change-data) ReplGd–491
change aggregate ReplGd–542
changing, replication
  WhatsNew–50
changing attributes ReplGd–184
changing attributes AdmImpl–200
partitioning keys
  AdmImpl–199
check constraints
  data value control ADG1–50
types AdmPlan–80,
  SQLRef1–8
checking integrity with INSPECT
  WhatsNew–47
collocation AdmPlan–109,
  SQLRef1–28
committing changes ADG1–42
CONDITIONS (Monitor conditions) ReplGd–534
conflict detection for ReplGd–11
CONTACTGRP (Monitor group contacts) ReplGd–537
CONTACTS (Monitor contacts) ReplGd–537
control tables
  connectivity failure recovery
    ReplGd–238
  creating ReplGd–23
dynamic ReplGd–231
I/O error recovery
  ReplGd–238
  maintaining ReplGd–231
  pruning ReplGd–233
  reorganizing ReplGd–232
RUNSTATS utility
  ReplGd–231
  static ReplGd–233
correlation name SQLRef1–63
CREATE TABLE statement
  AdmImpl–95
creating
  granting authority
    SQLRef2–570
in partitioned databases
  AdmImpl–120
SQL statement instructions
  SQLRef2–332
deactivating ReplGd–188

tables (continued)

declared temporary
  creating in savepoint
    ADG1–469
  creating outside savepoint
    ADG1–469
description SQLRef1–5
defining
  check constraints
    AdmImpl–107
dimensions AdmImpl–115
  referential constraints
    AdmImpl–103
  unique constraints
    AdmImpl–101
definition SQLRef1–5
deleting
  using DROP statement
    SQLRef2–513
dependent AdmPlan–80,
  SQLRef1–8
descendent AdmPlan–80,
  SQLRef1–8
description AdmPlan–3
designator to avoid ambiguity
  SQLRef1–63
dropping AdmImpl–207
estimating size requirements
  AdmPlan–92
exception SQLRef1–867,
  SQLRef2–705
exported, recreating DatMov–39
exporting to a file DatMov–8,
  DatMov–17
exporting to files APIRef–408,
  CMD–302
exposed names in FROM clause
  SQLRef1–63
fetching rows, example
  ADG1–115
foreign key SQLRef1–7
FROM clause, subselect naming
  conventions SQLRef1–552
generated columns ADG1–455,
  AdmImpl–108, AdmImpl–195,
  SQLRef2–41
get table information, CLI
  function CLIRef2–598
grant privileges SQLRef2–591
GROUPS (Monitor groups)
  ReplGd–538
identity columns ADG1–456,
  AdmImpl–111
importing files APIRef–424,
  CMD–375, DatMov–42,
  DatMov–67
indexes SQLRef2–268
inserting rows SQLRef2–604
joining
  partitioning key
  considerations SQLRef2–332
load delete start log record
  APIRef–589
Load wizard WhatsNew–40
loading files to CMD–454,
  DatMov–131
lock modes
  for RID and table scans of
    MDC tables AdmPerf–77
for standard tables
  AdmPerf–74
lock types AdmPerf–61
maintaining CCD tables
  ReplGd–61
mapping to table spaces
  AdmPlan–149
materialized query WhatsNew–28
materialized query
  incremental maintenance
  during load append
  WhatsNew–34
MONEQ (Monitor enqueue)
  ReplGd–538
MONSERVERS (Monitor servers)
  ReplGd–539
MONTRACE (Monitor trace)
  ReplGd–540
multidimensional clustering
  AdmPerf–29, WhatsNew–25
names
  description SQLRef1–63
  in ALTER TABLE statement
    SQLRef2–41
  in FROM clause SQLRef1–552
  in LOCK TABLE statement
    SQLRef2–614
  in SELECT clause, syntax
    diagram SQLRef1–552
  resolving unqualified
    ADG1–85
  naming AdmImpl–95
nested table expression
  SQLRef1–63
new, replication WhatsNew–50
non-exposed names in FROM
  clause SQLRef1–63
normalization AdmPlan–57
tables (continued)
not logged initially, creating in
suvpoint ADG1–469
online reorganization
WhatsNew–31
parent AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–8
partitioning key SQLRef1–7
point-in-time ReplGd–546
positioning cursor at end
ADG1–120
primary key
description SQLRef1–7
PRUNCNTL (pruning control)
ReplGd–494
PRUNE_LOCK (prune lock)
ReplGd–496
PRUNE_SET (prune set)
ReplGd–496
qualified column name
SQLRef1–63
queues, for join strategies in
partitioned databases
AdmPerf–196
reactivating ReplGd–189
REG_EXT (register extension)
ReplGd–497
REG_SYNCH (register
synchronization) ReplGd–505
REGISTR (register) ReplGd–498
registering
DB2 ReplGd–37
non-DB2 relational ReplGd–39
procedure ReplGd–183
removing registrations
ReplGd–190
removing
rows AdmImpl–186
renaming AdmImpl–206,
SQLRef2–638
reorganization
classic, in off-line mode
AdmPerf–287
determining if required
CMD–576
determining need for
AdmPerf–288
in-place, in on-line mode
AdmPerf–287
reducing need for
AdmPerf–287
REORG INDEXES/TABLE
command CMD–567
reorganizing AdmPerf–291
replica ReplGd–11, ReplGd–546
tables (continued)
resolving unqualified names
ADG1–85
RESTART (restart) ReplGd–505
restricting shared access, LOCK
TABLE statement SQLRef2–614
results SQLRef1–5
retrieving names with access to
AdmImpl–264
revoking privileges
AdmImpl–250, SQLRef2–663
SAMPLE database SQLRef1–803
scalar fullselect SQLRef1–63
schemas SQLRef2–318
self-referencing ADG1–488,
AdmPlan–80, ConnUG–46,
SQLRef1–8
SEQTABLE (sequencing)
ReplGd–507
SIGNAL (signal) ReplGd–507
standard
managing AdmPerf–24
statistics
description CMD–622
stop capturing changes
ReplGd–188
structures ReplGd–471
subquery SQLRef1–63
SUBS_COLS (subscription
columns) ReplGd–519
SUBS_EVENT (subscription
events) ReplGd–521
SUBS_MEMBR (subscription
members) ReplGd–158,
ReplGd–522
SUBS_SET (subscription sets)
ReplGd–526
SUBS_STMTS (subscription
statements) ReplGd–531
summary SQLRef1–5
system catalog AdmPlan–93
table space not locked during
load WhatsNew–31
tablerference SQLRef1–552
target tables
See also target tables
maintaining ReplGd–239
target, updating with Data
Warehouse Center
WhatsNew–60
temporary
declared ADG1–461
in OPEN statement
SQLRef2–616
tables (continued)
tips for adding constraints
AdmImpl–189, AdmImpl–190
transition AdmPlan–85,
SQLRef2–9
typed SQLRef1–5
typed, and triggers SQLRef2–415
unique correlation names
SQLRef1–63
UOW (unit-of-work) ReplGd–510
updating by row and column,
UPDATE statement
SQLRef2–739
user AdmPlan–94
user copy ReplGd–547
volatile AdmImpl–199
writing event monitors
WhatsNew–20
tablespace being rolled forward
monitor element SysMon–323
TABLESPACE clause, COMMENT
statement SQLRef2–109
tablespace contents type monitor
element SysMon–328
tablespace identification monitor
element SysMon–326
tablespace page size monitor
element SysMon–329
tablespace type monitor element
SysMon–327
tablespace_content_type element
SysMon–328
tablespace_cur_pool_id element
SysMon–330
tablespace_extent_size element
SysMon–329
tablespace_free_pages element
SysMon–332
tablespace_id element SysMon–326
tablespace_min_recovery_time
element SysMon–339
tablespace_name element
SysMon–326
tablespace_next_pool_id element
SysMon–330
tablespace_num_containers element
SysMon–340
tablespace_num_quiescers element
SysMon–336
tablespace_num_ranges element
SysMon–343
tablespace_page_size element
SysMon–329
tablespace_page_top element
SysMon–333
tag language files (continued)
importing (continued)
from the Import window ICCAG–52
inserting comments DWC–178, ICCAG–88
reading DWC–167, ICCAG–71
reading examples DWC–165, ICCAG–69
rules DWC–168, ICCAG–70
writing DWC–168, ICCAG–70
XML DWC–212
tags
ACTION.OBJINST DWC–169, ICCAG–77
ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC–173, ICCAG–82
ACTION.RELATION DWC–176, ICCAG–85
ACTION.RELTYPE ICCAG–87
COMMENT DWC–178, ICCAG–88
COMMIT DWC–179, ICCAG–89
INSTANCE DWC–181, ICCAG–90
list DWC–165, ICCAG–69
NL DWC–187, ICCAG–96
OBJECT DWC–187, ICCAG–96
PROPERTY DWC–193, ICCAG–102
RELATIONTYPE DWC–197, ICCAG–106
RELTYPE ICCAG–108
TAB DWC–199, ICCAG–110
target indexes RepGd–93
target keys RepGd–93
target precompile option CMD–506
target servers
log impact RepGd–7
tables at RepGd–541
target tables
applying subset of columns RepGd–91
applying subset of rows RepGd–91
base aggregate
definition RepGd–78
structure RepGd–541
usage RepGd–81
CCD (consistent-change-data)
overview RepGd–78
structure RepGd–543
change aggregate
definition RepGd–78
structure RepGd–542
usage RepGd–82
creating with DB2 Relational
Connect DWC–110
defining columns RepGd–91
defining rows RepGd–91
defining target key RepGd–93
fragmenting RepGd–91
list of RepGd–541
maintaining RepGd–239
mapping to sources RepGd–75
moving DWC–111
new columns for RepGd–113
point-in-time
definition RepGd–78
structure RepGd–546
usage RepGd–81
replica
collision detection for RepGd–11
definition RepGd–78
structure RepGd–546
usage RepGd–87
storage requirements RepGd–8
table structures, quick reference
RepGd–482
updating existing table in a
remote database DWC–112
user copy
definition RepGd–78
structure RepGd–547
usage RepGd–80
user defined RepGd–80,
RepGd–89
TCP/IP service name configuration
TCP/IP node tasks
territory, SQLERRMC field of
SQLCA ADG1–484, ConnUG–42
tessellation SpatialGuide–276
test environments
Data Warehouse
steps DWC–134
test mode DWC–134
DB2 Data Links server
AIX DLMgrQB–66
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–99
Windows DLMgrQB–29
DB2 server
AIX DLMgrQB–66
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–97
Windows NT DLMgrQB–27
partitioned databases ADG1–449
Test Satellite Sync API APIRef–241
test tables, creating ADG1
– AdmPlan
– third normal form
multiple application dependencies
between contexts ADG1–210
code page considerations
ADG1–209
country/region code page
considerations ADG1–209
database dependencies
between contexts ADG1–210
potential problems ADG1–210
preventing deadlocks between
contexts ADG1–210
recommendations ADG1–209
UNIX application
considerations ADG1–209
using in DB2 applications
ADG1–207
multithreaded, in CLI
CLIRef–151
routines implemented using
thread-based model
WhatsNew–27
threaded applications APIRef–577
THREADSAFE routines ADG2–20
three-tier replication configuration
ReplGd–85
throughput rates
Capture triggers ReplGd–12
throughput
Apply program ReplGd–167
Capture program ReplGd–165
transactions ConnUG–145
TIME data type
C/C++, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
description SQLRef–199
FORTRAN ADG1–251
in CREATE TABLE statement
ADG1–104, SQLRef–332
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
REXX ADG1–345
routines
Java (DB2GENERAL)
ADG2–307
TIME function
basic description SQLRef–261
description SQLRef–463
values and arguments
SQLRef–463
time of database connection monitor
element SysMon–165
time of first event overflow monitor
element SysMon–422
time of last event overflow monitor
element SysMon–422
TIME parameter ADG2–106
TIME SQL data type
correction to C CLIRef–360
display size CLIRef–479
length CLIRef–478
precision CLIRef–475
scale CLIRef–476
time waited for prefetch monitor
element SysMon–259
time waited on locks monitor
element SysMon–317
time zone displacement monitor
element SysMon–162
time zones ConnUG–38
timeStamp element SysMon–420
time_zone Disp element SysMon–162
time-based scheduling ReplGd–73
time-series analysis DWC–209
time
arithmetic operations, rules
SQLRef–185
CHAR, use in format conversion
SQLRef–301
database recovery time DatRec–7
deadlock configuration
parameter, interval for checking
AdmPerf–428
difference among nodes,
maximum AdmPerf–505
duration format SQLRef–185
formats AdmPlan–267
hour values, using in an
expression (HOUR)
SQLRef–373
in expressions, TIME function
SQLRef–463
returning
microseconds, from datetime
value SQLRef–399
minutes, from datetime value
SQLRef–401
seconds, from datetime value
SQLRef–446
timestamp from values
SQLRef–464
values based on time
SQLRef–463
string representation formats
SQLRef–99

Master Index  199
time (continued)
  using time in expressions
  SQLRef1–463
  timestamp function timeformat file type modifier
  APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
  CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
  DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
  DatMov–179
  TIMEOUT server option
  valid settings FedSys–317,
  SQLRef1–764
  TIMESTAMP data type
  C/C++, conversion ADG1–199
  COBOL ADG1–231
  conversion to C CLIRef1–360
  description ADG1–104,
  SQLRef1–99
  display size CLIRef2–479
  FORTRAN ADG1–251
  in CREATE TABLE statement
  SQLRef2–332
  Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
  length CLIRef2–478
  OLE DB table function
  ADG2–143
  precision CLIRef2–475
  REXX ADG1–345
  routines
    Java (DB2GENERAL)
    ADG2–307
    scale CLIRef2–476
    WEEK scalar function
    SQLRef1–489
    WEEK_ISO scalar function
    SQLRef1–490
  TIMESTAMP function
    basic description SQLRef1–261
    description SQLRef1–464
    values and arguments
    SQLRef1–464
  TIMESTAMP parameter ADG2–106
  TIMESTAMP_FORMAT function
    basic description SQLRef1–261
    description SQLRef1–466
    values and arguments
    SQLRef1–466
  TIMESTAMP_ISO function
    basic description SQLRef1–261
    description SQLRef1–468
    values and arguments
    SQLRef1–468
  TIMESTAMPADD scalar function
    CLIRef1–203
  TIMESTAMPDIFF function
    basic description SQLRef1–262
    TIMESTAMPDIFF scalar function
    description CLIRef1–203,
    SQLRef1–469
    values and arguments
    SQLRef1–469
  timestampformat file type modifier
    APIRef–130, APIRef–424,
    CMD–375, CMD–454, DatMov–42,
    DatMov–67, DatMov–131,
    DatMov–179
  Tivoli Storage Manager (TSM)
  (continued)
  with BACKUP DATABASE
  command DatRec–315
  with RESTORE DATABASE
  command DatRec–315
  tm_database configuration parameter
  AdmPerf–478
  TO clause
  GRANT statement SQLRef2–570,
  SQLRef2–574, SQLRef2–576,
  SQLRef2–584, SQLRef2–591
  TO_CHAR function
    basic description SQLRef1–262
    description SQLRef1–471
    values and arguments
    SQLRef1–472
  TO_DATE function
    basic description SQLRef1–262
    description SQLRef1–472
    values and arguments
    SQLRef1–472
  tokens
    case sensitivity SQLRef1–61
    delimiter SQLRef1–61
    for parameters DWC–227
    ordinary SQLRef1–61
    SQL language element
    SQLRef1–61
    SQLCODEs ConnUG–77
    truncation, SQLCA structure
    ADG1–124
    write DLMAGR–128
    write
    Data Links Manager
    DLMAGR–203
    recovering in Data Links
    Manager DLMAGR–200
  tools
    catalog database AdmImpl–51
    CPU usage ConnUG–145
    diagnostic ConnUG–108
    for application development
    ADG1–5
    memory usage ConnUG–145
    multiplatform WhatsNew–79
    performance ConnUG–145
    toolscat_db configuration parameter
    AdmPerf–534
    toolscat_inst configuration parameter
    AdmPerf–533
    toolscat_schema configuration
    parameter AdmPerf–534
    tot_log_used_top element
    SysMon–290
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tot_s_cpu_time</td>
<td>SysMon–417</td>
<td>tot_u_cpu_time</td>
<td>SysMon–418</td>
<td>total_buffer_pool_physical_read_time</td>
<td>monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_buffer_pool_physical_write_time</td>
<td>monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_fcm_buffers_received_monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_fcm_buffers_sent_monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_hash_joins</td>
<td>SysMon–227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_hash_loops</td>
<td>SysMon–228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_log_available_element</td>
<td>SysMon–295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_log_used_element</td>
<td>SysMon–294</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_sec_cons_element</td>
<td>SysMon–211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_sort_time_element</td>
<td>SysMon–222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total_sorts_element</td>
<td>SysMon–221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>totalfreespace_file_type_modifier</td>
<td>APIRef–130, CMD–454, DatMov–131, DatMov–179</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TP_monitor_client_accounting_string</td>
<td>monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TP_monitor_client_application_name_monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–465</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TP_monitor_client_user_ID_monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–464</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TP_monitor_client_workstation_name_monitor_element</td>
<td>SysMon–465</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tp_mon_name_configuration</td>
<td>parameter AdmPerf–517</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TPM_values_AdmPlan–176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tpmon_acc_str_element</td>
<td>SysMon–466</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tpmon_client_app_element</td>
<td>SysMon–465</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tpmon_client_userid_element</td>
<td>SysMon–464</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tpmon_client_wkstn_element</td>
<td>SysMon–465</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TPMONNAME_values_AdmPlan–176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TPN (transaction program name)</td>
<td>DB2 SYSBIM.Locations_table ConnSupp–32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DRDA default, OS/400 ConnSupp–36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OS/400 application_server ConnSupp–55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SQL/DS on VM RESID (resource id) ConnSupp–72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tname_configuration</td>
<td>parameter AdmPerf–499</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_cur_send_spills</td>
<td>element SysMon–403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_id_waiting_on_element</td>
<td>SysMon–405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_max_send_spills</td>
<td>element SysMon–405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_node_waited_for_element</td>
<td>SysMon–402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_rows_read_element</td>
<td>SysMon–404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_rows_written_element</td>
<td>SysMon–404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_tot_send_spills</td>
<td>element SysMon–402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tq_wait_for_any</td>
<td>element SysMon–401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Trace</td>
<td>command CMD–159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>trace</td>
<td>facility</td>
<td>for OS/400 RepIGd–446</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRACEDAAP</td>
<td>CLI/ODBC</td>
<td>keyword CLIRef1–339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRACEDFLUSH</td>
<td>CLI/ODBC</td>
<td>keyword CLIRef1–341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRACKLOCKS</td>
<td>CLI/ODBC</td>
<td>keyword CLIRef1–342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRACEPATHNAME</td>
<td>CLI/ODBC</td>
<td>keyword CLIRef1–343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRACEPIDLIST</td>
<td>CLI/ODBC</td>
<td>keyword CLIRef1–344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TRACEREFRESHINTERVAL</td>
<td>CLI/ODBC</td>
<td>keyword CLIRef1–345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>traces</td>
<td>activating CMD–159</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLI/ODBC/JDBC</td>
<td>ADG1–285, CLIRef1–223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data</td>
<td>Warehouse Center</td>
<td>components DWC–266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>directory DWC–260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>enhancements</td>
<td>WhatsNew–47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>file name DWC–307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>files produced by iSeries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>warehouse agent WMInstall–56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>generating for CS/ADV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CPIC/APPC API DWC–121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>levels DWC–260, DWC–307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master Index** 201
traces (continued)
output file ConnUG–111,
ConnUG–112
parameters ConnUG–120
reading files for iSeries
warehouse agent WMInstall–56
starting XMLExt–325
stopping XMLExt–326
syntax ConnUG–120
TRACESTMTONLY CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–347
TRACETIME keyword CLIRef1–348
TRACETIMESTAMP CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–349
tracing events to isolate problems
SpatialGuide–154
track modified pages enable
configuration parameter
AdmPerf–475
trackmod configuration parameter
AdmPerf–475
trail, audit AdmImpl–271
transaction ID monitor element
SysMon–458
transaction identifier log records
APIRef–589
transaction logs, buffered inserts
ADG1–437
transaction managers (continued)
log records (continued)
MPP subordinator prepare
APIRef–589
normal abort APIRef–589
normal commit APIRef–589
XA prepare APIRef–589
multiple database updates
AdmPlan–156
planning worksheet ClientQB–52,
ConnSupp–164, InstConf–40
problem determination
AdmPlan–190
XA architecture AdmPlan–188
transaction processing monitors
BEA Tuxedo AdmPlan–193
configuration considerations
AdmPlan–186
examples ConnUG–34
IBM TXSeries CICS AdmPlan–191
IBM TXSeries Encina
AdmPlan–191
multisite updates ConnUG–69,
EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
OLTP ConnUG–34
security considerations
AdmPlan–185
transactions ConnUG–34
Tuxedo ConnUG–34
usage characteristics ConnUG–34
X/Open XA Interface ADG1–429
transaction throughput rates
BEA Tuxedo AdmPlan–193
configuration considerations
AdmPlan–186
load tests ConnUG–34
examples ConnUG–34
IBM TXSeries CICS AdmPlan–191
IBM TXSeries Encina
AdmPlan–191
multisite updates ConnUG–69,
EEConnWin–95, PEConnQB–55
OLTP ConnUG–34
security considerations
AdmPlan–185
transactions ConnUG–34
Tuxedo ConnUG–34
usage characteristics ConnUG–34
X/Open XA Interface ADG1–429
transactions
accessing partitioned databases
AdmPlan–176
blocking when log directory is
full DatRec–50
coding ADG1–41
commits or rollback CLIRef1–38
committing work ADG1–42
 concurrency
potential problems ADG1–427
preventing deadlocks
ADG1–428
purpose ADG1–426
data consistency ADG1–41
dB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
ConnUG–34
description AdmPlan–153
transactions (continued)
distributed
supported servers
ConnUG–69,
EEConnWin–95,
PEConnQB–55
ending implicitly ADG1–45
ending in CLI CLIRef1–40,
CLIRef2–122
ending
COMMIT statement ADG1–44
CONNECT RESET statement
ADG1–44
ROLLBACK statement
ADG1–44
failure recovery
causes DatRec–16
n the failed database partition
server DatRec–16
on active database partition
server DatRec–16
reducing the impact of failure
DatRec–11
global AdmPlan–172
LOBs FedSys–211
loosely coupled AdmPlan–172
memory used by ReplGd–3
multisite updates ConnUG–15,
ConnUG–69, EEConnWin–95,
PEConnQB–55
non-XA AdmPlan–172
restrictions, on federated
FedSys–211
savepoints ADG1–464
single-site updates FedSys–211
support ConnUG–75
throughput ConnUG–145
tightly coupled AdmPlan–172
transaction processing monitors
ConnUG–34
two-phase commit AdmPlan–172,
ConnUG–15, FedSys–211
undoing changes with
ROLLBACK statement
ADG1–43
unit of work (UOW) ConnUG–15
update privileges, federated
system FedSys–211
XA distributed applications
ConnUG–75
Transact Distributed Computing
Environment (DCE) DLMgrQB–47
transfer of documents between client
and server, considerations
XMLExt–357
transform group precompile/bind
option CMD–211, CMD–506

transform groups
ST_GML SpatialGuide–489
ST_Shape SpatialGuide–489
ST_WellKnownBinary (WKB)
SpatialGuide–489
ST_WellKnownText (WKT)
SpatialGuide–489

Transformations object type
DWC–102, ICCAG–111

transformations
code DWC–146
DROP statement SQLRef2–513

functions
associating with structured
types ADG2–246
binding in subtypes
ADG2–269
CREATE TRANSFORM
statement SQLRef2–406
passing objects to external
routines ADG2–253
passing structured types to
client applications
ADG2–259
requirements ADG2–264
subtype parameters
ADG2–266

groups
dynamic SQL ADG2–250
external routines ADG2–250
naming ADG2–248
static SQL ADG2–251

metadata mappings for objects
ICCAG–127

transformers
description WMInstall–3
FormatDate transformer
DWC–193
logging DWC–269
setting up DWC–118
steps AdmPlan–39, AdmPlan–43,
DWC–2
stored procedures DatMov–298

transforming data
at registration ReplGd–111
at subscription ReplGd–112
creating computed columns
ReplGd–113
renaming columns ReplGd–113

transforming XML to HTML
XSLTransformToCLOB
XMLExt–318
XSLTransformToFile XMLExt–319

transition tables, rules ADG2–288

TRANSFORM function
basic description SQLRef1–262
TRANSFORM scalar function
character string SQLRef1–473
description SQLRef1–473

graphic string SQLRef1–473
values and arguments
SQLRef1–473

translating data ReplGd–14

transmitting large volumes of data
ADG1–471

transparent DDL
creating remote tables
FedSys–256

data type mapping FedSys–238

translating services access facility
(TSAF) ConnSupp–87

transverse order
default DatMov–292
typed tables DatMov–32,
DatMov–292
user-specified DatMov–292

TRCLMT parameter ReplGd–441
TREAT expression ADG2–245
treatment subtype SQLRef1–185

TRIGGER clause, COMMENT
statement SQLRef2–109

triggered action condition ADG2–289

triggers (continued)
dependencies AdmImpl–124
description AdmPlan–85,
SQLRef1–24
dropping AdmImpl–209,
SQLRef2–513

error messages SQLRef2–415

Explain tables AdmPerf–579,
SQLRef1–833

inoperative SQLRef2–415

INSERT operation ADG2–278
INSTEAD OF activation
ADG2–279, ADG2–284,
WhatsNew–68

interactions SQLRef1–829
merging ReplGd–13

multiple, ordering ADG2–293
names SQLRef1–63
on CD tables ReplGd–108
on nicknames FedSys–211
overview ADG1–27

RAISE_ERROR function
ADG2–292

referential constraints, interaction
ADG2–279

returning SQLSTATE ADG2–275

sequencing ADG2–293

suppressing data capture
ReplGd–108

transition tables ADG2–288

transition variables
description ADG2–286
NEW AS correlation name
ADG2–286

OLD AS correlation name
ADG2–286

triggered action condition
ADG2–289

triggered SQL statements
ADG2–289

triggers
activation time ADG2–284
adding comments to catalog
SQLRef2–109

after updates ADG1–53,
ADG2–284

application logic consideration
ADG1–54

before updates ADG1–53,
ADG2–284

benefits AdmImpl–122

business rules for data
AdmPlan–15

capturing data ReplGd–12

cascading AdmPlan–85,
SQLRef1–24

constraints, interaction
ADG2–279, SQLRef1–829

CREATE TRIGGER statement
SQLRef2–415

creating AdmImpl–122

data relationship control
ADG1–52

deleting ADG2–278

trigraph sequences, C/C++
ADG1–162

Trillium Software System

cleansing data with DWC–194

Master Index 203
Trillium Software System (continued)
error handling DWC–200
z/OS warehouse agent support for WMInstall–48
trilreuse parameter RepIgd–148, RepIgd–313
TRLREUSE parameter RepIgd–434
troubleshooting commands
asntc RepIgd–341
WRKDPTRTC RepIgd–446
troubleshooting administration notification log
WhatsNew–15
DB2 Connect ConnSupp–149, ConnUG–122
DB2 documentation search
DB2 DRDA application server
ConnSupp–157, ConnUG–130 federated configuration
FedSys–133
functions SpatialGuide–148
Health Center WhatsNew–18
iSeries warehouse agent
WMInstall–53
migration messages
SpatialGuide–150
shape information messages
SpatialGuide–150
troubleshooting (continued)
Spatial Extender messages SpatialGuide–143 sample program SpatialGuide–44
stored procedure return codes XMLExt–327 strategies XMLExt–325 tracing WhatsNew–47
UDF return codes XMLExt–326 true type font requirement for DB2 CLP CMD–182
TRUNC or TRUNCATE function basic description SQLRef1–262
ts.state health indicators SysMon–489
t.state utilization health indicator SysMon–486
TSAF (transparent services access facility) ConnSupp–87
tsc.state health indicator SysMon–495
tsc.utilization health indicator SysMon–488
TSM archived images CMD–9, DatRec–207
tsm_mgntclass configuration parameter AdmPerf–476
tsm_nodename configuration parameter AdmPerf–477
tsm_owner configuration parameter AdmPerf–477
tsm_password configuration parameter AdmPerf–476
TSO RepIgd–453
tuning
CLI/ODBC applications ConnUG–88
commit_interval parameter RepIgd–4
configuration parameters AdmPerf–371
data source configuration
DB2 family FedSys–143
Informix FedSys–153
Microsoft SQL Server FedSys–183
ODBC FedSys–193
Oracle FedSys–163
Sybase FedSys–173
DB2 for OS/390 and z/OS ConnUG–172
DIRCACHE parameter ConnUG–163
MAXAGENTS parameter ConnUG–163
MAXDARI parameter ConnUG–163
memory_limit parameter RepIgd–4
NUMDB parameter ConnUG–163
performance application ConnUG–88
database ConnUG–165
network ConnUG–165
SNA ConnUG–173
query processing FedSys–261
RQRIOBK parameter ConnUG–163
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>master index</td>
<td>overview of creating FedSys–129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two-phase commit</td>
<td>TXSeries Encina AdmPlan TXNISOLATION CLI/ODBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two-phase commit</td>
<td>CLJ CLIREf1–157 enabling ConnUG–69, ECONWIN–95, FCONQ–55 error handling AdmPlan–168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two-phase commit</td>
<td>federated transactions FedSys–211 host and iSeries applications WhatsNew–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type 2 JDBC driver</td>
<td>process AdmPlan–165 protocol DatRec–16 resynch port used by TCP/IP connections ConnUG–56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type 2 indexes</td>
<td>SQLRef2–268 type 2 indexes described WhatsNew–22 online table reorganization WhatsNew–31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type 2 JDBC driver</td>
<td>enhancements WhatsNew–71 JDB2 2.1 core API restrictions ADG1–272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type 3 JDBC driver</td>
<td>JDB2 2.1 Optional Package API support ADG1–273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type 2 JDBC driver</td>
<td>type 2 indexes WhatsNew–71 JDB2 2.1 core API restrictions ADG1–273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type 4 JDBC driver</td>
<td>JDB2 2.1 Optional Package API support ADG1–275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type mapping</td>
<td>TYPE clause COMMENT statement SQLRef2–109 DROP statement SQLRef2–513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type decoration</td>
<td>C++ routine bodies ADG2–116 type hierarchy AdmPlan–52 type mapping creating AdmImpl–133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dropping AdmImpl–211 SQLRef1–63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type mapping (continued)</td>
<td>OLE automation BASIC types ADG2–134 overview of creating FedSys–129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>type name SQLRef1–63 TYPE predicate format SQLRef1–242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>restricting returned types with ADG2–235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type preserving method</td>
<td>SQLRef1–176 TYPE_ID function basic description SQLRef1–263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dereferencing references ADG2–232 description SQLRef1–478 values and arguments SQLRef1–478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQLRef1–479 TYPE_NAME function basic description SQLRef1–263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dereferencing references ADG2–232 description SQLRef1–479 values and arguments SQLRef1–479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQLRef1–479 TYPE_SCHEMA function basic description SQLRef1–263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dereferencing references ADG2–232 description SQLRef1–480 values and arguments SQLRef1–480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQLRef1–480 type-2 indexes advantages of AdmPerf–302 described AdmPerf–32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>next-key locking in AdmPerf–86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>typed parameter marker ADG1–153 typed tables accessing subtypes in type hierarchy ADG2–218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>column options ADG2–212 controlling privileges ADG2–212 creating ADG2–212, AdmImpl–117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>creating subtables ADG2–218 data movement examples DatMov–294 database design considerations AdmPlan–86 defining relationships ADG2–224, ADG2–225 defining scope ADG2–212 deleting rows AdmImpl–205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**U**

UCASE function(SYSFUN.UCASE) SQLRef1–263

UCASE function basic description SQLRef1–263

UCASE scalar function CLIREf1–203

UCASE scalar function description SQLRef1–481
UDFs (user-defined functions)
calling SQLj ADG2–148

declaration SQLRef1–549

extractChar() XMLExt–186
extractChars() XMLExt–190
extractCLOB() XMLExt–189
extractDate() XMLExt–192
extractDates() XMLExt–192
extractDouble() XMLExt–183
extractDoubles() XMLExt–183
extracting functions XMLExt–180
extractReal() XMLExt–185
extractReals() XMLExt–185
extractSmallInt() XMLExt–182
extractSmallInts() XMLExt–182
extractTime() XMLExt–193
extractTimes() XMLExt–193
extractTimestamp() XMLExt–195
extractTimestamps() XMLExt–195
extractVarchar() XMLExt–188
extractVarchars() XMLExt–188
for XML columns XMLExt–171
from external storage to memory
pointer XMLExt–175
from internal storage to external
server file XMLExt–175
invoking ADG2–148
retrieval functions XMLExt–326
scalar, FINAL CALL ADG2–53
scratchpad portability between
32-bit and 64-bit platforms
ADG2–52
searching with XMLExt–110
storage XMLExt–109
table, processing model ADG2–55
table

FINAL CALL ADG2–55
NO FINAL CALL ADG2–55
Update() XMLExt–109,
XMLExt–196
XMLCLOBFromFile()
XMLExt–172
XMLFile to a CLOB XMLExt–175
XMLFileFromCLOB()
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–173

UDFs (user-defined functions)
(continued)
XMLFileFromVarchar()
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
XMLVarcharFromFile()
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174

UDF (user datagram protocol),
MQSeries DWC–217

UDTs (user-defined types)
description CLIRef1–173
in CLI CLIRef1–174
unsupported FedSys–18,
SQLRef1–53

UDTs
summary table of XMLExt–53
XMLCLOB XMLExt–53
XMLFILE XMLExt–53
XMLVARCHAR XMLExt–53

UPS
file system, preparing on Solaris
Operating System DLMgrQB–99
increasing size DLMAGR–72

UID CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–351
uid_sql_stmts element SysMon–377
unary
minus sign SQLRef1–185
plus sign SQLRef1–185

Uncatalog Database APIRef–392
UNCATALOG DATABASE
command CMD–654

Uncatalog Database LDAP Entry API
APIRef–124

Uncatalog DCS Database API
APIRef–355

UNCATALOG DCS DATABASE
command CMD–656

UNCATALOG LDAP DATABASE
command CMD–658

UNCATALOG LDAP NODE
command CMD–660

Uncatalog Node APIRef–394

UNCATALOG NODE command
CMD–661

Uncatalog Node LDAP Entry API
APIRef–126

UNCATALOG ODBC DATA
SOURCE command CMD–663

uncataloging
database entries CMD–654
host DCS database entries
CMD–656
system database directory
APIRef–392, CMD–654

uncommitted reads (UR)
changing CMD–264
comparison table SQLRef1–827
isolation level FedSys–293
isolation levels SQLRef1–13
unconnected state SQLRef1–29
undefined reference errors
SQLRef1–63
UNDER clause, CREATE VIEW
statement SQLRef2–464

UNDERSCORE CLI/ODBC keyword
CLIRef1–351
unequal code pages ADG1–408

Unicode (UCS-2) AdmPlan–270

Unicode (UCS-2)
CCSID AdmPlan–272
character conversion ADG1–417
character conversion overflow
ADG1–415
character strings AdmPlan–274

Chinese (Traditional) code sets
ADG1–404

CLI applications CLIRef1–167
code page AdmPlan–272
constants AdmPlan–276
database AdmPlan–275

DB2 supported AdmPlan–272
functions in SQLRef1–289

graphic strings AdmPlan–274
identifiers AdmImpl–316,
EEConnWin–167,
PEConnQB–103, PEQB–109,
ServerQB–266

in ODBC applications
CLIRef1–169

Japanese code sets ADG1–404
literals AdmPlan–276

naming rules AdmImpl–316,
EEConnWin–167,
PEConnQB–103, PEQB–109,
ServerQB–266

support for warehouse agents
WMInstall–22

surrogate characters
AdmPlan–270

UDF (user-defined function)
considerations ADG1–406

Unicode tables RepGd–641

Unicode

pattern matching AdmPlan–277

string comparisons AdmPlan–277

UNICODESERVER CLI/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–352

UNION clauses, distinct types
ADG2–196
UNION operator, role in comparison of fullselect SQLRef1–593
uniprocessor environment
AdmPlan–30
UNIQUE clause
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
CREATE INDEX statement
SQLRef2–268
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
unique constraint
adding AdmImpl–188
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
defining AdmImpl–101
definition AdmPlan–80,
SQLRef1–8
dropping AdmImpl–192
unique constraints
about AdmPlan–15
adding with ALTER TABLE
SQLRef2–41
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
data value control ADG1–49
dropping with ALTER TABLE
SQLRef2–41
unique correlation names
table designators SQLRef1–63
unique identifiers
about ICCAG–10
unique key violation, buffered
inserts ADG1–440
unique keys
ALTER TABLE statement
SQLRef2–41
CREATE TABLE statement
SQLRef2–332
description AdmPlan–54,
AdmPlan–80, SQLRef1–7,
SQLRef1–8
unit of work (UOW)
coding ADG1–41
unit of work completion status
monitor element SysMon–195
unit of work log space used monitor element SysMon–294
unit of work start timestamp
monitor element SysMon–193
unit of work status monitor element SysMon–196
unit of work stop timestamp
monitor element SysMon–194
unit-of-work (UOW) table
columns in CCD tables
RepIGd–83
pruning RepIGd–235,
RepIGd–510
storage requirements RepIGd–9
structure RepIGd–510
units of work AdmPlan–153
units of work (UOW)
completing, cursor behavior
ADG1–110
cursor considerations ADG1–110
definition ConnUG–15,
SQLRef1–16
destroying prepared statements
SQLRef2–621
distributed CLIRef1–38,
ConnUG–69, EEConnWin–95,
PEConnQB–55, SQLRef1–29
referring to prepared statements
SQLRef2–621
remote ADG1–419, ConnUG–18,
SQLRef1–29
terminating destroys prepared statements SQLRef2–621
units of work
COMMIT statement SQLRef2–120
initiating closes cursors
SQLRef2–616
remote AdmPlan–154
ROLLBACK statement, effect
SQLRef2–672
terminating SQLRef2–120
terminating without saving changes SQLRef2–672
UNIX
changing the DB2 interface
language EEConnWin–150,
PEConnQB–86, PEQB–92,
ServerQB–248
creating a response file
InstConf–94
disk requirements for DB2
ESE/WSE ServerQB–60,
ServerQB–65, ServerQB–70,
ServerQB–77
enabling Control Center
administration ServerQB–170
enabling remote commands
ServerQB–169
installing a database partition
server using the DB2 Setup
wizard ServerQB–159
installing a partitioned DB2
server ServerQB–12
UNIX (continued)
installing database partition
servers using a response file
ServerQB–165
installing DB2 clients
ClientQB–18, EEConnWin–123,
ServerQB–194
installing DB2 online
documentation PEQB–44,
ServerQB–83, ServerQB–172
installing DB2 servers
UNIX ServerQB–11
using the DB2 Setup wizard
ServerQB–79
memory requirements
partitioned DB2 servers
ServerQB–115,
ServerQB–128,
ServerQB–139, ServerQB–151
servers ServerQB–60,
ServerQB–64, ServerQB–70,
ServerQB–76
migrating DB2 ServerQB–33
migrating instances ServerQB–34
removing
DB2 InstConf–145, PEQB–69,
ServerQB–228
DB2 instances InstConf–148,
PEQB–73, ServerQB–231
DB2 products InstConf–149,
PEQB–73, ServerQB–232
response file installation
InstConf–93, InstConf–95
setting up ODBC environment
CLIRef1–248, EEConnWin–142,
PEConnQB–80
updating the node configuration
file ServerQB–166
verifying a partitioned database
server installation ServerQB–171
unknown condition, null value
SQLRef1–224
unlink file log record APIRef–589
UNLINK THE DEVICE AND
RELEASE ITS RESOURCES
(sqluvend) DatRec–339
Unlink the Device and Release its
Resources API APIRef–565
UNQUIESCE command CMD–664
unsupported APIs and data
structures APIRef–623
unsupported data type mappings
FedSys–238
UOW (unit-of-work) table columns in CCD tables RepGd–83
pruning RepGd–235,
RepGd–510
storage requirements RepGd–9
structure RepGd–510
UOW_CD_PREDICATES column RepGd–109
uw_comp_status element SysMon–195
uw_elapsed_time element SysMon–195
uw_lock_wait_time element SysMon–318
uw_lock_wait_time_monitor element SysMon–318
uw_log_space_used element SysMon–294
uw_start_time_element SysMon–193
uw_stop_time_element SysMon–194
uw_start_time_element_special registers SQLRefl–144
updateable views SQLRefl–464
UPDATE ADMIN
CONFIGURATION command CMD–666
Update Alert Configuration API APIRef–242
UPDATE ALERT CONFIGURATION command CMD–669
UPDATE clause
GRANT statement (Table, View or Nickname) SQLRefl–591
REVOKE statement, removing privileges SQLRefl–663
UPDATE CLI CONFIGURATION command CMD–673
UPDATE COMMAND OPTIONS command CMD–675
Update Contact API APIRef–247
UPDATE CONTACT command CMD–677
Update Contact Group API APIRef–249
UPDATE CONTACTGROUP command CMD–678
update database configuration command RepGd–27
UPDATE DATABASE
CONFIGURATION command CMD–679
UPDATE DATABASE MANAGER
CONFIGURATION command CMD–682
Update Generated Column Values command CMD–69
UPDATE HEALTH NOTIFICATION CONTACT LIST command CMD–685
Update Health Notification List API APIRef–251
Update History File API APIRef–90,
DatRec–248
UPDATE HISTORY FILE command CMD–686, DatRec–231
Update Instances command CMD–91
UPDATE LDAP NODE command CMD–688
update lock SQLRefl–13
UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES command CMD–691
UPDATE option
ACTION.OBJINST tag DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
UPDATE privilege AdmImpl–244
record record log record APIRef–589
update lock SQLRefl–13
UPDATE privilege SQLRefl–13
UPDATE MONITOR SWITCHES command CMD–691
UPDATE option
ACTION.OBJTYPE DWC–169,
ICCAG–77
ACTION.OBJINST DWC–173,
ICCAG–82
UPDATE privilege AdmImpl–244
record record log record APIRef–589
update lock SQLRefl–13
UPDATE privilege SQLRefl–13
UPDATE statement
description SQLRefl–739
remote evaluation FedSys–273
row full select SQLRefl–739
update view contents, using triggers AdmImpl–125
update sql_stmts element SysMon–468
update time element SysMon–474
update anywhere replication
conflict detection overview RepGd–54
planning for RepGd–11
requirements RepGd–46,
RepGd–54
defining subscription sets RepGd–87
fragmentation for RepGd–11
recapturing changes RepGd–49
update/insert/delete SQL statements
executed monitor element SysMon–377
Update() function
document replacement behavior XMLExt–196
introduction XMLExt–196
XML XMLExt–109, XMLExt–171
updated primary key columns RepGd–48
updates monitor element SysMon–468
updates
as deletes and inserts RepGd–48
bulk data, with bookmarks in
CLI CLIRef–130
conflicts RepGd–54
DAS configuration AdmImpl–68
data in CLI CLIRef–45
database directories ConnUG–55
environment variables DWC–325,
WMInstall–101
side tables XMLExt–109
tables in a remote database
DWC–112
typed table AdmImpl–205
user variables WMInstall–101
warehouse transformers, database
manager configuration before
installing WMInstall–83
XML collection XMLExt–129
XML column data
attributes XMLExt–109
description XMLExt–109
entire document XMLExt–109
multiple occurrence
XMLExt–196
specific elements XMLExt–109
XML document replacement by
Update() UDF XMLExt–196
updating statistics, planning
FedSys–53
UPPER function
description SQLRefl–481
values and arguments SQLRefl–481
UR (uncommitted read) isolation
level SQLRefl–13, SQLRefl–827
usable pages in container monitor
element SysMon–342
usable pages in tablespace monitor
element SysMon–331
USAGE clause in COBOL types
ADG1–231
USAGE privilege AdmImpl–248
use when importing PC/IXF files
CMD–375, DatMov–42
user_defined_collating_sequence  ADG1–488, ADG1–495, ConnUG–46
user_defined_data_type_mappings FedSys–238
user_defined_data_types ReplGd–97
user_defined_events DatRec–175
user_defined_extended_index_type AdmImpl–154
user_defined_functions (UDFs) accessing FedSys–303
application_logic_consideration ADG1–54
build_files_for ADG3–94
C/C++ arguments ADG2–106
BIGINT data_type ADG2–106
BLOB data_type ADG2–106
CHAR data_type ADG2–106
CLOB data_type ADG2–106
DBCLOB data_type ADG2–106
DOUBLE data_type ADG2–106
FLOAT data_type ADG2–106
INTEGER data_type ADG2–106
LONG VARCHAR data_type ADG2–106
parameters ADG2–106
REAL data_type ADG2–106
sample_program_files ADG3–69
SMALLINT data_type ADG2–106
VARCHARG FOR BIT DATA data_type ADG2–106
VARGRAPHIC data_type ADG2–106
Windows ADG3–304
C
AIX ADG3–154
HP-UX ADG3–201
Linux ADG3–235
Solaris Operating Environment ADG3–260
C++
AIX ADG3–165
HP-UX ADG3–213
Linux ADG3–246
Solaris Operating Environment ADG3–273
Chinese (Traditional) code_sets ADG1–406
COBOL sample_program_files ADG3–80
user-defined functions (UDFs)
(continued)
CREATE FUNCTION (External Scalar) statement SQLRef2–190
CREATE FUNCTION (External Table) statement SQLRef2–217
CREATE FUNCTION (OLE DB External Table) statement SQLRef2–235
CREATE FUNCTION (Source or Template) statement SQLRef2–243
CREATE FUNCTION (SQL Scalar, Table or Row) statement SQLRef2–254
CREATE FUNCTION statement SQLRef2–188
creating AdmImpl–126
date parameters ADG2–106
description AdmPlan–52,
SQLRef1–166, SQLRef1–245,
SQLRef1–549
DETERMINISTIC ADG2–49
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
dropping AdmImpl–210
dropping, mappings FedSys–307
entering statistics for AdmPerf–146
FOR BIT DATA modifier
ADG2–106
for XML columns XMLExt–171
infix notation ADG2–157
Japanese code sets ADG1–406
Java
I/O restrictions ADG2–304
JDBC ADG3–113
JDBC sample program files ADG3–296
NOT DETERMINISTIC ADG2–49
OLE automation with Visual Basic ADG3–296
OLE automation with Visual C++ ADG3–299
OLE DB table functions
ADG2–138, FedSys–198
overview ADG1–22
privilege to create non-fenced AdmImpl–240
re-entrant ADG2–49
returning data ADG2–106
REVOKE (Database Authorities) statement SQLRef2–643
routines ADG2–3
saving state ADG2–49
SCRATCHPAD option ADG2–49
user-defined functions (UDFs)
(continued)
searching with XMLExt–110
SQLj ADG3–125
SQLj sample program files ADG3–77
table functions for snapshots WhatsNew–21
table
invoking ADG2–149
overview ADG2–9
SQL-result argument
ADG2–54
SQL-result-ind argument
ADG2–54
types AdmImpl–126
Update() XMLExt–109,
XMLExt–196
VisualAge C++ configuration file
on AIX ADG3–177
user-defined methods
calling, SQLj ADG1–281
description SQLRef1–176
user-defined programs
agent sites for DWC–226
and step status DWC–230
changing agent to user process DWC–268
description DWC–225
feedback DWC–230
MQSeries DWC–217
Object REXX for Windows DWC–227
parameters DWC–228
passing pre-defined parameters to DWC–229
return code DWC–230
steps AdmPlan–39, AdmPlan–43,
DWC–2
writing DWC–225, DWC–227
z/OS WMInstall–34
user-defined tables Rep1Gd–80,
Rep1Gd–89
user-defined temporary tables
creating AdmImpl–110
dropping AdmImpl–209
user-defined types (UDTs)
(continued)
creating CREATE TRANSFORM statement SQLRef2–406
creating AdmImpl–130
description SQLRef1–106
distinct data types, CREATE TABLE statement SQLRef2–332
distinct types
creating AdmImpl–131
description SQLRef1–106
importing DatMov–42
dropping AdmImpl–211
enabling federated to recognize FedSys–295
for XML columns XMLExt–97
in CLI CLIRef1–174
overview FedSys–295
reference type SQLRef1–106
restrictions, dropping ADG2–185
strong typing FedSys–295
structured types AdmImpl–132,
SQLRef1–106, SQLRef2–332
supported by DB2 Connect
ADG1–483, ConnUG–41
unsupported data types
FedSys–18, SQLRef1–53
XML XMLExt–169
XMLCLOB XMLExt–97
XMLFILE XMLExt–97
XMLVARCHAR XMLExt–97
userexit database configuration parameter AdmPerf–469,
DatRec–39
users
creating for a partitioned DB2 server
AIX ServerQB–122
HP-UX ServerQB–133
Linux ServerQB–144
Solaris Operating Environment ServerQB–157
creating manually
DB2 Personal Edition on Linux PEQB–78
USERSPACE1 table space
AdmImpl–73, AdmPlan–112
USING clause
CREATE INDEX statement SQLRef2–268
FETCH statement SQLRef2–562
OPEN statement, listing host variables SQLRef2–616
USING DESCRIPTOR clause, OPEN statement SQLRef2–616
UTF-16 AdmPlan–270
UTF-8 AdmPlan–270, AdmPlan–272
util_heap_sz configuration parameter AdmPerf–396
utilities
administration, DB2 Connect ConnUG–12
binding ConnUG–89, EEConnWin–139
bldschem ConnUG–86
database system monitor ConnUG–12
db2cli ConnUG–86
db2drdat ConnUG–111
db2ocat ConnUG–86
ddespkg ConnUG–89
error-checking files ADG3–101
file formats DatMov–321
FTP, using with the iSeries agent WMInstall–59
LOAD WMInstall–42
process status ConnUG–113
ps (process status) ConnUG–108, ConnUG–113
response file generator InstConf–90
trace ConnUG–111
z/OS, running on WMInstall–41
utility APIs
include file for C/C applications ADG1–163
include files
COBOL applications ADG1–214
FORTRAN applications ADG1–239
Utility for Kernel Parameter Values
command CMD–124
utility heap utilization health indicator SysMon–525
utility log records (continued)
utility log records (continued)
table space rolled forward APIRef–589
utility operations, constraint implications AdmImpl–106
utility parallelism AdmPlan–26
valid PC/IXF data type DatMov–354
validate precompile/bind option CMD–211, CMD–506
VALIDATE RUN parameter value ConnUG–113
validate XML data considerations XMLExt–56
deciding to XMLExt–56
DTD requirements XMLExt–56
validating DTD XMLExt–72
validating performance impact XMLExt–57
VALIDPROC clauses RepGd–97
VALIDPROC in ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef–41
VALUE function
basic description SQLRef–263
description SQLRef–1–482
values and arguments SQLRef–1–482
value
definition SQLRef–1–5, SQLRef–90
null SQLRef–1–90
VALUES clause
fullselect SQLRef–593
INSERT statement, loading one row SQLRef–604
number of values, rules SQLRef–604
VALUES INTO statement SQLRef–752
VALUES statement SQLRef–2751
VARCHAR SQL data type conversion to C CLIRef–360
display size CLIRef–479
length CLIRef–478
precision CLIRef–475
scale CLIRef–476
VARCHAR data type (continued)
description ConnUG–186, SQLRef–93
display size CLIRef–479
DOUBLE scalar function SQLRef–1–355
FORTRAN ADG1–251
in table columns ADG1–104, AdmImpl–186
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
length CLIRef–478
OLE DB table function ADG2–143
precision CLIRef–475
REXX ADG1–345
routines, Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2–307
scale CLIRef–476
structured form, C/C++ ADG1–199
WEEK scalar function SQLRef–1–489
WEEK_ISO scalar function SQLRef–1–490
VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA data type
routines, Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2–307
user-defined functions (UDFs), C/C++ ADG2–106
VARCHAR function
basic description SQLRef–263
description SQLRef–1–483
values and arguments SQLRef–1–483
VARCHAR_FORMAT function
basic description SQLRef–263
description SQLRef–1–485
values and arguments SQLRef–1–485
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_BLANKS column option
valid settings FedSys–329, SQLRef–762
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_BLANKS server option
valid settings FedSys–317, SQLRef–764
VARCHAR_NO_TRAILING_BLANKS column option
tuning FedSys–269
server option
tuning FedSys–265
VARGRAPHIC data type
C/C++ ADG1–199
C/C++, conversion ADG1–199
COBOL ADG1–231
conversion to C CLIRef1–360
description SQLRef1–95
display size CLIRef1–479
FORTRAN ADG1–251
Java ADG1–264, ADG2–123
length CLIRef1–478
list ADG1–104
OLE DB table function
ADG2–143
precision CLIRef1–475
REXX ADG1–307
routines, Java (DB2GENERAL) ADG2–307
scale CLIRef1–476
user-defined functions (UDFs),
C/C++ ADG2–106
VARGRAPHIC function
basic description SQLRef1–263
description SQLRef1–487
values and arguments
SQLRef1–487
variables
CLASSPATH WMInstall–77,
WMInstall–78, WMInstall–80,
WMInstall–81
DB2CODEPAGE WMInstall–65
DB2INSTANCE WMInstall–65
declaring ADG1–31
environment
Data Warehouse Center
DWC–325
Information Catalog Manager
WMInstall–101
interacting with database
manager ADG1–32
LANG WMInstall–65
LC_ALL WMInstall–65
path WMInstall–77
representing SQL objects
ADG1–33
REXX, predefined ADG1–339
rules WMInstall–65
SQLCODE ADG1–206,
ADG1–235, ADG1–253
SQLSTATE ADG1–206,
ADG1–235, ADG1–253
syntax CMD–703, DatMov–303,
DatRec–201
transition AdmPlan–85,
SQLRef1–24
user WMInstall–101
VARIANCE aggregate function
SQLRef1–288
VARIANCE or VAR function
basic description SQLRef1–263
VARIANT, in CREATE TYPE
(Structured) statement
SQLRef2–428
varying-length character string
SQLRef1–93
varying-length graphic string
SQLRef1–95
vendor escape clauses CLIRef1–199
vendor products
backup and restore APIRef–549,
DatRec–323
DATA structure APIRef–574,
DatRec–348
DB2-INFO structure DatRec–343
DELETE COMMITTED SESSION
DatRec–342
description APIRef–549,
DatRec–323
INIT-INPUT structure
APIRef–573, DatRec–347
INIT-OUTPUT structure
DatRec–348
INITIALIZE AND LINK TO
DEVICE DatRec–332
operation APIRef–549,
DatRec–323
READING DATA FROM DEVICE
DatRec–335
RETURN-CODE structure
DatRec–349
sqlvdel DatRec–342
sqlvend DatRec–339
sqlvget DatRec–335
sqlvvinit DatRec–332
sqlvput DatRec–337
UNLINK THE DEVICE
DatRec–339
VENDOR-INFO structure
DatRec–345
WRITING DATA TO DEVICE
DatRec–337
VENDOR-INFO structure
APIRef–571, DatRec–345
verifying
communication DWC–14
connectivity
between warehouse and
agents WMInstall–25
NetBIOS InstConf–54
DLM sample file
AIX DLMgrQB–76
verifying (continued)
DLM sample file (continued)
Solaris Operating
Environment DLMgrQB–107
Windows NT DLMgrQB–36
Spatial Extender installation
SpatialGuide–42
VERITAS Cluster Server DatRec–193
VERITAS Cluster Server
high availability DatRec–193
version levels
creating Version 7 views
ICCAG–5
Data Links Manager and DB2
server DLMgrQB–17
deleting Version 7 views
ICCAG–6
IBM OLE DB Provider for DB2
ADG1–355
migration to Version 8
WhatsNew–5
monitor data element
SysMon–423
Version 7 object type categories,
Version 8 compatibility
ICCAG–145
version of monitor data monitor
element SysMon–423
version recovery of the database
DatRec–24
version precompile option CMD–506
vertical (column) subsetting
at the source RepIgd–42
at the target RepIgd–91
Video clips object type DWC–102,
ICCAG–111
VIEW clause
CREATE VIEW statement
SQLRef2–464
DROP statement SQLRef2–513
VIEW HIERARCHY clause, DROP
statement SQLRef2–513
view name
definition SQLRef1–63
in ALTER VIEW statement
SQLRef2–95
VIEWDEP catalog view
see catalog views, TABDEP
SQLRef1–728
views
access control to table
AdmImpl–256
access privileges, examples of
AdmImpl–256
views (continued)
adding comments to catalog SQLRef2–109
alias SQLRef2–151, SQLRef2–513
altering AdmImpl–212
changing attributes ReplGd–184
column access AdmImpl–256
column names SQLRef2–464
column privilege
granting SQLRef2–591
limitations on SQLRef2–591
creating AdmImpl–134,
ICCAG–5, SQLRef2–464
data integrity AdmImpl–134
data security AdmImpl–134
data value control ADG1–51
DB2 Spatial Extender
access spatial columns SpatialGuide–118
deletable SQLRef2–464
deleeting ICCAG–6
deleting using DROP statement SQLRef2–513
description AdmPlan–3,
SQLRef1–6
dropping ADG2–231, ADG2–232,
AdmImpl–212
dropping implications for system catalogs AdmImpl–212
dropping, implications for system catalogs ADG2–232
exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1–63
for privileges information AdmImpl–266
FROM clause, subselect naming conventions SQLRef1–552
grant privileges SQLRef2–591
inoperative AdmImpl–213,
SQLRef2–464
insertable SQLRef2–464
inserting rows in viewed table SQLRef2–604
merging by optimizer
AdmPerf–168
names in FROM clause SQLRef1–552
names in SELECT clause, syntax diagram SQLRef1–552
non-exposed names in FROM clause SQLRef1–63
predicate pushdown by optimizer
AdmPerf–171
views (continued)
preventing view definition loss,
WITH CHECK OPTION SQLRef2–739
qualifying a column name SQLRef1–63
read-only SQLRef2–464
recovering inoperative
AdmImpl–213
registering
as sources ReplGd–60
overview ReplGd–58
procedure ReplGd–183
removing rows AdmImpl–186
restrictions ADG2–231,
ADG2–232, AdmImpl–212,
ReplGd–58, ReplGd–60
revoking privileges SQLRef2–663
row access AdmImpl–256
rules, revoking privilege
SQLRef2–663
schemas SQLRef2–318
structured types ADG2–232
system catalogs ADG1–490,
ConnUG–47
triggers to update AdmImpl–125
updatable SQLRef2–464
updating rows by columns,
UPDATE statement
SQLRef2–739
using correlation ID ReplGd–58
WITH CHECK OPTION, effect on UPDATE SQLRef2–739
Virtual File System (VFS)
DLMgrQB–53, DLMgrQB–93
Virtual Interface Architecture ServerQB–227
virtual telecommunications access method (VTAM) ConnUG–192
Visual Basic
applications, connecting to data source ADG1–373
building ADO applications ADG3–291
building RDO applications ADG3–294
cursor considerations ADG1–374
data control support ADG1–374
OLE automation ADG3–296
sample program design ADG3–62
sample program files ADG3–86
supported in DB2 ADG1–16
Windows versions supported ADG3–15
Visual C
IBM DB2 Universal Database Project Add-In ADG1–64
supported in DB2 ADG1–16
Visual C++, sample program files ADG3–88
Visual Explain
access plan, viewing FedSys–272
overview EEConnWin–16
VM
communications directory
(comdir) ConnSupp–87
directory entries ConnSupp–134
DRDA
and DB2 Connect ConnUG–16
components ConnSupp–87
preparing the application requester ConnSupp–48
preparing the application server ConnSupp–48
resource adapter ConnSupp–87
VRYCFG command ConnSupp–37
VSAM
interface DWC–279
logical table DWC–279
VSE and VM for connections
preparing DB2 from DB2 Connect
EEConnWin–85, PEConnQB–45
VSE, DRDA ConnUG–16
VTAM
APPL statements
DB2 example ConnSupp–28
default session limits ConnSupp–167
application name is Partner LU
name ConnSupp–164
BSDS example ConnSupp–28
description ConnSupp–77
DRDA, role in ConnSupp–87
preparing OS/390 or z/OS for
DB2 Connect EECOnnWin–73,
PEConnQB–33
sample definitions
EEConnWin–78, PEConnQB–38
sample logon mode table entry
EEConnWin–78, PEConnQB–38
sample PU and LU definitions
EEConnWin–78, PEConnQB–38
W
W (Weak Exclusive) mode
AdmPerf–61
WAIT parameter ReplGd–439
waited for node on a tablequeue
monitor element SysMon–402
waiting for any node to send on a tablequeue monitor element SysMon–405
waiting for any node to send on a tablequeue monitor element SysMon–401
warehouse agent daemon

iSeries
- starting DWC–11
- verifying it has started
  DWC–11
- running multiple daemons on one z/OS subsystem
  WMInstall–45
- stopping DWC–16
- stopping the zSeries warehouse agent daemon DWC–16
- Windows NT, Windows 2000, or Windows XP
  starting DWC–10

z/OS
- starting WMInstall–33
- starting as started task
  WMInstall–43
- starting in the foreground
  DWC–12
- zSeries
  starting in the background
  DWC–13
  starting in the foreground
  DWC–12

warehouse agent
installation WMInstall–17

warehouse agents
accessing remote databases
WMInstall–24
AIX
- cataloging DB2 nodes and databases WMInstall–72
- executable files WMInstall–65
- installing WMInstall–60
- ODBC connection types
  WMInstall–72
- connectivity with warehouse
  sources and targets
  WMInstall–23
description AdmPlan–39,
  AdmPlan–43, DWC–2,
  WMInstall–3
e nsuring UNICODE support
  WMInstall–22
environment structures
  WMInstall–101

warehouse agents (continued)
installing
- connectivity software
  WMInstall–24
- Windows WMInstall–26

iSeries
determining the source of connectivity errors
WMInstall–55
FTP utility WMInstall–59
installing WMInstall–49
non-U.S. English installations
WMInstall–51
post-installation considerations WMInstall–52
reading trace files
WMInstall–56
removing WMInstall–50
security WMInstall–52
testing for bidirectional communication
WMInstall–54
trace files produced by
WMInstall–56
troubleshooting WMInstall–53
Linux WhatsNew–57
Linux
cataloging the DB2 nodes and databases WMInstall–72
executable files WMInstall–65
installing WMInstall–60
ODBC connection types
WMInstall–72
local AdmPlan–39, DWC–2
preparing to install WMInstall–17
remote AdmPlan–39, DWC–2
removing
AIX WMInstall–61
DB2 version 8 WMInstall–62
Solaris Operating Environment WMInstall–62
sites AdmPlan–43, DWC–2
software requirements
WMInstall–17
Solaris Operating Environment
cataloging the DB2 nodes and databases WMInstall–72
executable files WMInstall–65
installing WMInstall–60
ODBC connection types
WMInstall–72
starting logging WMInstall–47
validating connectivity of an ODBC source WMInstall–19

warehouse agents (continued)
z/OS
- access to databases outside the DB2 family
  WMInstall–38
- accessing IMS and VSAM
  WMInstall–39
- installing WMInstall–28
- overview WMInstall–27
- sample contents of DB2 tables
  and flat files WMInstall–38
- support for Trillium
  user-defined steps
  WMInstall–48
- user-defined programs
  WMInstall–34
- using to automate
  DataPropagator steps
  WMInstall–45

warehouse control database
tag language file DWC–9

warehouse privileges
DB2 Enterprise Server Edition
DWC–107
DB2 for iSeries DWC–100
DB2 for z/OS DWC–104

warehouse process
description AdmPlan–39, DWC–2
promoting DWC–139
task flow DWC–140

warehouse programs
Data export with ODBC to file
DWC–156
DB2 for iSeries Data Load Insert
DWC–158
DB2 for iSeries Data Load Replace DWC–160
DB2 for z/OS Load DWC–165
DB2 Universal Database export
DWC–155
DB2 Universal Database load
DWC–157
logging DWC–269
OLAP Server: Calc with calc rules (ESSCALC2) DWC–262
OLAP Server: Default calc
(ESSCALC1) DWC–262
parameters DWC–227
steps AdmPlan–43, DWC–2
use in steps DWC–226

warehouse schemas
adding tables and views
DWC–239
defining DWC–239
warehouse steps
warehousing
warehouse transformer (continued)
preparing to install WMInstall–75
updating database configuration
for target database
WMInstall–84
updating environment variables
AIX WMInstall–78
Linux WMInstall–81
Solaris Operating
Environment WMInstall–80
Windows WMInstall–77
updating the database manager
configuration WMInstall–83
z/OS
description WMInstall–88
reducing characters in
environment variable data
set WMInstall–92
setting up Java stored
procedures WMInstall–89
setting up on DB2 for z/OS
WMInstall–90
warehousing
DB2 for iSeries, DB2 Connect
gateway site DWC–101
mapping to source data
DWC–132
objects AdmPlan–39, DWC–2
overview AdmPlan–39, DWC–1
sample database PEQB–79,
ServerQB–236
tasks AdmPlan–43, DWC–2
user-maintained materialized
query tables WhatsNew–28
warm start, Capture program
for OS/400 RepIgd–438,
RepIgd–445
for UNIX RepIgd–130,
RepIgd–320
for Windows RepIgd–130,
RepIgd–320
for z/OS RepIgd–130,
RepIgd–320
warm start mode RepIgd–130
warmsa start mode RepIgd–130
warnsi start mode RepIgd–130
warning messages
overview DatMov–389,
DatRec–205
return codes SQLRef2–7
truncation ADG1–101
WARNINGLIST CL1/ODBC
keyword CLIRef1–353
WCHAR SQL data type
display size CLIRef2–479

WCHAR SQL data type (continued)
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476
wchartype data type
convert precompile option
ADG3–289
selecting ADG1–193
wchartype data type ADG2–106
WCHARTYPE CONVERT
precompile option ADG3–289
WCHARTYPE NOCONVERT
precompiler option ADG2–115
wchartype precompile option
CMD–506
WCHARTYPE
data types available with
NOCONVERT option
ADG1–199
guidelines ADG1–193
precompile option ADG1–193
Web applications
connection concentrator
WhatsNew–27
DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
ConnUG–25
stored procedures ConnUG–30
tools for building ADG1–17
Web services ADG1–307
Web servers
DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition
ConnUG–30
Web services description language
(WSDL) ADG1–309
Web services flow language (WSFL)
ADG1–309
Web services
accessing DB2 data ADG1–311
architecture ADG1–309
DB2 support WhatsNew–70
DB2 XML Extender
WhatsNew–82
defining operations ADG1–312
document access definition
(DADX) file ADG1–311
document access definition
extension (DADX) file
ADG1–312
infrastructure based on XML
ADG1–307
purpose ADG1–307, ADG1–309
security ADG1–309
SQL-based queries ADG1–311
XML-based queries ADG1–311
Web sites FedSys–363
WebSphere polling, replication step DWC–118
WebSphere Application Server WhatsNew–73
WebSphere Application Server configuring AdmPlan–191
WebSphere Site Analyzer description WMInstall–99
loading data into the Data Warehouse Center DWC–169
warehouse sources DWC–170
WebSphere Studio ADG1–18, WhatsNew–73
WebSphere accessing enterprise data
ADG1–319
advanced edition ConnUG–26
connection pooling
benefits ADG1–325
purpose ADG1–320
tuning ADG1–321
data sources ADG1–320
e enterprise edition ConnUG–26
features ConnUG–26
overview ConnUG–26
standard edition ConnUG–26
statement caching ADG1–326
WEEK function
basic description SQLRef1–263
WEEK scalar function
description SQLRef1–489
listed CLIRef1–203
values and arguments
SQLRef1–489
WEEK_ISO function
description SQLRef1–264
WEEK_ISO scalar function
description SQLRef1–490
listed CLIRef1–203
values and arguments
SQLRef1–490
weight, definition ADG1–383,
AdmPlan–264
well-known binary (WKB)
representation, data format
SpatialGuide–503
well-known text (WKT)
representation, data format
SpatialGuide–497
What’s new FedSys–xi
WHENEVER statement
changing flow of control
SQLRef2–7
description SQLRef2–754
error handling ADG1–38
WHERE clause XMLExt–64
WHERE clause
DELETE statement SQLRef2–498
description DWC–150
predicate terminology definitions
AdmPerf–184
PREDICATES column restriction
RepGd–109
requirements for SQL mapping
XMLExt–137
row subsets RepGd–91
search function, subselect
SQLRef1–552
UPDATE statement, conditional
search SQLRef2–739
WHERE clauses
resolving ambiguous symbols,
SELECT statement CMD–181
WHERE CURRENT OF clause
DELETE statement, use of
DECLARE CURSOR
SQLRef2–498
UPDATE statement SQLRef2–739
WHILE statement SQLRef2–801
wild cards, in LIKE predicate
SQLRef1–236
window scaling, RFC–1323
extensions ConnUG–179
Windows .NET, extending the
directory schema EEConnWin–28,
PEConnQB–18, PEQB–27,
ServerQB–48, ServerQB–96
Windows 2000 DLMAGR–x
Windows 2000
active directory, DB2 objects
AdmImpl–341
extending the directory schema
AdmImpl–339, EEConnWin–28,
PEConnQB–18, PEQB–27,
ServerQB–48, ServerQB–96
Windows 95, not supported
WhatsNew–3
Windows Management
Instrumentation (WMI)
DB2 UDB integration
AdmImpl–375
description AdmImpl–376
samples ADG3–291
Windows NT DLMAGR–x
Windows NT
active directory, object classes
and attributes AdmImpl–341
Windows NT (continued)
configuring
IBM eNetwork
Communications Server
InstConf–65, InstConf–66
IBM eNetwork Personal
Communications
ClientQB–53, InstConf–41,
InstConf–66
Microsoft SNA Server
InstConf–65
failover
hot standby DatRec–181
mutual takeover DatRec–181
types DatRec–181
UTF-8 limitation, code pages
XMLExt–357
Windows Service Control Manager
(SCM) RepGd–459
Windows services names
RepGd–302
windows
cataloging APPC nodes on the
DB2 client PEQB–61
management instrumentation
WhatsNew–68
Windows
adding partitions AdmPerf–341
changing the DB2 interface
language EEConnWin–149,
PEConnQB–85, PEQB–91,
ServerQB–247
CLI environment CLIRef1–250,
EEConnWin–144, PEConnQB–78
code pages ADG1–391
configuring
database connections using
Discovery PEQB–55
database connections using
the Configuration Assistant
(CA) PEQB–50
IBM eNetwork
Communications Server
ClientQB–58, InstConf–47
IBM eNetwork Personal
Communications
ClientQB–58, InstConf–46
creating response files
InstConf–98
creating test environments
DLMgrQB–30
DB2 system administrator group
PEQB–81, ServerQB–243
DB2CODEPAGE registry variable
ADG1–391
Windows (continued)
Fast Communications Manager ServerQB–234
granting user rights PEQB–80, ServerQB–240
installation requirements
DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin–23
DB2 Connect Personal Edition PECConnQB–15
DB2 servers ServerQB–44
partitioned DB2 servers ServerQB–90
installing
database partition servers ServerQB–102
DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin–26
DB2 Connect Personal Edition PECConnQB–19
DB2 Connect, non-Administrator EEConnWin–29, PECConnQB–21
DB2 Data Links Manager DLMgrQB–23
DB2 Personal Edition PEQB–3, PEQB–23, PEQB–24
DB2 server ServerQB–43
DB2 servers ServerQB–5
DB2 servers with the DB2 Setup wizard ServerQB–50
DB2 servers, user accounts ServerQB–48
instance owning database partition servers ServerQB–97
online documentation PEQB–33, ServerQB–54, ServerQB–107
partitioned DB2 server ServerQB–89
partitioned DB2 servers ServerQB–6
warehouse agents WMInstall–26
management instrumentation WhatsNew–68
Windows (continued)
memory requirements
DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition EEConnWin–24
DB2 Connect Personal Edition PECConnQB–16
DB2 Personal Edition PEQB–26
partitioned DB2 servers ServerQB–92
migrating databases on DB2 Personal Edition PEQB–12
migrating DB2 ServerQB–29
migrating DB2 Personal Edition PEQB–9, PEQB–10
paging file, monitoring ICCAG–65
Performance Monitor AdmImpl–391, ConnUG–96
preparing to migrate DB2 Personal Edition PEQB–10
registering
Data Links server DLMgrQB–35
DB2 database DLMgrQB–31
removing DB2 InstConf–145, PEQB–69, ServerQB–228
Response file installation InstConf–95
response file keywords InstConf–83
running setup from the client workstation InstConf–99
sample file verifying DLMgrQB–36
viewing DLMgrQB–39
server memory requirements ServerQB–46
setting a shared access directory InstConf–97
setting up CLJ environment CLJRef–250, EEConnWin–144, PECConnQB–78
starting the DB2 Setup wizard PEQB–29
variables CLASSPATH WMInstall–77
path WMInstall–77
warehouse WMInstall–101
warehouse transformers WMInstall–77
Windows (continued)
verifying
partition database server installation ServerQB–106
sample file DLMgrQB–37
WITH CHECK OPTION clause, CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef–2–464
WITH clause CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef–2–464
INSERT statement SQLRef–2–604
WITH common table expression SQLRef–1–599
WITH DEFAULT clause, ALTER TABLE statement SQLRef–2–41
WITH GRANT OPTION clause, GRANT statement SQLRef–2–591
WITH HOLD clause, DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLRef–2–483
WITH OPTIONS clause CREATE VIEW statement SQLRef–2–464
defining column options ADG2–212
defining reference column scope ADG2–212
wizards
Manage Information Catalog WMInstall–9
Multisite Update ConnUG–70, EEConnWin–96, PECConnQB–56
Performance Configuration AdmImpl–169
WLM initialization service DWC–279
WLONGVARCHAR SQL data type display size CLJRef–2–479
length CLJRef–2–478
precision CLJRef–2–475
scale CLJRef–2–476
words, SQL reserved SQLRef–1–823
WORK keyword, COMMIT statement SQLRef–2–120
work management objects ReplGd–34
Work with TSM Archived Images command CMD–9
workloads
DB2 advisor WhatsNew–40
Design Advisor WhatsNew–40
Workload Performance wizard AdmPerl–242
worksheets
directory customization ConnUG–63
worksheets (continued)

file format (WSF) DatMov–381

workstations
(nname), naming rules
AdmImpl–313,
EEConnWin–165,
PEConnQB–101, PEQB–107,
ServerQB–263

remote
cataloging databases
CMD–237
removing catalog entries for
databases from CMD–654
uncataloging from local
workstation CMD–661

wrapper options
valid settings FedSys–315,
SQLRef1–774

wrappers
altering FedSys–226
DB2 data sources, creating for
FedSys–135
default library names by platform
LSDCGuide–10
default names FedSys–12,
SQLRef1–47
definition LSDCGuide–1
description FedSys–12,
SQLRef1–47
dropping FedSys–226
Informix, creating for FedSys–145
life sciences, by platform
LSDCGuide–5
Microsoft SQL Server, creating for
FedSys–175
modifying FedSys–225
names SQLRef1–63
ODBC, creating for FedSys–187
OLE DB, creating for FedSys–195
options
examples FedSys–226
Oracle, creating for FedSys–155
overview of creating FedSys–116
planning FedSys–57
Sybase, creating for FedSys–165
write operation security
in DB2 Data Links Manager
DLMAGR–105

write tokens
invalidating in Data Links
Manager DLMAGR–203
recovering in Data Links
Manager DLMAGR–200
usage considerations in DB2 Data
Links Manager DLMAGR–128

write-to-table event monitors,
buffering SysMon–63
WRITING DATA TO DEVICE
(sqluvput) DatRec–337
Writing Data to Device API
APIRef–563
writing routines ADG2–29
writing user-defined programs
DWC–225
WRKCFGSTS command
ConnSupp–37
WRKDPRTRC command
RepGd–446
WRKJOB command RepGd–163
WRKREGINF command RepGd–36
WRKSBMJOB command RepGd–163
WRKSSJOB command RepGd–163
WSF (worksheet) file format
description DatMov–381
moving data across platforms
DatMov–281
WVARCHAR SQL data type
display size CLIRef2–479
length CLIRef2–478
precision CLIRef2–475
scale CLIRef2–476

X

X (Exclusive) mode AdmPerf–61
x_lock_escals element SysMon–301
X/Open CAE CLIRef1–62
X/Open Company CLIRef1–3
X/Open distributed transaction
processing (DTP) model
AdmPlan–172, ConnUG–34
X/Open SQL CLI CLIRef1–3
X/Open XA Interface
API restrictions ADG1–429
application linkage ADG1–433
CICS environment ADG1–429
COMMIT statement ADG1–429
cursors declared WITH HOLD
ADG1–429
DISCONNECT ADG1–429
multithreaded application
ADG1–429
purpose ADG1–429
RELEASE not supported
ADG1–429
ROLLBACK statement ADG1–429
savepoints ADG1–471
single-threaded application
ADG1–429
SQL CONNECT ADG1–429
X/Open XA Interface (continued)
transaction processing
characteristics ADG1–429
transactions ADG1–429
XA environment ADG1–429
XASerialize ADG1–429
XA concentrator, examples
ConnUG–156
XA interface AdmPlan–172
XA prepare log record APIRef–589
XA resource managers ConnUG–34
XA specification AdmPlan–188
XA switch AdmPlan–188
XA transaction managers
configuration considerations
AdmPlan–186
connection concentrators
ConnUG–156
description ConnUG–34
security considerations
AdmPlan–185
troubleshooting AdmPlan–190
updating host and iSeries
databases AdmPlan–182
XBIS (Backup Services APIs)
CMD–206, DatRec–72
xml element SysMon–458
XML FedSys–5, SQLRef1–40
XML collections
composition XMLExt–120
creating the DAD (command
line) XMLExt–83
DAD file, planning for
XMLExt–56
decomposing using RDB_node
mapping XMLExt–86
decomposition XMLExt–125
definition XMLExt–5
determining a mapping scheme
for XMLExt–60, XMLExt–133
disabling XMLExt–147
DTD for validation XMLExt–72
editing the DAD (command line)
XMLExt–83
enabling XMLExt–145
introduction XMLExt–119
mapping scheme XMLExt–60,
XMLExt–133
mapping schemes XMLExt–61,
XMLExt–133
RDB_node mapping XMLExt–61,
XMLExt–133
scenarios XMLExt–52
SQL mapping XMLExt–61,
XMLExt–133
XML collections (continued)
storage and access methods
XMLExt-5, XMLExt-72
validation XMLExt-72
when to use XMLExt-52
XML columns
creating a DAD file for
XMLExt-203
DAD file, planning for
XMLExt-56
default view of side tables
XMLExt-55
defining and enabling
XMLExt-99
definition of XMLExt-5
determining column UDT
XMLExt-53
elements and attributes to be
searched XMLExt-53
enabling XMLExt-73
figure of side tables XMLExt-54,
XMLExt-77
indexing XMLExt-100
introduction to XMLExt-98
location path XMLExt-143
maintaining document structure
XMLExt-98
planning XMLExt-52
retrieving data
attribute values XMLExt-104
element contents XMLExt-104
entire document XMLExt-104
retrieving XML data XMLExt-104
sample DAD file XMLExt-349
scenarios XMLExt-51
storage and access methods
XMLExt-5, XMLExt-98
the DAD for XMLExt-55
UDFs XMLExt-171
updating XML data
attributes XMLExt-109
entire document XMLExt-109
specific elements XMLExt-109
when to use XMLExt-51
with side tables XMLExt-100
XML documents
B-tree indexing XMLExt-100
code page assumptions
XMLExt-357
code page consistency
XMLExt-357
composing XMLExt-23,
XMLExt-120
decomposition XMLExt-125
deleting XMLExt-116
XML documents (continued)
encoding declarations
XMLExt-357
exporting, code page conversion
XMLExt-357
importing, code page conversion
XMLExt-357
indexing XMLExt-100
introduction XMLExt-3
legal encoding declarations
XMLExt-357
mapping to tables XMLExt-23
searching
direct query on side tables
XMLExt-110
document structure
XMLExt-110
from a joined view
XMLExt-110
multiple occurrence
XMLExt-110
structural text XMLExt-110
with extracting UDFs
XMLExt-110
stored in DB2 XMLExt-3
supported encoding declarations
XMLExt-357
XML DTD repository
description XMLExt-5
DTD Reference Table (DTD_REF)
XMLExt-5
XML Extender
available operating systems
XMLExt-3
enhancements WhatsNew-82
functions XMLExt-171
introduction XMLExt-3
MQSeries applications
WhatsNew-82
overview ADG1-19
stored procedures XMLExt-233
XML Path Language XMLExt-5
XML schemas
advantages XMLExt-149
element contents XMLExt-152
validating XMLExt-68
XML Toolkit for OS/390 and z/OS
XMLExt-8
XML_USAGE table XMLExt-323
XML
accessing wrapped application
ADG1-309
adding to a federated system
LSDCGuide-116
XML (continued)
adding to a federated system
CREATE FEDERATED VIEW
statement LSDCGuide-123
CREATE NICKNAME
statement LSDCGuide-118
CREATE SERVER statement
LSDCGuide-117
CREATE WRAPPER
statement LSDCGuide-116
creating federated views for
non-root nicknames
LSDCGuide-123
registering nicknames
LSDCGuide-118
registering the server
LSDCGuide-117
registering the wrapper
LSDCGuide-116
common warehouse metamodel
(CWM) support WhatsNew-58
data types SQLRef1-105
data, storing XMLExt-101
DB2 XML Extender
WhatsNew-82
description LSDCGuide-111
document access definition
ADG1-311
functions
XML2CLOB SQLRef1-185
XMLAGG SQLRef1-185
XMLATTRIBUTES
SQLRef1-185
XMLELEMENT SQLRef1-185
infrastructure for Web services
ADG1-307
limitations LSDCGuide-126
messages LSDCGuide-127
nicknames, valid objects for
FedSys-16, SQLRef1-51
override XMLExt-215
queries ADG1-311
REC2XML and COLLATTVAL
functions WhatsNew-73
repository XMLExt-50
schema validation UDF
WhatsNew-73
software requirements FedSys-40
tables, creating XMLExt-71
Web services description
language (WSDL) ADG1-309
XML messages in SOAP
envelopes ADG1-309
XML2CLOB
XML function SQLRef1-185
XMLAGG
XML function SQLRef1–185
XMLATTRIBUTES
XML function SQLRef1–185
XMLClobFromFile() function
XMLExt–172
XMLELEMENT
XML function SQLRef1–185
XMLFile to a CLOB function
XMLExt–175
XMLFileFromCLOB() function
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–173
XMLFileFromVarchar() function
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
XMLVarcharFromFile() function
XMLExt–172, XMLExt–174
XPath XMLExt–5
XPC ConnSupp–101
XSLT XMLExt–61, XMLExt–133
XSLT
using XMLExt–23
XSLTransformTOClob() XMLExt–318
XSLTransformToFile XMLExt–319
XTClient syntax DWC–137
Y
YEAR function
basic description SQLRef1–264
YEAR scalar function
description SQLRef1–491
list CLIRef1–203
values and arguments
SQLRef1–491
Z
Z, deprecated spatial function
SpatialGuide–551
z/OS server
connecting to ReplGd–16
z/OS
changing the template for FTP
support WMInstall–37
client application DWC–279
configuring DB2 Universal
Database EFCConnWin–74,
PEConnQB–34
DRDA ConnUG–16
running utilities WMInstall–41
security considerations
ConnSupp–105
tables, copying data between
using LOAD WMInstall–42
warehouse agents
access to databases outside
the DB2 family
WMInstall–38
z/OS (continued)
warehouse agents (continued)
access to IMS and VSAM
WMInstall–39
installing WMInstall–28
overview WMInstall–27
running multiple daemons on
one z/OS subsystem
WMInstall–45
sample contents of DB2 tables
and flat files WMInstall–38
starting daemon as started
task WMInstall–43
starting the daemon
WMInstall–33
support for Trillium
user-defined steps
WMInstall–48
user-defined programs
WMInstall–34
using to automate
DataPropagator steps
WMInstall–45
warehouse steps, scheduling
WMInstall–35
warehouse transformers
described WMInstall–88
reducing characters in
environment variable data
set WMInstall–92
setting up Java stored
procedures WMInstall–89
setting up on DB2 for z/OS
WMInstall–90
zoned decimal data type
ConnUG–184
zoned decimal file type modifier
APIRef–130, CMD–454,
DatMov–131, DatMov–179
Appendix A. DB2 Universal Database technical information

Overview of DB2 Universal Database technical information

Index entries

DB2 Universal Database technical information can be obtained in the following formats:
- Books (PDF and hard-copy formats)
- A topic tree (HTML format)
- Help for DB2 tools (HTML format)
- Sample programs (HTML format)
- Command line help
- Tutorials

This section is an overview of the technical information that is provided and how you can access it.

FixPaks for DB2 documentation

IBM may periodically make documentation FixPaks available. Documentation FixPaks allow you to update the information that you installed from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD as new information becomes available.

Note: If you do install documentation FixPaks, your HTML documentation will contain more recent information than either the DB2 printed or online PDF manuals.

Categories of DB2 technical information

The DB2 technical information is categorized by the following headings:
- Core DB2 information
- Administration information
- Application development information
- Business intelligence information
- DB2 Connect information
- Getting started information
- Tutorial information
- Optional component information
- Release notes
The following tables describe, for each book in the DB2 library, the information needed to order the hard copy, print or view the PDF, or locate the HTML directory for that book. A full description of each of the books in the DB2 library is available from the IBM Publications Center at www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

The installation directory for the HTML documentation CD differs for each category of information:

```
htmlcdpath/doc/htmlcd/%L/category
```

where:

- `htmlcdpath` is the directory where the HTML CD is installed.
- `%L` is the language identifier. For example, en_US.
- `category` is the category identifier. For example, core for the core DB2 information.

In the PDF file name column in the following tables, the character in the sixth position of the file name indicates the language version of a book. For example, the file name `db2d1e80` identifies the English version of the `Administration Guide: Planning` and the file name `db2d1g80` identifies the German version of the same book. The following letters are used in the sixth position of the file name to indicate the language version:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Identifier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazilian Portuguese</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgarian</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanian</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Simp. Chinese  c
Slovakian  7
Slovenian  l
Spanish  z
Swedish  s
Trad. Chinese  t
Turkish  m

No form number indicates that the book is only available online and does not have a printed version.

Core DB2 information
The information in this category covers DB2 topics that are fundamental to all DB2 users. You will find the information in this category useful whether you are a programmer, a database administrator, or you work with DB2 Connect, DB2 Warehouse Manager, or other DB2 products.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/core.

Table 2. Core DB2 information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form Number</th>
<th>PDF File Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Command Reference</td>
<td>SC09-4828</td>
<td>db2n0x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Glossary</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2t0x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Master Index</td>
<td>SC09-4839</td>
<td>db2w0x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Message Reference, Volume 1</td>
<td>GC09-4840</td>
<td>db2m1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Message Reference, Volume 2</td>
<td>GC09-4841</td>
<td>db2m2x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database What’s New</td>
<td>SC09-4848</td>
<td>db2q0x80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Administration information
The information in this category covers those topics required to effectively design, implement, and maintain DB2 databases, data warehouses, and federated systems.
The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/admin.

Table 3. Administration information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administration Guide: Planning</td>
<td>SC09-4822</td>
<td>db2d1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administration Guide: Implementation</td>
<td>SC09-4820</td>
<td>db2d2x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administration Guide: Performance</td>
<td>SC09-4821</td>
<td>db2d3x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Administrative API Reference</td>
<td>SC09-4824</td>
<td>db2b0x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Movement Utilities Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SC09-4830</td>
<td>db2dmx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Recovery and High Availability Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SC09-4831</td>
<td>db2hax80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Warehouse Center Administration Guide</td>
<td>SC27-1123</td>
<td>db2ddx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Federated Systems Guide</td>
<td>GC27-1224</td>
<td>db2fpx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Guide to GUI Tools for Administration and Development</td>
<td>SC09-4851</td>
<td>db2atx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Replication Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SC27-1121</td>
<td>db2e0x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Installing and Administering a Satellite Environment</td>
<td>GC09-4823</td>
<td>db2dsx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database SQL Reference, Volume 1</td>
<td>SC09-4844</td>
<td>db2s1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database SQL Reference, Volume 2</td>
<td>SC09-4845</td>
<td>db2s2x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database System Monitor Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SC09-4847</td>
<td>db2f0x80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Application development information**
The information in this category is of special interest to application developers or programmers working with DB2. You will find information about supported languages and compilers, as well as the documentation required to access DB2 using the various supported programming interfaces, such as embedded SQL, ODBC, JDBC, SQLj, and CLI. If you view this information online in HTML you can also access a set of DB2 sample programs in HTML.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/ad.

**Table 4. Application development information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Application Development Guide: Building and Running Applications</td>
<td>SC09-4825</td>
<td>db2axx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Application Development Guide: Programming Client Applications</td>
<td>SC09-4826</td>
<td>db2a1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Application Development Guide: Programming Server Applications</td>
<td>SC09-4827</td>
<td>db2a2x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Call Level Interface Guide and Reference, Volume 1</td>
<td>SC09-4849</td>
<td>db2l1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Call Level Interface Guide and Reference, Volume 2</td>
<td>SC09-4850</td>
<td>db2l2x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Warehouse Center Application Integration Guide</td>
<td>SC27-1124</td>
<td>db2adx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 XML Extender Administration and Programming</td>
<td>SC27-1234</td>
<td>db2sxx80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business intelligence information**
The information in this category describes how to use components that enhance the data warehousing and analytical capabilities of DB2 Universal Database.
The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/wareh.

Table 5. Business intelligence information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Warehouse Manager Information</td>
<td>SC27-1125</td>
<td>db2dix80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalog Center Administration Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Warehouse Manager Installation</td>
<td>GC27-1122</td>
<td>db2idx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DB2 Connect information
The information in this category describes how to access host or iSeries data using DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition or DB2 Connect Personal Edition.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/conn.

Table 6. DB2 Connect information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPC, CPI-C, and SNA Sense Codes</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2apx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Connectivity Supplement</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2h1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Connect Quick Beginnings for DB2</td>
<td>GC09-4833</td>
<td>db2c6x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect Enterprise Edition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Connect Quick Beginnings for DB2</td>
<td>GC09-4834</td>
<td>db2c1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect Personal Edition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Connect User’s Guide</td>
<td>SC09-4835</td>
<td>db2c0x80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Getting started information
The information in this category is useful when you are installing and configuring servers, clients, and other DB2 products.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/start.

Table 7. Getting started information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick</td>
<td>GC09-4832</td>
<td>db2itx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginnings for DB2 Clients</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7. Getting started information (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick Beginnings for DB2 Servers</td>
<td>GC09-4836</td>
<td>db2isx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick Beginnings for DB2 Personal Edition</td>
<td>GC09-4838</td>
<td>db2i1x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Installation and Configuration Supplement</td>
<td>GC09-4837</td>
<td>db2iyx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Quick Beginnings for DB2 Data Links Manager</td>
<td>GC09-4829</td>
<td>db2z6x80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tutorial information

Tutorial information introduces DB2 features and teaches how to perform various tasks.

The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/tutr.

Table 8. Tutorial information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Intelligence Tutorial: Introduction to the Data Warehouse</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2tux80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Intelligence Tutorial: Extended Lessons in Data Warehousing</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2tax80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Center Tutorial for Video Online using Microsoft Visual Basic</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2tdx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Catalog Center Tutorial</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2aix80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Central for e-business Tutorial</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2twx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Explain Tutorial</td>
<td>No form number</td>
<td>db2tvx80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional component information

The information in this category describes how to work with optional DB2 components.
The installation directory for this category is doc/htmlcd/%L/opt.

Table 9. Optional component information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Life Sciences Data Connect Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide</td>
<td>GC27-1235</td>
<td>db2lsx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Spatial Extender User's Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SC27-1226</td>
<td>db2sbx80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Data Links Manager Administration Guide and Reference</td>
<td>SC27-1221</td>
<td>db2z0x80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 Universal Database Net Search Extender Administration and Programming Guide</td>
<td>SH12-6740</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** HTML for this document is not installed from the HTML documentation CD.

Release notes

The release notes provide additional information specific to your product’s release and FixPak level. They also provides summaries of the documentation updates incorporated in each release and FixPak.

Table 10. Release notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form number</th>
<th>PDF file name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Release Notes</td>
<td>See note.</td>
<td>See note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Installation Notes</td>
<td>Available on product</td>
<td>Available on product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD-ROM only.</td>
<td>CD-ROM only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The HTML version of the release notes is available from the Information Center and on the product CD-ROMs. To view the ASCII file on UNIX-based platforms, see the Release.Notes file. This file is located in the DB2DIR/Readme/%L directory, where %L represents the locale name and DB2DIR represents:

* /usr/opt/db2_08_01 on AIX
* /opt/IBM/db2/V8.1 on all other UNIX operating systems

related links
Printing DB2 books from PDF files

Index entries

You can print DB2 books from the PDF files on the DB2 PDF Documentation CD. Using Adobe Acrobat Reader, you can print either the entire book or a specific range of pages.

Prerequisites:

Ensure that you have Adobe Acrobat Reader. It is available from the Adobe Web site at www.adobe.com

Procedure:

To print a DB2 book from a PDF file:

1. Insert the DB2 PDF Documentation CD. On UNIX operating systems, mount the DB2 PDF Documentation CD. Refer to your Quick Beginnings book for details on how to mount a CD on UNIX operating systems.
2. Start Adobe Acrobat Reader.
3. Open the PDF file from one of the following locations:
   - On Windows operating systems:
     \x:\doc\language directory, where \x represents the CD-ROM drive letter and \language represents the two-character territory code that represents your language (for example, EN for English).
   - On UNIX operating systems:
     /cdrom/doc/%L directory on the CD-ROM, where /cdrom represents the mount point of the CD-ROM and %L represents the name of the desired locale.

related links

Ordering printed DB2 books

Index entries

Procedure:

To order printed books:

- Contact your IBM authorized dealer or marketing representative. To find a local IBM representative, check the IBM Worldwide Directory of Contacts at www.ibm.com/planetwide
- Phone 1-800-879-2755 in the United States or 1-800-IBM-4YOU in Canada.
Visit the IBM Publications Center at www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

You can also obtain printed DB2 manuals by ordering Doc Packs for your DB2 product from your IBM Reseller. The Doc Packs are subsets of the manuals in the DB2 library selected to help you to get started using the DB2 product that you purchased. The manuals in the Doc Packs are the same as those that are available in PDF format on the DB2 PDF Documentation CD and contain the same content as the documentation that is available on the DB2 HTML Documentation CD.

related links

Accessing online help

The online help that comes with all DB2 components is available in three types:

- Window and notebook help
- Command line help
- SQL statement help

Window and notebook help explain the tasks that you can perform in a window or notebook and describe the controls. This help has two types:

- Help accessible from the Help button
- Infopops

The Help button gives you access to overview and prerequisite information. The infopops describe the controls in the window or notebook. Window and notebook help are available from DB2 centers and components that have user interfaces.

Command line help includes Command help and Message help. Command help explains the syntax of commands in the command line processor. Message help describes the cause of an error message and describes any action you should take in response to the error.

SQL statement help includes SQL help and SQLSTATE help. DB2 returns an SQLSTATE value for conditions that could be the result of an SQL statement. SQLSTATE help explains the syntax of SQL statements (SQL states and class codes).

Note: SQL help is not available for UNIX operating systems.

Procedure:
To access online help:

- For window and notebook help, click Help or click that control, then click F1. If the Automatically display infopops check box on the General page of the Tool Settings notebook is selected, you can also see the infopop for a particular control by holding the mouse cursor over the control.
- For command line help, open the command line processor and enter:
  - For Command help:
    ```
    ? command
    ```
    where `command` represents a keyword or the entire command.

    For example, `? catalog` displays help for all the CATALOG commands, while `? catalog database` displays help for the CATALOG DATABASE command.

- For Message help:
  ```
  ? XXXnnnnnn
  ```
  where `XXXnnnnnn` represents a valid message identifier.

    For example, `? SQL30081` displays help about the SQL30081 message.

- For SQL statement help, open the command line processor and enter:
  ```
  ? sqlstate or ? class code
  ```
  where `sqlstate` represents a valid five-digit SQL state and `class code` represents the first two digits of the SQL state.

    For example, `? 08003` displays help for the 08003 SQL state, while `? 08` displays help for the 08 class code.

### Finding topics by accessing the DB2 Information Center from a browser

The DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser enables you to access the information you need to take full advantage of DB2 Universal Database and DB2 Connect. The DB2 Information Center also documents major DB2 features and components including replication, data warehousing, metadata, and DB2 extenders.

The DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser is composed of the following major elements:

**Navigation tree**

The navigation tree is located in the left frame of the browser window. The tree expands and collapses to show and hide topics, the glossary, and the master index in the DB2 Information Center.
Navigation toolbar
The navigation toolbar is located in the top right frame of the browser window. The navigation toolbar contains buttons that enable you to search the DB2 Information Center, hide the navigation tree, and find the currently displayed topic in the navigation tree.

Content frame
The content frame is located in the bottom right frame of the browser window. The content frame displays topics from the DB2 Information Center when you click on a link in the navigation tree, click on a search result, or follow a link from another topic or from the master index.

Prerequisites:
To access the DB2 Information Center from a browser, you must use one of the following browsers:
• Microsoft Explorer, version 5 or later
• Netscape Navigator, version 6.1 or later

Restrictions:
The DB2 Information Center contains only those sets of topics that you chose to install from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD. If your Web browser returns a File not found error when you try to follow a link to a topic, you must install one or more additional sets of topics from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD.

Procedure:
To find a topic by searching with keywords:
1. In the navigation toolbar, click Search.
2. In the top text entry field of the Search window, enter one or more terms related to your area of interest and click Search. A list of topics ranked by accuracy displays in the Results field. The numerical ranking beside the hit provides an indication of the strength of the match (bigger numbers indicate stronger matches).
   Entering more terms increases the precision of your query while reducing the number of topics returned from your query.
3. In the Results field, click the title of the topic you want to read. The topic displays in the content frame.

To find a topic in the navigation tree:
1. In the navigation tree, click the book icon of the category of topics related to your area of interest. A list of subcategories displays underneath the icon.

2. Continue to click the book icons until you find the category containing the topics in which you are interested. Categories that link to topics display the category title as an underscored link when you move the cursor over the category title. The navigation tree identifies topics with a page icon.

3. Click the topic link. The topic displays in the content frame.

To find a topic or term in the master index:

1. In the navigation tree, click the “Index” category. The category expands to display a list of links arranged in alphabetical order in the navigation tree.

2. In the navigation tree, click the link corresponding to the first character of the term relating to the topic in which you are interested. A list of terms with that initial character displays in the content frame. Terms that have multiple index entries are identified by a book icon.

3. Click the book icon corresponding to the term in which you are interested. A list of subterms and topics displays below the term you clicked. Topics are identified by page icons with an underscored title.

4. Click on the title of the topic that meets your needs. The topic displays in the content frame.

---

Finding product information by accessing the DB2 Information Center from the administration tools

The DB2 Information Center provides quick access to DB2 product information and is available on all operating systems for which the DB2 administration tools are available.

The DB2 Information Center accessed from the tools provides six types of information.

**Tasks**  Key tasks you can perform using DB2.

**Concepts**  Key concepts for DB2.

**Reference**  DB2 reference information, such as keywords, commands, and APIs.

**Troubleshooting**  Error messages and information to help you with common DB2 problems.

**Samples**  Links to HTML listings of the sample programs provided with DB2.
Tutorials
Instructional aid designed to help you learn a DB2 feature.

Prerequisites:

Some links in the DB2 Information Center point to Web sites on the Internet. To display the content for these links, you will first have to connect to the Internet.

Procedure:

To find product information by accessing the DB2 Information Center from the tools:

1. Start the DB2 Information Center in one of the following ways:
   - From the graphical administration tools, click on the Information Center icon in the toolbar. You can also select it from the Help menu.
   - At the command line, enter db2ic.
2. Click the tab of the information type related to the information you are attempting to find.
3. Navigate through the tree and click on the topic in which you are interested. The Information Center will then launch a Web browser to display the information.
4. To find information without browsing the lists, click the Search icon to the right of the list.

   Once the Information Center has launched a browser to display the information, you can perform a full-text search by clicking the Search icon in the navigation toolbar.

Viewing technical documentation online directly from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD

All of the HTML topics that you can install from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD can also be read directly from the CD. Therefore, you can view the documentation without having to install it.

Restrictions:

As the Tools help is installed from the DB2 product CD and not from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD, you must install the DB2 product to view the help.

Procedure:

1. Insert the DB2 HTML Documentation CD. On UNIX operating systems, mount the DB2 HTML Documentation CD. Refer to your Quick Beginnings book for details on how to mount a CD on UNIX operating systems.
2. Start your HTML browser and open the appropriate file:
   
   - For Windows operating systems:
     `e:\program files\IBM\SQLLIB\doc\htmlcd\%L\index.htm`
     
     where `e` represents the CD-ROM drive, and `%L` is the locale of the
documentation that you wish to use, for example, `en_US` for English.
   
   - For UNIX operating systems:
     `
     /cdrom/program files/IBM/SQLLIB/doc/htmlcd/%L/index.htm`
     
     where `/cdrom/` represents where the CD is mounted, and `%L` is the
locale of the documentation that you wish to use, for example, `en_US`
for English.

---

### Updating the HTML documentation installed on your machine

It is now possible to update the HTML installed from the *DB2 HTML
Documentation CD* when updates are made available from IBM. This can be
done in one of two ways:

- Using the Information Center (if you have the DB2 administration GUI
tools installed).
- By downloading and applying a DB2 HTML documentation FixPak.

**Note:** This will NOT update the DB2 code; it will only update the HTML
documentation installed from the *DB2 HTML Documentation CD*.

**Procedure:**

To use the Information Center to update your local documentation:

1. Start the DB2 Information Center in one of the following ways:
   - From the graphical administration tools, click on the *Information
     Center* icon in the toolbar. You can also select it from the *Help*
     menu.
   - At the command line, enter `db2ic`.

2. Ensure your machine has access to the external Internet; the updater will
download the latest documentation FixPak from the IBM server if
required.

3. Select *Information Center —> Update Local Documentation* from the
   menu to start the update.

4. Supply your proxy information (if required) to connect to the external
   Internet.

The Information Center will download and apply the latest documentation
FixPak, if one is available.

To manually download and apply the documentation FixPak:
1. Ensure your machine is connected to the Internet.

2. Open the DB2 support page in your Web browser at: www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/udb/winos2unix/support

3. Follow the link for Version 8 and look for the "Documentation FixPaks" link.

4. Determine if the version of your local documentation is out of date by comparing the documentation FixPak level to the documentation level you have installed. This current documentation on your machine is at the following level: DB2 v8.1 GA.

5. If there is a more recent version of the documentation available then download the FixPak applicable to your operating system. There is one FixPak for all Windows platforms, and one FixPak for all UNIX platforms.

6. Apply the FixPak:
   • For Windows operating systems: The documentation FixPak is a self extracting zip file. Place the downloaded documentation FixPak in an empty directory, and run it. It will create a setp command which you can run to install the documentation FixPak.
   • For UNIX operating systems: The documentation FixPak is a compressed tar.Z file. Uncompress and untar the file. It will create a directory named delta_install with a script called installdocfix. Run this script to install the documentation FixPak.

---

**Copying files from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD to a Web server**

The entire DB2 information library is delivered to you on the DB2 HTML Documentation CD and may be installed on a Web server for easier access. Simply copy to your Web server the documentation for the languages that you want.

**Note:** You might encounter slow performance if you access the HTML documentation from a Web server through a low-speed connection.

**Procedure:**

To copy files from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD to a Web server, use the appropriate source path:

- For Windows operating systems:
  ```
  E:\program files\IBM\SQLLIB\doc\htmlcd\%L\*.*
  ```
  where E represents the CD-ROM drive and %L represents the language identifier.

- For UNIX operating systems:
  ```
  /cdrom/program files/IBM/SQLLIB/doc/htmlcd/%L/*.*
  ```
where cdrom represents the mount point for the CD-ROM drive and %L represents the language identifier.

Troubleshooting DB2 documentation search with Netscape 4.x

Most search problems are related to the Java support provided by web browsers. This task describes possible workarounds.

Procedure:

A common problem with Netscape 4.x involves a missing or misplaced security class. Try the following workaround, especially if you see the following line in the browser Java console:

```
Cannot find class java/security/InvalidParameterException
```

• On Windows operating systems:

  From the DB2 HTML Documentation CD, copy the supplied x:\program files\IBM\SQLLIB\doc\htmlcd\locale\InvalidParameterException.class file to the java\classes\java\security\ directory relative to your Netscape browser installation, where x represents the CD-ROM drive letter and locale represents the name of the desired locale.

  **Note:** You may have to create the java\security\ subdirectory structure.

• On UNIX operating systems:

  From the DB2 HTML Documentation CD, copy the supplied /cdrom/program files/IBM/SQLLIB/doc/htmlcd/locale/InvalidParameterException.class file to the java/classes/java/security/ directory relative to your Netscape browser installation, where cdrom represents the mount point of the CD-ROM and locale represents the name of the desired locale.

  **Note:** You may have to create the java/security/ subdirectory structure.

If your Netscape browser still fails to display the search input window, try the following:

• Stop all instances of Netscape browsers to ensure that there is no Netscape code running on the machine. Then open a new instance of the Netscape browser and try to start the search again.

• Purge the browser’s cache.

• Try a different version of Netscape, or a different browser.
Searching the DB2 documentation

You can search the library of DB2 documentation to locate information that you need. A pop-up search window opens when you click the search icon in the navigation toolbar of the DB2 Information Center (accessed from a browser). The search can take a minute to load, depending on the speed of your computer and network.

Prerequisites:

You need Netscape 6.1 or higher, or Microsoft’s Internet Explorer 5 or higher. Ensure that your browser’s Java support is enabled.

Restrictions:

The following restrictions apply when you use the documentation search:

- Search is not case sensitive.
- Boolean searches are not supported.
- Wildcard and partial searches are not supported. A search on java* (or java) will only look for the literal string java* (or java) and would not, for example, find javadoc.

Procedure:

To search the DB2 documentation:

1. In the navigation toolbar, click the Search icon.
2. In the top text entry field of the Search window, enter one or more terms (separated by a space) related to your area of interest and click Search. A list of topics ranked by accuracy displays in the Results field. The numerical ranking beside the hit provides an indication of the strength of the match (bigger numbers indicate stronger matches).

   Entering more terms increases the precision of your query while reducing the number of topics returned from your query.

3. In the Results list, click the title of the topic you want to read. The topic displays in the content frame of the DB2 Information Center.

   Note: When you perform a search, the first (highest-ranking) result is automatically loaded into your browser frame. To view the contents of other search results, click on the result in the results list.
Online DB2 troubleshooting information

With the release of DB2® UDB Version 8, there will no longer be a Troubleshooting Guide. The troubleshooting information once contained in this guide has been integrated into the DB2 publications. By doing this, we are able to deliver the most up-to-date information possible. To find information on the troubleshooting utilities and functions of DB2, access the DB2 Information Center from any of the tools.

Refer to the DB2 Online Support site if you are experiencing problems and want help finding possible causes and solutions. The support site contains a large, constantly updated database of DB2 publications, TechNotes, APAR (product problem) records, FixPaks, and other resources. You can use the support site to search through this knowledge base and find possible solutions to your problems.

Access the Online Support site at www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/udb/winos2unix/support or by clicking the Online Support button in the DB2 Information Center. Frequently changing information, such as the listing of internal DB2 error codes, is now also available from this site.

Accessibility

Accessibility features help users with physical disabilities, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. These are the major accessibility features in DB2® Universal Database Version 8:

- DB2 allows you to operate all features using the keyboard instead of the mouse. See "Keyboard Input and Navigation".
- DB2 enables you to customize the size and color of your fonts. See "Accessible Display" on page 240.
- DB2 allows you to receive either visual or audio alert cues. See "Alternative Alert Cues" on page 240.
- DB2 supports accessibility applications that use the Java™ Accessibility API. See "Compatibility with Assistive Technologies" on page 240.
- DB2 comes with documentation that is provided in an accessible format. See "Accessible Documentation" on page 240.

Keyboard Input and Navigation

Keyboard Input
You can operate the DB2 Tools using only the keyboard. You can use keys or key combinations to perform most operations that can also be done using a mouse.
**Keyboard Focus**
In UNIX-based systems, the position of the keyboard focus is highlighted, indicating which area of the window is active and where your keystrokes will have an effect.

**Accessible Display**
The DB2 Tools have features that enhance the user interface and improve accessibility for users with low vision. These accessibility enhancements include support for customizable font properties.

**Font Settings**
The DB2 Tools allow you to select the color, size, and font for the text in menus and dialog windows, using the Tools Settings notebook.

**Non-dependence on Color**
You do not need to distinguish between colors in order to use any of the functions in this product.

**Alternative Alert Cues**
You can specify whether you want to receive alerts through audio or visual cues, using the Tools Settings notebook.

**Compatibility with Assistive Technologies**
The DB2 Tools interface supports the Java Accessibility API enabling use by screen readers and other assistive technologies used by people with disabilities.

**Accessible Documentation**
Documentation for the DB2 family of products is available in HTML format. This allows you to view documentation according to the display preferences set in your browser. It also allows you to use screen readers and other assistive technologies.

---

**DB2 tutorials**
The DB2® tutorials help you learn about various aspects of DB2 Universal Database. The tutorials provide lessons with step-by-step instructions in the areas of developing applications, tuning SQL query performance, working with data warehouses, managing metadata, and developing Web services using DB2.

**Before you begin:**
Before you can access these tutorials using the links below, you must install the tutorials from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD.
If you do not want to install the tutorials, you can view the HTML versions of the tutorials directly from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD. PDF versions of these tutorials are also available on the DB2 PDF Documentation CD.

Some tutorial lessons use sample data or code. See each individual tutorial for a description of any prerequisites for its specific tasks.

**DB2 Universal Database tutorials:**

If you installed the tutorials from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD, you can click on a tutorial title in the following list to view that tutorial.

- **Business Intelligence Tutorial: Introduction to the Data Warehouse Center**
  Perform introductory data warehousing tasks using the Data Warehouse Center.

- **Business Intelligence Tutorial: Extended Lessons in Data Warehousing**
  Perform advanced data warehousing tasks using the Data Warehouse Center.

- **Development Center Tutorial for Video Online using Microsoft® Visual Basic**
  Build various components of an application using the Development Center Add-in for Microsoft Visual Basic.

- **Information Catalog Center Tutorial**
  Create and manage an information catalog to locate and use metadata using the Information Catalog Center.

- **Video Central for e-business Tutorial**
  Develop and deploy an advanced DB2 Web Services application using WebSphere® products.

- **Visual Explain Tutorial**
  Analyze, optimize, and tune SQL statements for better performance using Visual Explain.

**DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser**

The DB2® Information Center gives you access to all of the information you need to take full advantage of DB2 Universal Database™ and DB2 Connect™ in your business. The DB2 Information Center also documents major DB2 features and components including replication, data warehousing, the Information Catalog Center, Life Sciences Data Connect, and DB2 extenders.

The DB2 Information Center accessed from a browser has the following features if you view it in Netscape Navigator 6.1 or later or Microsoft Internet Explorer 5 or later. Some features require you to enable support for Java or JavaScript:
Regularly updated documentation
Keep your topics up-to-date by downloading updated HTML.

Search
Search all of the topics installed on your workstation by clicking Search in the navigation toolbar.

Integrated navigation tree
Locate any topic in the DB2 library from a single navigation tree. The navigation tree is organized by information type as follows:
- Tasks provide step-by-step instructions on how to complete a goal.
- Concepts provide an overview of a subject.
- Reference topics provide detailed information about a subject, including statement and command syntax, message help, requirements.

Master index
Access the information installed from the DB2 HTML Documentation CD from the master index. The index is organized in alphabetical order by index term.

Master glossary
The master glossary defines terms used in the DB2 Information Center. The glossary is organized in alphabetical order by glossary term.
Appendix B. Notices

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in all countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user’s responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country/region or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country/region where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make
improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product, and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information that has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Canada Limited
Office of the Lab Director
8200 Warden Avenue
Markham, Ontario
L6G 1C7
CANADA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems, and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements, or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility, or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.
All statements regarding IBM’s future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information may contain examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious, and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information may contain sample application programs, in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work must include a copyright notice as follows:

© (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. © Copyright IBM Corp. _enter the year or years_. All rights reserved.
Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both, and have been used in at least one of the documents in the DB2 UDB documentation library.

ACF/VTAM
AIX
AIXwindows
AnyNet
APPN
AS/400
BookManager
C Set++
C/370
CICS
Database 2
DataHub
DataJoiner
DataPropagator
DataRefresher
DB2
DB2 Connect
DB2 Extenders
DB2 OLAP Server
DB2 Universal Database
Distributed Relational
Database Architecture
DRDA
eServer
Extended Services
FFST
First Failure Support Technology
IBM
IMS
IMS/ESA
iSeries
LAN Distance
MVS
MVS/ESA
MVS/XA
Net.Data
NetView
OS/390
OS/400
PowerPC
pSeries
QBIC
QMF
RACF
RISC System/6000
RS/6000
S/370
SP
SQL/400
SQL/DS
System/370
System/390
SystemView
Tivoli
VisualAge
VM/ESA
VSE/ESA
VTAM
WebExplorer
WebSphere
WIN-OS/2
z/OS
zSeries

The following terms are trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies and have been used in at least one of the documents in the DB2 UDB documentation library:

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.
Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.
Contacting IBM

In the United States, call one of the following numbers to contact IBM:
- 1-800-237-5511 for customer service
- 1-888-426-4343 to learn about available service options
- 1-800-IBM-4YOU (426-4968) for DB2 marketing and sales

In Canada, call one of the following numbers to contact IBM:
- 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378) for customer service
- 1-800-465-9600 to learn about available service options
- 1-800-IBM-4YOU (1-800-426-4968) for DB2 marketing and sales

To locate an IBM office in your country or region, check IBM's Directory of Worldwide Contacts on the web at www.ibm.com/planetwide

Product information

Information regarding DB2 Universal Database products is available by telephone or by the World Wide Web at www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/udb

This site contains the latest information on the technical library, ordering books, client downloads, newsgroups, FixPaks, news, and links to web resources.

If you live in the U.S.A., then you can call one of the following numbers:
- 1-800-IBM-CALL (1-800-426-2255) to order products or to obtain general information.
- 1-800-879-2755 to order publications.

For information on how to contact IBM outside of the United States, go to the IBM Worldwide page at www.ibm.com/planetwide